THE Eighth Booke of the Myrror of Knighthood.

Being the third of the third Part.

Engliſhed out of the Spaniſh tongue.

---Pictoribus atq; poetis
Quidlicet audendi ſemper fuit æqua poteſtas.

LONDON
Printed by Thomas Creede, for *Cuthbert Burbey*, and are to be ſold at his ſhop neare the Royall Exchaunge.
1599.

TO THE RIGHT NOBLE, MAGNIFICENT, and euer honoured, Syr *Edward Wootton Knight.*

THe grateful remembrance (right Noble Syr,) of your many fauors extended towards my deceaſed vncle, & nothing extenuated towards my liuing Aunte, craues a ſupreame commaund ouer my oblyged thoghts, inforceth (where ſatisfactiõ cannot equally ballance thoſe deſerts) an acknowledgement of an euerlaſting thankfull mind. If therefore the hopes of an vntried ſeruant, may by future merites deſerue any liking, or the merits of your own Heroicke worths (whoſe ſole ſhadow inables my weakneſſe) may adde corage to a diſcoraged ſpirit, thus to paſſe the limits of welbecomming dutie: Oh then pardon the preſumptiõ, that dares chooſe this means to expreſſe his true zeale vnto your ſeruice. For though the matter nor the methode, befits neither your wiſedome, nor authoritie, yet let the innocency of my vnſtained ſoule, be made happie by your acceptance of theſe fewe ſheetes of blotted paper. And

if my audacitie (which I confeſſe) haue offended, impute it to proceede by motiue from the praiſes of your immortall vertues, whoſe excellencies the ſhril voyce of fame hauing borrowed the mouths of thoſe, that they, with adamantiue power haue attracted to your affectiõ, hath amply propagated through the worlds wide cõtinent. Or if the matter be impleaſing, be that fault attributed mine, in ſelecting ſo fabulous a ſubiect, to be protected by ſo great a Patron. But yet (Magnanimous ſir) ſuffer the pleaſing inuentiõ for the original language ſake, excuſing that error, drown the memory of the offence, in the black center of obliuion. But for the rude ſtile, & harſh vnpolliſht phraſe, oh there is no comfort can expel that diſcõſolated fear, vnles the euer memorable noblenes of your grace (thinking me to be what I am not) ſhall (lightning my darkneſſe) make me ſeeme gratious in your all-gracing ſight, omitting, and remitting what euer deſerueth blame, & by ſmiling on ſo ſmal a talent, not vtterly cõdemne my immaculate ſinceritie, to your neuer-dying worthines. Whoſe perpetuitie, togither with all your moſt happie deſires, may the omnipotent powers of that almightie maieſtie, whoſe breath commands both heauen, earth and ſeas, effectuate with eternall felicitie.

Euermore deuoted to your Worſhips ſeruice.

L. A.

TO THE COVRTE-ous Reader.

BY confeſsing my owne many faultes, iudge me (kind Gentlemen) worthy leſſe blame. But beleeue me, by repoſing too much confidence on the Preſſe, hath not only aggrauated, but moſt groſely added to my errors, making mee hault downe right before your preſence, like an abortiue childe, thruſt into the world before his time. VVhere you diſlike, vtterly diſpiſe not, but thinke I would bee what I am not, and ſo for your ſakes, wiſhe I were twentie times farre better.

Neuertheleſſe, let not my offences ſtaine the deſerued praiſes which the ſweete Poeticall inuentions of a ſpeciall, and my moſt deare friende, hath intermixt with my rude proſe, doth merite. For his ſake my hopes are the ſtronger, which intreate your gentle cenſures on my well-meaning intent, amending, where there is no cauſe of commending, ſo

ſhall

To the Reader.

Shall I ſtill remaine debtor for your courteſies, vntill with larger ſatisfaction, I may in part manifeſt my due thankfulneſſe.

L. A.

THE THIRD BOOKE

OF THE THIRD PART OF THE *Myrror* of *Knighthood*: Conteining the high and mighty deeds of the sonnes and Nephews of the Emperor *Trebatio*, with the valiant acts of other Princes and Knights.

Togither with the excellent deeds of warlike Ladies, with the end and dissolution of the three most famous Inchauntments of Lyriana, Rosselia *of* Rome, *and the Celebrated bewteous* Linda, *Brydes, Princesse of the Scythians.*

CHAP. I.

Who *Brauorant* was, and why he left the *Serpentarian* Isle, to passe into *Grecia*.

When the dreadfull report of cruell Armes and Warre (mentioned in the third Booke of the first part of this Historie) was noysed through all the Pagan Nations, assembling, and in one uniting their seuerall puissant Hostes, vnder the conduct and commaund of Alicandro, mightie Emperour of ỹ *Sythians*, marching vnder his Enlignes against the *Grecians*, with intent of mortall reuenge, vtterly to subuert that Monarchy, leuelling *Constantinople* the seate of their Empyre with the earth, with perpetuall desolation.

Whither then to these euer memorable Warres, accompanied

this *Scythian* Monarche, one that for ſtrength, valour and high déeds, held ouer all Pagan Knights and mightie Gyants, chiefe ſoueraignte, in all military actions, as being of the fearceſt, ſole ſupreme Lord, called the Gran Bradamante Campeon: who procuring to eternize the memory of his linage, deſired to haue a ſonne ſo abſolute in all accompliſhments, that ioyfully he might paſſe this life, with aſſurance that none but he ſhould imperate all thoſe Orient Iſles, in whoſe Conqueſt he had ſhead ſo much humane blood.

To effect which deſire, he begot the moſt mightie Bramarant, of himſelfe the onely homecide: as Lirgandeo in the firſt Booke of the ſecond part hath recorded.

With like intent as the Father, departed the ſonne, for ere hee left his Countrey, hée procured it, being in loue with a Gyanteſſe, whoſe fame for valour, did penetrate the vaultie ſkies. With this went hée wondrous gladly to ſpill ſo much Grecian blood, where both Father and Sonne founde theyr Sepulchres in the Greeke fields.

Now then doth Galtener record, that compoſed theſe two Parts, howe the Gyanteſſe conceiued by the Famous Bramarante, and at the expiration of her time of trauell, was delinered of a childe, for ſtrengthe moſte admirable, if not vnmatchable expectation. For nouriſhing and bringing him vp as the proud father was, not with humane milke, but of Dunces, Tygers, and Lyoneſſes, whereof that Iſland yéeldes infinite. At twelue yeares of age, he was as bigge and greate as any Knight of higheſt ſtature. No wilde beaſte coulde outrunne him, howe ſwifte ſoeuer hée were: For ſo admirable was the lightneſſe of the ſturdie youth, that hée would ouertake them in their courſe, and with his hands diſioynt them, péece by péece, on whoſe fleſhe hée fedde. Being of foureténe yeares, hée cauſed an Armour to bee made of ſcales of Fiſh, bredde in the Arthlanticke Sea, whoſe ſtrength equalled the fineſt Diamonde: they were ſomewhat darke of colour, but hée garniſht them with Pearles and other riche ſtones, ſo excellently, that they ſéemed naturally to haue growne there. He was not of bodie diſproportioned as other Gyants, but compoſed of ſuch orderly well knit members, that onely in ſtrength he was accounted Gyantiue.

The

The newes of his father and Grandsires death, he receiued ere he receiued the order of knighthood, which hee himselfe of himselfe did take, saying: None merited the honour to giue him that dignitie, and so became both agent and patient to aduance his pride vnto the end of his desire, which was so great, that it amazed the world, hauing farre greater forces then his father Bramarante.

So when hee sawe himselfe with armes, and knewe the Greekes had slaine his Grandfather, hee solemnely protested on the hilts of his sword, to holde perpetuall enmitie with them. Although presently arriued other sorrowfull newes of his fathers death, and how the Greeke Princes with their owne hands intombde him, vowing to defend his armour against any that would presume to take them.

This somewhat pacified his rage, yet not to esteeme them his friends. It greeued his verie soule to heare that the king of Mauritania had dared to take away the armour of his deare father: that hee would stay no longer, thinking hee wronged his honour in the deferring of his iust reuenge.

This (aboue all the valiantest) hee had, that hee was courteous and gentle, and without sufficient cause would neuer vndertake, nor of any euer demaunde the combatte. Arriuing in *Grecia* hee became more milder, not by meeting any that ouermatcht or equalled him in fight, but with the sole sight of the Greekish Ladies gallantnesse.

Hee was prone to loue, and in pursuite thereof performed no meane aduentures. Finally betweene him and the furious Bembo, was all the strength of Paganisme diuided. Hee toke his leaue of his subiects, (for then he, none was euermore beloued of any) with whom hee left commaundement, that straight vpon report of warre against *Greece*, they should with the greatest power they could assemble, seeke him there, who onely with the son of the Gouernour of his kingdome, called Artanio, left the confines of *Scythia*, where he raigned, purposing to imploy himselfe in nothing till he met the Mauritanian Brusaldoro, and to take from him the armes of his so deare and valiant father, calling himselfe vnfortunate, in that he had not known him. His ship being rigged, and of all munition and tackling well prouided, within one moneth hee entred the vaste Greeke Ocean, which not a little gladded him to be in his enemies countrie.

On the fourth day of his Nauigation (hauing thitherto met with no aduenture worthie a Hiſtorie) he deſcried making towards him a ſhippe, whereat he reioyced exceedingly, hoping to knowe newes of his demaund. The ſhippes in their meeting came ſo neare, that Bravorant might well diſcerne vpon the hatches of this ſtrangers ſhippe, two knights of gallant diſpoſition, clad in rich and ſtrong Armor, with whoſe ſight he reſted highly contented, for in all his life he had not ſeene better accompliſht Gentlemen. They wore their Helmets off to take the freſhneſſe of the aire, and ſeeing he ioyned his to their ſhippe, they put them on. And he approaching ſaid.

Sir Knights, I ſhalbe highly fauoured to know neare what land we are, and how farre we be from the nigheſt: Elevated in contemplation were the two, ſeeing ſo ſtout a youth, for hauing his viſor raiſed, they ſawe his beard did not as then ſpring forth. The one replied, you now do nauigate ſir knight in the Græciſh ſea, and are not aboue three daies ſailing from *Conſtantinople*, for ſo many is it ſince we thence departed. In curteſie then tell me (required the ſturdie youth) whether he that ſlew the Gran Campeon Bradaman, be now in that Citie, for it greatly concernes me to meete with him? And I cannot beleeue, nor is it poſſible, that onely one to one he ſhould ouercome him, whom all the Orientall Regions feared. The other anſwered, That Prince is in *Greece* (knight) and if you proue your ſelfe with him, you ſhall finde that was nothing he then did, ſo great is his valiantneſſe and vnmatched ſtrength, whereto the heauens ioyned all their influences to make it incomparable.

To heare the Greeke ſo praiſed, did exceedingly vexe the youth. So the Pagan replied ſaying. Surely if all in *Greece* be as valiant in fight, as they are ſingular in their Princes praiſes, they cannot be leſſe eſteemed then for the wonders of Chiualry, and in the world ſoly excellent for deeds in armes.

So are they indeed (replied the knight) and he that dares gaine ſay it, I here defie him to mortall battell. Defie me (anſwered he) Oh heauens! is this tollerable I heare? that before I ſee the countrie of my enemies, there ſhould bee any to dare me and challenge me? therefore no longer would the inraged Pagan ſtay, but commaunding his barke to be grappled cloſe with his aduerſaries, hee drewe forth his furious blade.

Againſt

Against Mars would not the other refuse the combat, but in this gets he little: for being with triall assured of the Pagans strength, hee straight imagined what small honour hee should get in that attempt. For the raging Scythian raising his Merculean arme, (as that was the first blowe, so would he make it notable, which indeed was such a one, that lighting on the top of his heime, hee slised away the one half, with part of the neck-peece, and descended on his shoulder with such waight, that he thought a Tower had fallen thereon: which made him fall vnto the ground vpon his handes, losing a peece of his vanbrace. Another seconded the new Mars, lessening the former with the furie of the latter, lighting on him as he rose in the middle of his strõg shield, which as if it had bene made of a thin plate, was cleane cut from the one to the other end, and the blowe scarcely falling on his sight, astonished, felled him al along vpon the barke, voyding much blood through his nose and mouth.

An Eagle in lightnesse was the Pagan, so would he follow leaping after him: but the supreme guider of the Orbes did otherwise appoint it, mouing his companion to succour him with incredible celeritie, making the Scythians of none effect, by giuing him a venturous thrust on the sturdie breast, making him recoyle backewards: for had he lept into their shippe, both had left their liues in the handes of the angrie Pagan, who like a furious Basiliske offered againe the daungerous leape, but to prohibit him, stood the amorous Florisarte, for it was he and his father, with the disguised Princesses that were there, who departing from *Greece*, were brought to that passe, that they accounted themselues surely vanquished, so fierce seemed the Scythian. By this was the father risen, reioycing at the good ayde his sonne had giuen him. Againe reioyned the two barkes, and their beeing both togither, increased their hopes of victorie.

The haughtie youth refused them not, but rather ioyed thereat, iudging them Knights of estimation, and since so valiant tokens they shewed thereof, he thought that vanquishing them, some honour he might atchieue by the conquest. He was inraged against the some for disturbing him from winning the enterance of their ship: and so suffering a mightie blow, that had he not bene Brauorant that receiued it, no other could haue the heart to endure the second.

At his pleasure did he reache the beloued Florisarte on the one

side of his shield. Farre did not the sword enter, for the Scythian staied his arm, but all that it reached, which was the shield it snatcht frō his hands, making him turne twice or thrice about, like with staggering to fall: he stept nigher to the edge, to discharge another, which happened as he would: for taking him about the shoulders, the blade bounded vpwards, else it had stroke away his head: but so puissant was the furious stroake, that it disarmed all that side, and fell with such huge heauie strength, that it stroke him downe in the middle of the barke.

Like a swelling serpent became the father, seeing his sonne so handled, that with the vtmost of his strength he discharged his rage vppon the Gygantine youth, who not respecting it, would not ward it (but to bee giuen by the hands of the valiant Tharcian) it was too much proude confidence to respect it: which made him see more starres then the lofty Firmament contained. He staggered too vnseemely steppes backwards, almost falling, but recouering himselfe, he somed through the Ayre like a hunted Boare: blaspheming irreligiously against his goddesse.

By this time came the sonne, and knowing that one onely knight handled them in that manner, with both his hands hee laid vpon his Helme, which sounded like a bell. In all his life he had not receiued the like: for it made him bend his head with no litle paine: and with more spaed then he would, euen to his brest. Scarcely had the sonne executed his, when the father discharged an other in the same place. They forced him to set his hands on the ground: It was to their will, for returning more furious then a hunted Lyon in his greatest rage, as he rose, with a counterbuffe he tumbled the father on the middest of his backe, so sore bruised with the blowe, that almost hee could not after stand on his feete. The sonne maintained the fight, procuring rather to defend himselfe from the Pagans fierce blowes, then to offend.

But what auaileth it? for the father being arriued in his helpe, their aduersary neuer fully reached them any blowe, but he lanched forth their blood, wherwith they both were withal couered, and although they had somewhat wearied and more inraged him, yet was his Armor neither cut nor rased, and had the battle beene made on land, it had

ere

ere this bene ended, either with death or vanquishment of both. For the haughtie youth was borne to fight, finding ease therein: and so had he in the ende of three houre, so tyred and wounded them, that longer they could scarce holde out: Yet for all this, did not the Knights lose any part of their courage, which was such, that they forced the son of Bramarant to increase in forces, bellowing like a bayted Bull: and yet highly esteeming them, in respect of their shewen valour.

Long hadde hee desired to winne their shippe, and so now to accomplish the same: with a thrust, hee draue the Argentarian Prince to the farthest side of it, and after him woulde hee haue leapt, if that a suddaine whirle-winde that happened, hadde not parted farre asunder both shippes, following after it, so great a milky thicke fogge, with so much thundring and lightning, that the prowdest heart was daunted with feare.

Which beeing past, they sawe themselues so sundred, that straight eyther lost the sight of the other, and in the Princes Shippe, immeasurable was their griefe for the two Pages losse, that in that tempest were conueyed away: insomuch, that the amorous Florisart was like to runne madde with sorrowe: and it was not much, for none (liuing) was euer better entertained.

Heere their friende Nabato would not leaue them with such paine, so hee appeared to them in theyr Barke, saying.

Valiant Princes, there is no cause why you shuld greeue at the heauens decree, and what is directed according to their will: and thinke it not little that you haue sustained your selues so long against that Pagan: for there be fewe on the earth so valiant as he: and let this be no strangenesse to aggrauate your mindes, for it will alwaies redound to to the honor of *Greece*. Touching the Pages, it was time they should returne to whom sent them: and therefore sorrow not, for they are in place where they shall bee entreated as their persons do deserue.

And you gallant Florisart, that haue most reason of greef, take courage: for only it must most aduance your immortall honor. And one day whē

least

leaſt you thinke of your glory, you ſhall be challenged to obſerue and performe your promiſe giuen to Artimio, accounting (through the great content you then ſhall receiue) all the troubles and tormenting paſſions you ſhall henceforth thitherto endure (which will not be few) to be but the paſſage of ſo many pleaſures: but againſt many others that may befall you, your valour and fortitude is very ſufficient.

So ſoone as you bee arriued at *Argentaria* (for ſo it behoueth the eaſe and quietneſſe of Roſabell) with the greateſt Fleete of ſhips and gallyes (detracting no time) that you may make ready, take your courſe towards the Chappell of Saint George. For in deſpite of our mortall and great enemie Lupercio, Ile place a ſignall on Lyrianas inchauntment, that thereby you may repaire thither, ſeeing it a very far off: and let there be no negligent forgetfulneſſe herein, for it toucheth no leſſe then the Ladies libertie, to be done by Grækes and their friends, by the happie comming of the vnknowne Lyon.

And hereupon he toke his leaue, ending his ſpæch, and departed from them. Who no ſooner landed in their dominions, and being receiued with the loue that Flora did beare them, they gaue order for all what the wiſeman had told them, gathering togither of both kingdoms three hundred royall gallies, well prouided with moſt warlike men, and all manner of other neceſſarie munition. What they did, ſhall bee related.

For three miles from *Rome* appeared a moſt ſtrange inchauntment, making at the firing ſo mightie a noiſe, that all the Hallies thereabout did reſound, and that famous Citie trembled with the ſound. The Emperor was amazed, not knowing the cauſe of that ſudden earth-quake: But after a while there came a Knight that told him, how in the Forreſt there was to bee ſeene a great and wonderous Caſtle of maruellous and ſeldome ſeene worke: and that hauing read certain letters written on a Pillar, he perceiued it to be the inchauntmēt of the Princeſſe Roſelia. Great contentment receiued her father and mother, to know newes of their deare daughter, hauing thitherto ſuppoſed her dead: hoping now aſſuredly to ſee her, ſince ſhe was brought to ſuch a place. Nabato did comfort them, ſaying: The time would come, they ſhould ſee her, receiuing more ioy then at that inſtant they had.

So

So he departed from them, procuring the disinchaunting of Lyriana, (and see if thereby the great warres might be appeased, which he imagined would about her happen) to espouse her to Rosabel, and as he thought, he presently put it in execution, setting in despight of Lupercio, (hauing greater skil then he) on the top of the maruellous Tower, a burning Cloud, flaming so mightily, that it seemed continually to cast vpwards flames of inextinguable fire. It was seene farre off, and therefore there were fewe vppon the seas but repaired thither, although without it, there had not failed to come the famous Bembo, with the Souldan of Egypt, which was a brother to him slaine, yet farre more stronger. Neither at his due time wanted the great Lord of Nyquea himselfe, with a mightie Fleete. For Lupercio found that Greeke Prince should end the aduenture, and maugre all the world, beare away Lyriana: and to forbid that no other Knight might approach to proue the aduenture, he stirred vp and moued the valiantest Knights in the whole vniuerse against the Greekes, as hereafter shall at large be expresst. And yet by the signe, the great Magician Nabato set, all the flower of Grecia vnited, was there assembled. The mightie Brauorant could not but see it, for parting from the two famous Princes, his Galley so nauigated the Mediterranean Ocean, that he sawe the fearefull flames that issued from the Sea. Desirous to see such straunge aduentures, was the stout and fierce Pagan, and to proue himselfe therein, ioying to haue left his Countrey, to participate of his begunne sights, imagining that his strong and valiant arme was sufficient to terminate such a deede, he commaunded thither to be directed, where quickly he arriued, amazed to see the Tower and the maruellous workemanship thereof, vnable to conceiue who could frame so admirable a thing. He read ỹ superscriptions, & not regarding what Armes were required for that attempt, he flung (as Bembo had done) at one of the Pillers whereon the Tower was built: but at that instant, there arose so much fire, that all his fury & strength nothing auailing him, with want inough thereof he gaue ouer, where his Armour stood him in no small steed, for being made of those bones that are most colde, they were able to defend some part of the heate of that fire, and blaspheming on his Goddes, he stood looking if he could finde any other entrance: and seeing none, he thought it best to depart, vowing to returne thither, and defend that none other should trie it,

since he had not ended it, it cost many liues: and to performe it, he commaunded his Pylot to make towardes Mauritania, for he desired to be there, to demaund his fathers Armes of Brusaldoro, or lose his life in their pursuite. The weather was faire, calme, and prosperous, fauouring his voyage, for in eight daies he landed there: he was glad thereof, and so take forth a mightie roane Courser, the best that all his Countrey did affoord, of such force, as it easily might beare the sturdie youth. Da another mounted his Squier Artanio, and taking the largest path, he beganne to pace forth in haste, to learne of some one, if the king of that lande were there to seeke him. Straight was he assured ther of, reioycing greatly thereat, being perswaded none could disturbe him from winning the Armour that once belonged to his deare father. But to rest himselfe, he entered through a faire Forrest, passing that day there, til it was time to sleepe, which was but little, by reason of that which befell him.

CHAP. II.

What hapned vnto the mightie *Brauorant*, with a strange knight, and who he was.

SCarce was the middle houre of that same season past, when rest in silent quietnesse surpriseth the waking eyes of euery one, to make them cease their laborious daily toyle, suffering the wandering passengers of glomy darkenesse, with night tripping Fairies to progresse through those walks, that the absence of their cruide light doeth limit them, in blacke obscuritie: when a suddain new alteration inforced the haughtie Pagan from his accustomed vncontrolled sleepe. For the heard not far from him, the complaints of some one, whose necessitie urged him to lament. He was as is said, in nature contrary to all others of his kind, and like his Father onely in strength. For he pitied those distressed, offering his person in their required aide: hee rose, and closing his Beauer, went to the place

from

from whence he heard the plaintes, and by the pale shine of Cynthias watery beames, he sawe sitting at the foote of a knottie Oake, a well proportioned knight, apparrelled in most rich Armour, complaining of loue. The Pagan knew not what it ment, and therefore to see his effects, he got behinde another Tree verie neare vnto the knight: who had not all that night slept, bewayling his chaunce, neyther would he do it, but to participate his griefe to those that felt it not. So not regarding, because not seeing the Pagan, he beganne with a thousand sighes, witnesses of his soules sorrow, to vtter the grieued burthen it sustained: and with such grace, that Brauorant rested amazed, iudging him some celestiall creature, respecting the sweete harmony of his voyces, he did with all attention listen, and ouerheard the Louer in this maner sing against Fortune, these verses following.

FOrtune is blinde, she lookes on no mans need,
And deafe, she hearkens vnto no mans call:
And cruell, she respects not who doth bleed,
And enuious, she reioyceth at ones fall,
No Bewtie can vnmaske her hood-winck't eies,
No Force can driue attention to her eares:
No Griefe make her dead-sleeping pittie rise,
Nor is her Enuie thaw'd with *Vertues* teares.
She at aduentures lets her Fauours flie,
Without proportion, without due regards:
The base vnworthy, now she mounts on hie,
And fatteth dunghils with her best rewards.
Anon they tumble to their first estate,
And other on the tottering wheele are set:
Who neuer finde repentance, till too late,
And then they finde it in sad sorrowes net.
Such fortune is, and oh what hap haue I
To serue a Goddesse lighter then the winde:
Constant in nothing, but inconstancy,
As also enuious, cruel, deafe and blinde.
Fortune is blind, Oh what can me betide?
But blind mishap, that serue so blind a guide.

With a breathlesse heart breaking (hay me) ended the Louer, principiating her oppressed soules discharge thus. What auailed it, Oh what auailed it me heroycke warriour (so to my honors cost, & reputations wrack, to reueale vnto thee the tenure of my Loues secrets, whose tribute is only due to thy incomparable merits? It was more then became me, violating those immaculate rytes of ours, which are first to be intreated, and then vpon sufficient proofe, to like. I knowe not on whom to complaine? not of my selfe, for neuer was any better imployed, nor yet their thoughts higher sublimated? No, I complaine of my hard fortune, for that the sacrifice of my will offered in his hands, could be no meanes to confirme in part, the hope he gaue me on the sandes of the Grecke sea coast, to be soly mine. For if I so now vnderstood it, who would be so weake, and so mistrustfull a Louer, as with so many sorrowes to seeke the thing loued, and with a number of infinit sighes, that vnsought for, would meete me, since I would not refuse what he admitted, nor could my Loue fancie but what he desired, louing? But O griefe, I cannot beleeue, but that misfortune and my selfe, were both borne Twinnes at one selfesame birth. O haughtie Tyracian, thinke not but it is a blot to thy immortall fame, to shewe thy selfe cruel & vnkind, gainst him whom hath yeelded soule & thoughts to thee. It is a tyrannie altogither vnbeseeming whom thou art, and what thou diddest protest at our departure. The sterne fierce Pagan would not interrupt him, but astonied to heare what he said, hearkened, vnable to resolue whether man or woman he was. All the night past they away, one in his laments, and the other in his newe doubts, vntil the appearing of Auroras shine began to giue warning of the morning Sunnes vprise. And then leauing his stand, went towards the Knight, that seeing it was day, had laced on his helme, fearing to be knowne.

The knightly Gyant seeing him, with exceeding courtesie, that most adorned him, he beganne to speake. You haue inforced me (sir Knight) to passe this night so disquietted, by hearing you publish your griefe, that in recompence thereof, I intreate you I may knowe the cause, and if the hazarding of my person to woorke your content, may bee a seruice accepted, I shall rest happie to bee so imployed.

The Ladie well noted him, thinking she had neuer seene a brauer nor better armed knight, and his ciuill demenour, bound her to a milde answere, but she was in such an amorous rage, that not considering the end, replied. Why then, worse will the day be to me, then was the night to you, knowing that you haue heard what the verie soule dares not trust it selfe withall, and I know not what lawe of armes admits it. Your fauour I refuse, for hauing committed such an offence, as to require the knowledge of a strangers deare hearts secret, against his will that loues, which if I declare, how should I thinke it could be conceald by you? So may you returne, for the greefe that mee torments, is pleasant onely in concealement.

I had not thought (replied the Pagan) that through intreating thee, with what amongst good knights is vsed, should haue put thee in that arrogant confidence, as to neede none others ayde, beeing a thing so contrarie to reason. If thou knewest the lawe of Loue (replied the knight) thou should knowe there is no happinesse therein, but to loue with secrecie, for that is it that assureth any doubtfull hope. But to recount my cares to one that cãnot redresse them, with more then a dolefull (I am sorrie) we sigh more in hauing a straungers companie, then for discret circumspectnesse.

It cannot be erpresst what rage the Pagan conceiued, for being insolently bolde, he was onely noted of immoderate rashnesse, and so answered. Then, that thou mayest know that to haue told it me was thy aduantage, I ingage thee to the battell, that by taking away thy puling life, the paines whereof thou dost complaine, may also end. Mars was not more fierce then the Louer, beeing angered, and so without longer stay, drew forth one of the worlds best blades. Mightie hee was: but hee met with that strength whereto Mylos forces neuer reacht, through conceiued rage he was quicker in executing his blow, discharging it on the shield, of which to the ground hee threwe a peece, beating the rest so heauily on his heade, that it almost astonished him. He stept in with his right foote, and with a steddie strong thrust he forst him with staggering paces backwards: he wold not yet leaue the chase for turning his sword vnderhand, let it flie at his right thigh, making his aduersaries flesh feele the cutting of his sharpe blade.

Neuer was Serpent in the desert Libia more rigorous then the Pagan now did returne vpon the knight, and where he thought his blow

would be of more effect, thither hee ſtrucke: the other raiſed his ſhield, but it was of no defence, for although hee did not cut it, through the fineſſe of the temper, yet it ſo charged him, that hee ſet his hands on the ground, and ere hee roſe, hee felt another, which made him thinke hee ſawe the ſtarrie firmament.

The blood congealed in his mouth, and freezed in his bodie, ſeeing the fierceneſſe of the Pagan, which hee thought farre to exceede the Greeke Princes. He roſe vp, for hee was couragious, minding to vſe his nimbleneſſe, but as therein the Scythian exceeded the ſwiftneſſe of any Part, it anaild him not from receiuing moſt cruell blowes, killing the earth ſometimes with his knees, and ſometimes with his handes. Neuer felt he himſelfe ſo perſecuted, nor at the poynt to loſe the fame he had obtained for valour, and therefore did hee redouble his blowes ſo ſtrong and thicke, that the Pagan was forced to deuiſe newe defenſiue wards. Exceedingly he reioyced to ſee what braue knights he met in his iourney towards the parts of Grecia, deeming him of that countrie, where the Authors of his life were intombde.

This remembrance ſo vext him, that hee ſuppoſed it cowardiſe to continue in ſingle combat ſo long: ſo letting a blowe flie aloft, hee diſcharged the ſeconde with ſuch mightie ſtrength on his aduerſaries helme, that it reſounded like a bell: and not able to penetrate it, ſo heauily it waighed on one ſide, that breaking all the laces, buckles, and riuets, it ſtrucke it from his head, making the knight vpholde himſelfe with his handes: but at his riſing Apollos beautie ſeemed not ſo faire that day, as Floraliza's great Alicandros Neece, that wandring through ſtraunge lands in ſearch of her Poliphebo, had arriued there. In all his life did not the Pagan receiue ſuch a blowe (as with her ſight) for in all the ſame, he forgot not the memorie of that day: hee ſtayed his ſword, and ſtepping forth, vnlaced his helme, ſetting to view his ſturdie viſage, more faire then ſwartie, yet with many wrinkled cheekes, and one great mole on his front, approued tokens of his exceſſiue ſtrength, his ſhield he caſt away, and taking his ſword by the poynt, (through the newe tuch of loue) hee ſpake with more ciuilitie then the moſt amorous.

Admired Goddeſſe, I beſeech you pardon my mad preſumption, although I feele alreadie the puniſhment thereof, for the not knowing

you,

you, forced me to it, yet I repute it well, if it redownde not to your farther displeasure, which will be to me a more vnhappier death, in that I haue seene the excellencie of beautie and valour: and so intreate you, as deseruer of farre more honour, you will accept my sword in signe of victorie, and Ile defend that all the world doth owe it you. It greatly delighted the Ladie to see the knights courtesie, and imagining he was of esteeme, replied. I will not (sir knight) haue you in all things take the better of the fight, for the victorie is yours, leauing not thereby indebted to your content. Her handes to kisse then required the newe Mars, thinking no greater good might bee expected then the present. Shee drew them from him, demanding who he was? So yoaked was the Pagan, that he could not denie it, nor through contemplation say any thing, yet thus he spake.

There was no reason (diuine Goddesse) to intreate, what by commanding makes me happie in obedience. I am called Brauorant, sonne to that famous Bramarant, which in Greece was deathes man to himselfe, and Nephewe to that Campeon, which lost his life by the hands of a Greeke Prince (although I cannot beleeue it) and therefore haue I left my countrie, of purpose to be reuenged on the Greeks and the Mauritanian king, whose land we now tread, because hee toke away my fathers armour: and also I come to know the Prince Meridian, whose vassaile I am, and greatest friend in respect of the loue that he and the mightie Midinaro his Grandfather did beare vnto my kindred. And this is all I can say, praying the like, not in regard of my relation, but that I may know my Soueraigne. Bound thereto was the Ladie, replying thus.

I greatly desire to knowe my stocke, and whom I am, that I might therein satisfie your content (braue Brauorant:) and I assure you, that the most I knowe, is, that I knowe not whom I am, more then that a brother of mine and my selfe, were brought vppe togither in a wood, without other conuersation then of a wise man, that did instruct vs in all vertues, whom wee reputed our father, till hee assured vs the contrarie, and through the accidents befallen, some haue tolde vs wee are the children of that so loued Prince Meridian. More I knowe not.

Ile

I beléeue no leſſe, but that thoſe which are the earths chief lights (anſwered the amorous Scythian) derive their diuine diſcent from the heauens, whence your ſacred Grandfather proceeds. As they were in this conuerſation, they ſawe him comming whom they ſoght, mounted on a mightie Courſer, he wore not then the armour of that Mars and mightie Bramarant, keeping them onely to weare in Grecia, the more to deſpight her Princes.

The Ladie knewe him, and tolde it the fierce Pagan, that cried out for ioy, ſaying. This aduenture (excellent Ladie) admits compariſon ſolely with that of your knowledge. Now am I certaine of all good fortune, ſince the heauens haue ſet before mine eyes with ſo final foyle the thing I moſt deſired.

He aroſe with angrie paces, and called for his fierce horſe. The like did the Ladie, lightly vaulting into the ſaddle. The Scythian was nothing enuious thereat, for in lightneſſe the Orientall nations affoorded not his peere, and brandiſhing his lance, made againſt the Mauritanian: but what happeneth deſcribeth the next Chapter.

CHAP. III.

What befell vnto the mightie *Bramorant*, with the warrelike *Brufaldoro*, the moſt cruell battell betweene them, and how they were parted by *Floraliza*.

SOme content may the angrie aſpect of the two warriours moue, that repreſenting Mars, either to the other approached. The Mauritanian with his accuſtomed pride ſpake firſt ſaying. What vnexpected motion of ſuddaine alteration (knights) hath my comming ſturde in yee? If you ſtand in any neede ſpeake, for in the vttering conſiſts the remiede.

Of nothing haue we neede (replied Campeons fierce Nephew, for if any had wrongd vs, we haue hands not to remit our remiedie to others. That which hath moued this knight and my ſelfe with haſtie paces to meete you, is onely to know what cauſe the Mauritanian king had, to take away the armes of that glorious Bramarant, knowing how

how thereby he angred the Græke Princes, yet no matter for this (I ſæke not their contents) but thou ſhouldſt imagine, that a ſonne, of his liuing, greater was the wrong to take them, ſince they were his right, guiding thy ſelfe thereto more by inſolencie, then the dutie of a knight.

Neuer did the barbarous Sarazin nation know a more prouder Pagan then the king of Mauritania, and ſuppoſing him like to others he had tried, with a fearefull voyce hee replied. What, cowarde knight, thinkeſt thou that meeting with thoſe armes, I would through feare leaue them, although I did incenſe the heauens, and anger euery one the earth contained? Oh, I wiſh I had them here to weare them in triumph of my valours victorie, making the powers of heauen knowe to thy coſt, no terrene merits better deſerues to weare them then Brufaldoro. Milde in the beginning was the Scythian, but being moued to rage, no Baſiliſke is like to him, ſo roring like a bull, and turning his horſe, caſting his eyes vp to the ſkie, ſaid. Is it poſſible that I liuing ſole ſonne to Bramarant ſhould ſuffer this? and that any other but he ſhould threaten me, permitting ſithens thou haſte his armour, and detaines them, not to procure them, or loſe my life in the enterpriſe? So great was their rage, that the one could neither proſecute his ſpæch, nor the other make reply, leauing to their handes what their tongues could not vtter.

Now would I here (but I know not how I may) againe implore your ſacred helps (admired Ladies of vnſpotted purities) but ỹ importunate tõgue euermore tuned with this one vocal note, daſht my thoghts in their expected hopes. I dare, oh I dare not preſume, leaſt I ſhould waken your ſlumbering diſpleaſures, (they are worſe then ten thouſand wo-anguiſhing deaths) to pray the comfort of a ſmile, the ſoules nouriſhment and hearts incourager, to tread the difficultie of Dedalus inextricable labyrinth, or as Hercules to vndergo ſo many labors. But being repulſt in ſelfe conceit, ſhall I flie to thoſe chaſte diuine Nimphs of that euerflowing fountaine of tongue inſpiring muſicke, that ſome one (not buſied in the laies of loue) would inchaunt my ruſticke penne with a delicious method, according to the two mightie warriours deſerts?

They did refuſe my plaints, referring my Orizons to your deſiding doom, ſubmitting their wils to your greater cõmanding powers, whoſe

fauours in my behalf they promised to solicit. With trembling feare do I once againe awaite your censures: Oh, in regard of their immaculate triple trinitie graunt it, be it but vnder the couert of a fained smile: whose obtained imagination swifter then the winde, brought the sterne combattants to incounter with more noyse, then Vulcans thunderbolts do rent the clowdie ayre amidst their furious passage, or fiercer then the tempestuous waues raised by the vnbridled rage of a sea-ouerturning whirlewinde, beate on the flintie rockes: yet was it nothing in respect of the horrour that these two rare in armes committed with their launces. Of knottie Oake were they, but arriuing at the brest, brake as they were of weake cane or small rædes: either past by the other without motion, although the Moore at his turning about, through the astonishment of the shocke lost his right stirrope. Aloft with their swords raised togither, they discharged them on their helms with more force, then doth a waterie current descending from a steepie hill breake through a riuers locke.

Venturous was the Mauritanians blowe, for it lighted on the toppe of his plumed crest, striking away all the steeled circuite, with part of the maled gorget, & on his shoulder praide the furious sword, falling so heauily, that he bowed belowe his horse necke. On the shield did the fierce youth strike the Mauritanian, it is no defence against the rigorous arme, for the halfe it toke away, making him shake like an Aspen leafe. They were both most skilfull, so turned they to second others, and the Affricanian let flie a poynt, which the youth surely felt, who reacht him ere he could fetch home his arme, with a crosse counterbuffe on the side of his helme, that all that part he left disarmed, ouerturning him more then hee willingly would on his left stirrope: it was no occasion to be lost, so assalting with his sword inwards before he could ward it, did giue another no lesse dangerous on his sight, so mightie, that the blood gusht from his nose.

Neuer was troden Serpent more rigorous then now the Affrican returned, that seeing himselfe so handled, crushing one teeth with another, with his blade mounted on high, executed on his helme such a blowe, that it almost stroke him senceleſſe. Hee well perceiued his alteration, so toke he the aduantage entring with a cruell thrust, had not his armes beene as they were, there had the battell ended: but they were so strong, that the sword could not enter them, so sliding thence,

it lighted twixt the buckles of his brest, cutting down his strong male, and he was happie to shrinke his bodie to himselfe, else hee had borne mortally wounded. He past his carrier so swiftly, that the Scythian could not strike him when he wold. With such nimblenes returned the haughtie African, that his courage amazed the inuincible youth. But now was hee at the vtmost of his rage, and willing to make it known, casting his shield at his backe, let driue at him a most mightie blowe. Ward it with his sword and the remnant of his shielde would the African: it was of no defence, for from one to the other end it was clean diuided in two, and meeting with his sword, both made so cruell a stroke on his helme, that though it contained two fingers in thicknesse, he gaue him a perilous wound on his left side.

The Mauritanian would not deferre his payment, for closing his sword firmly, and seeing him without shield, discharged the puissance of his armes on his sure helme, it was it saued his life, and his head from cleauing: neuertheleſſe it was so heauie, that it stroke him along vpon his coursers backe, redoubling another vppon his broad breast, that it almost stopt the passage of his breath. Admirable was the sight of the more then cruell fight: for Apollo hauing made his course vnto the middest of the vaultie heauens, there stayed to gaze vpon their warre, glad to see the warriours, that without signe of aduantage, had foure houres maintained their fierce combat. Yet something better sped the Scythian, by reason of his impenitrable armes that kept his bodie from cutting. Which was not so with the Mauritanian, for in some places was he sore hurt, but yet was no cause to make him shewe any faintnesse, & it rather increased his courage to see his blod mainell the earth. Amazed stood the gallant Ladie to vieWe the Pagans battel, iudging the worlds whole strength was twixt these two reparted. Greatly she desired to giue order in parting them, imagining ỹ with the death of any Greece, shelost one of the valiantest and greatest enemies she had. This touched her verie soule: yet would she not seeme to disgrace the mightie Brauorant: so shee againe regazed on the fight, thinking in the end he would get the better, saming most Maister thereof. He gaue the other a blowe ere she could terminate her presumption, vppon his helme, that in a trance hee stroke him on his horse crupper. A while was he carried so about the field, yet not so long, that he might second another ere hee recouered himselfe.

Who like a Hyrcanian Tiger, with his sword twirt both handes, executed his rage vpon his shield: so mightily did it ioyne with his head, that it astonisht him, and with another almost ouerthrewe him. The raging mountain Lyonesse wanting her whelps, is like a milde lambe, compared with the puissant matchlesse Scythian, that renouncing his Gods with execrable blasphemies, spurd against the Moore, and so eager was he in his carrier, that he closed so neare hee could not execute his blowe, more then cast his armes about him with such power, that he snatcht him from his saddle, whose waight forcst him to leaue his stirropes & leape after him, falling both on the hard ground, with more strength they imbraced then doth the tender Iuie incompasse about the sturdie Oake.

A good while tumbled they vp and downe the earth, till seeing neither could so vanquish his aduersarie, at once they parted, repairing to their weapons, whose sight once more might satisfie any minde of the like desire: for if the Mauritanian be nimble, the Scythian is a Roe in swiftnesse.

Here might Mars himselfe learne as in a schoole, and with militarie principles gorge his sight. For being afoote on ground, it was admirable to note the dexteritie wherewith they assaulted, and skilful manner of retires. More noyse made they then Vulcans Cyclopean workemen. Three houres of the afternoone were past, and they without feare of any losse, redoubled their blowes as in the beginning. More vsed to armes was the Moore: but the youth was borne with his flecked coate, finding ease amiddest the greatest warre: so beganne hee to vaunt of his aduantage to the Mauritanians costе, that beeing wounded, beganne to faint, yet not so plainly, but would diuers times put his battell in hazard.

By this would Tytans shining beames obscure his splendor, drenching it in the Spanish Ocean, when the Ladie apparantly sawe the aduantage on Brauorants partie, and iudged him sufficiently honored therewith, leapt from her horse, and stepping betweene them, said, Apart, apart, braue warriours, for it is no reason about a trifle of so small importance, you should make the world Orphant of your persons. Captiuated was the Pagan in the giues of his Ladies gallantnesse, that he replied thus.

Heroycke

Heroicke Knight, though in some respect I be herein wronged, I wil not worke your discontent, and do leaue the battle in this estate. I take vpon me valiant knight (said he) the wrong offered you (if it be any to leaue the fight) and I doubt not but this knight wil take it well to cease it at this time.

Well perceiued the Mauritanian he might be fully perswaded now to haue the worst, so he answered, he was content, and they should not want another time to ende it. Thankfull vnto him for it was Floraliza, and offering him her friendship, the Moore departed, bearing with him inough to talke off in his Citie, of the Scythians courage. They sat them downe, and the youth toke off his helme: the like did the Ladie, discoursing of Brusaldoros bravery. This vertue among the rest, greatly adorned Brauorant, that he neuer toke from any the merites that he thought him worthie of. So was he first in giuing a beginning to Brusaldoros praises. No better medicine could come to the lustie youth, then the sight of that humane Goddesse, whose bewtie had so inchaunted his sences, that he iudged her all diuine.

He was not constant, for seeing the Grecke Ladies, he straight forgot Floraliza, only the supremacy of bewtie, making change in him. Most part of the night past they with different thoughts: for the Pagan was soly ouerwhelmed in Contemplation of the Ladies graces, not daring to manifest his glorie, for yet he was not sufficiently toucht with loues fierie euil.

The Lady though she was glad to haue such company, were it but because he was an enemy to the Greckes, answered with her tong what her heart felt not, which she had left in the possession of the Tynacrian, whose absence was able to distract her, thinking she should not for him any more. It is easie for the soule to belæue the euil it is addicted to, for as it liues fearful and in doubt of the desired good, any contrary accident that happens, taketh firme possession of the Louer.

In this conuersation were the vncontrowled Brauorant and the Ladie, when they heard a great noyse like the fighting of many knights, they toke their way towards it, neuer finding out where it was. For the Magitian Lupercio had deuised it to conduct the Pagan to the keeping of the maruellous Tower. So lost he the Lady which so extreamly greeued him, that he had almost lost his wits: wandring three dayes vp and downe those woods calling for her, yet could heare no tydings,

till thinking she was shipt to sea, he with his Page Artanio did the like. He arriued at the Tower, where he made his abode to the cost of many Frames, sending those that went with him in the shippe, to the land for his necessary prouision. Where for this time we leaue him, till other occasion that will minister matter inough of his valiantnesse, and the Lady in search of Polliphebo, returning to Esclauonia, for in so long delaie, we mightily haue wronged the Princesse Venus.

CHAP. IIII.

How the Prince *Claridiano* returned to prison, first discouering himselfe to *Don Eleno*, and what else happened.

From the famous Citie of Xantho, went the two all-admired warriours (most faire Ladies) either enuious of the other, to haue seene the haughtie Chiualries by their inuincible armes. With ioy they met the Page and Dwarfe, that expected them in the Forrest, discoursing of the Fortitude wherewith they proceeded in the battle, leauing their names in Xantho, consecrated to eternitie.

Of great esteeme (said the Dwarfe) should those knightes prisoners be of, hauing obtained such defence.

Thou sayest well (answered the Greeke) for in the end according to their necessitie, they were succoured with the valour of this knight, to whom the palme of the victorie is due. I wil not agree thereto Syr knight (said ỹ Dacian), since the experience you haue this day shewne of your vnconquered arme, witnesseth against any that on my behalfe may be alleaged. But leauing this (alreadie alighted from their horses) it will glad my very soule, to knowe who hath this day inacted so many wonders.

In comparison of yours (said the Greeke) warlike Prince of Dacia, mine are of so small name, that they may boast of nothing more, then to be atchiued by the fauours of your presence, whose imaginatiõ, and ỹ knowledge that Don Eleno of Dacia went in my defence, made me draw strength from my weaknes, to shewe, ỹ at least in something

I may resemble to be your kinsman.

And thereupon he did put off his helme, proceeding. I should wrong the Darian Lord, not to tell him who hath this day receiued such happie ayde. His vncle did straight knowe him, and with a ioyfull voyce embracing him, said. Vntill the death shall I complaine mee of this wrong (most excellent Prince of Greecia) in so long delaying the content I should receiue by knowing you. For had I been witting of such deare companie, I had still conceiued more assurance of the victorie. My selfe being armed with that assurance, Heroicke Prince (replied the Græke) made me reserue till now my discouerie, purposing still frō the beginning to do it t l the battell ended, of whose good successe I nothing doubted seeing you therein: and that you may bee assured by what meanes you haue bound me to your obseruance, know, that the combat was made for my libertie, being called in this countrie the Despairing Knight, whose Princesse taking pittie of my wrong imprisonment, procured meanes to liberate me, and found one difficult ynough, which was, to let me out through her garden, and gaue mée this armour, that I disguised, might for my selfe demaund the battell: and since it hath so happened to our content, let vs procure it for that Ladie, by againe presenting my selfe in her handes, your selfe beeing witnesse thereof, for in nothing wronging the beautious Rosamonde, little is aduentured therein. It is iust (replied the Dacian) braue Claridiano, that herein all our friends and kinsfolkes ayde vs: and let vs go, for whosoeuer stayes, any delay is hurtfull. Let vs away (saide the Græke) for more then is done resteth to be executed, and in affairs wherein our hands must be inured. For know, that this Ladie (one of the worlds beauties) is inamored of the suspitious knight, who is the Prince of Croatia, that is prisoner, whose amitie made me promise a thing inhumane, reason almost impossible, that maugre all the kingdome, I would set her in his hands, but now I see fortune hath brought it to more facilitie, conducting you hither: and I assure you, that his noblenesse and friendship deserueth any kindnesse: wherto the Dacian spake. It is ynough to effect it (Heroicke Prince) if you haue promised it, for I by losing my life, do accomplish what I am bound to.

With these animating reasons they arriued to the doore where the Ladie expected them, with so great feare seeing they staied so long, that she was a thousand times about to go away.

The

The two haughtie warriours alighted, and the Prince giuing his watchword, the ioyfull Lady opened the doore and said: I promise you dispairing knight, you behaue your selfe so like an ill prisoner, that another time there wil be no license to walke forth, hauing made this so long.

He replied, I am so pleasant (excellent Princesse) with this imprisonmēt, that I wold ere I returned bring company with me, that he might participate of the ioy here enioyed. A greater offence then the committed, deserueth pardon with so good excuse. Conditionally (answered she) that I know who he is, for seeing with what courage he helped the Greeke Prince, makes me suspect he is of that happie Countrey. Claridiano replied. So great is the desire I haue towards your seruice (soueraigne Venus,) that it was able to bring in my aide, and your seruice no lesse then my deare Lord and Uncle Don Eleno, Prince of Dacia. Who had alreadie put off his Helme, discouering his excellent complexion, intreating the kissing of her white hand. He that hath them so good (said she) is wronged, in not commaunding that honor of all the Orbe. Now may I liue content, knowing that the protector of all necessities abides in my Court: And since in handling my affaires, you make me your euerlasting friend, I know not why I should not openly reueale my secrets to you, though to my cost, for it wil not discontent him who hath placed all felicitie so faithfully to loue. And to this end, it wil be good the Prince of Dacia should goe to the suspitious knights lodging, that he may at large know, what hereaway hath happened. To morrow I wil send him one of my Damzels, to shewe it him. For it behoues the Greeke Prince to returne to prison, least he be mist.

Whereto the Dacian answered. With whatsoeuer your soueraigne bewtie shall commaund, will I rest most contented. For here now we only wil procure yours, although therein I hazard my life. I hoped no lesse of such a knight (said she) for such as you in defending I receiue no wrong, ought to shewe they be knights. And hereupon they departed, appointing that with his Page and Dwarffe, he should go to the groue of Louers, whither they would aduise him by Fausta the nert day what shall be done, and surely making the doore fast, she toke the Greeke Prince by the hand, saying.

I am sorie renowned Prince to haue put you in so many daungers

in

in my behalfe. but I trust in the diuine powers, I shall one day shewe my selfe not vngratefull: he answered. Small is not the wrong I receiue by those words, your soueraigne beautie being assured that if I haue, or shall haue any content, it is onely to procure yours, and beleeue me, of little desert is the hazard of my life in so necessarie daunger, and so much the more, knowing that in Venus seruice, any perill is a pastime.

Ile suffer my self to be flattered herein (said she) that my beautie hath obtained so good credit. And because I thinke it is reason you returne to the Tower, heere put off your armour, for these will I keepe with me, to put me in remembrance how much I am indebted to their Maister. With such grace she disarmed him, that she disgraced Cynthia in her pride, though then she seemed more faire, then when shee visited Endymion.

Hee tooke his leaue of the Ladie, and going through the Caue, they mounted the staires, where in his chamber hee found his trustie Polisandro, with the discreet Fausta, that expected him with some feare of his long tarrying, although they had not greeued had he a little longer stayed, for the damzels wittie chat had attracted the Pages affection, and were they wise, they had not deferde the execution of their desires, since so good opportunitie the Greeke had giuen them with his absence.

Galtenor doth not expresse it onely, saith: that when the Prince of Croacia went to ayde Greece, and carried Venus and Fausta with him, that she seeing Polisandro there knighted, was contented to bee made a Ladie, a manifest token for any suspected minde to thinke they had contracted it. From thence went the damzell accompanied with Polisandro to Venus chamber, and returned to the Prince, closed the Caue after him, of whom he vnderstood the Dacian was the knight that helpt him.

Who being out of the garden, mounted on his swift Tirio, and alighted in the Forrest he was appoynted, whither he was directed (as one that well knew it) by the dwarffe, that with him and his Page in pleasant chat past away most part of the night, glad to haue occasion wherein he might helpe his cousin. So the time to take some rest being come, he slept aside from them, and lying along the greene grasse with his head on his helme, he slept the greatest part of the night, and

taking his shield, straight went towards that place, and comming to a spacious plaine, at the farther end thereof, he could discerne some shepheards that attended their flockes. They were talking of their common-wealth affaires, entermingling them with matters of Loue. The haughtie Dacian arriued, and assuring them from the feare they conceiued by his comming, said. Feare not gentle shepheards, for my comming is not to discontent you, saue onely thoroughly to heare your discourses of amorous cares.

One of them that seemed to commaund the rest, aunswered. Wee very much esteeme (sir Knight) of the good opinion you haue of the Eclauonian shepheards, and beleeue me, there is no reason to conceiue the contrarie, especially of those that feede their flockes in the groue of Louers, for here with most efficacie doth Loue manifest his power vnto vs, because true loue should neuer bee wanting, from among these spreading mirtles, on whose leaues and growing barkes, is the life of those Louers written, to incourage him that languisheth, seeing what they suffered, whose deathes with their names, named this Groue.

Great occasion gallant shepheards, hath the hearing of this Groue beene (replied the Dacian) to bring me hither from my farre remoted countrie, to knowe the aduenture thereof. The shepheards did rest affected to him, seeing his behauiour: and some more precisely noting him, (hauing that day beene in the Tittie) knew him to bee one of the Knights that had with such honour ended the battell, so made aunswere. To no place (sir knight) could you haue come, to haue more truer information of the thing you desire, then this, for beeing so long since we haue kept our flockes heerein, we haue learned of our elders why this valley is called of the Louers. Whereto the Dacian saide: Why then should I impute it a fauor (if it bee no trouble) to relate it me, wherein you shall perpetually binde me? In much more then this (replied the discreet shepheard) desire we to content you, for your deeds this day done in Alantho, deserue farre much more. So sat he downe among them, where the shepheard began his storie in this manner. When here arriued the Author and builder of this great Tittie, and first King of this countrie, there inhabited on the highest toppe of this mountaine, a people whose quiet and pleasing dwelling through their excellent gouernment and care, brought it to bee the gallantest & most pleasantest Town in althis kingdom. Lord of this soyle was a knight,

Celio

Celio by name, the valianteſt and of rareſt conſtitution, then knowne in all the vniuerſe, inſomuch that he was called the Oracle of his age. He had two brothers, the ſecond named Alcyno, and the third Larſinio, they had a ſiſter yonger then themſelues, but elder in beautie, which was ſuch, that frō many places ſtrangers came only to ſée her perfœctions, on whom ſome loſt their liues at the very firſt ſight. This Ladie called Laiſſa, their Parents did conſecrate to this Groue, dedicated to Diana, to adminiſter to her rites in companie of her other volweſſes, they brought her there ſo young, and ſhe ſo much delighted in that ſolitude, giuing her ſelfe ſolely to hunt, that ſhee became ſo exceedingly obliuious of her Parents and kindred, that ſhe procured by all meanes poſſible to occult her ſelfe from them, and all humane creatures: it was eaſie to be done by reaſon of the thickneſſe and intricate paſſages of the ſame, which was no little ioy to her, thinking ſhe liued neuer more to be ſéene of any. This life did ſhe lead till the age of foureténe yeares: for then did her beautie ſtaine the ſunnes in his mid-dates pride, whoſe fame the other Nimphes of the Temple publiſhed abroad throughout the ſpacious world. One day among the reſt, as Prince Celio accuſtomed to recreate himſelf, deſcending this way on hunting, he chanſed to finde her neare a cleare fountaine that lies behinde this little hill, called the Vnfortunate, by reaſon of that which happened thereat. Where Celio ſéeing her, and of ſuch admirable beautie, blame him not if hée yéelded a thouſand ſoules, (ſo many if he had) for much more deſerued her excellencies and moſt gracious brauerie. Hee went towards her, ſhewing by his alteration what he went for, and how eſtranged from himſelfe he ſhould depart, at the drawing of his attracted eies from her ſight. From her being, roſe the ſolitarie Goddeſſe diſcontented, to haue met with that knight, who ſeeing her, diſdaining coyneſſe, followed to ouertake her, ſtaying her with ſighes that proceéded from the middeſt of his perplexed heart: but the free Ladie careleſſe of his cares, declared hers, in onely halting her ſwift running ſteppes, turning her face, from whom acknowledged her for his Goddeſſe. Shee could not ſo far outrunne him, but he at laſt ouertooke her, and catching holde by her thin ſléeue, falling on his knées, began thus. Oh ſacred Ladie, why ſhould you ſhew ſuch crueltie againſt him that muſt liue onely to ſerue you, hoping for no longer life then you ſhal grant, admitting his denotion: but oh, if you ſhall ioy to proſecute your ſtrangeneſſe, let mee not prorogue your vengeance on my ſelfe.

While this dagger is readie to execute your sharpe decree, for so you do remaine without displeasure, it will be my pleasure to satisfie your doome with my death.

The crueltie (sir knight) you speake of, should I vse towards my selfe? (replied the disdainfull Laisla) should I regard your prayers, knowing how Capitall the offence is against the chaste Diana, whose Nimphes (of whom I being one) are first afore all other things sworn to the puritie of a single life? and so my selfe ioying in the sweetnesse of so choise a liuing as that led in solitude, should not then cruelly tyrannize ouer my content, procuring your ease, to lose my libertie? With many currents of pearled teares distilling from his eyes, the amourous Celio answered.

Neuer (sacred Goddesse) did my imagination so much as thinke by louing to worke my content, in any thing to abridge yours: onely I beseech (and this is not to offend you) that though my merits deserue not your sight, nor my selfe be worthie to adore you, I may to nourish my else dying life, make you solely to my selfe, the sole commandresse of my oppressed soule, and that I may repaire to your glorious name, with the tributarie duties of my poore hearts spoyles. Somewhat milder grewe the sister of amorous Celio, for there is no Ladie so cruell and vnthankefull, but reioyces to be beloued, for such vertue doth loue set in the Ladie loued, that onely to deserue the gift to be beloued, shee will loue.

She would haue answered, but the comming of Alcyno the second brother interrupted her, who almost before hee salwe her, rendred his soule vnto her, as a pledge of his true loue. The like sacrifice did the third make of hs, that then arriued, which two last seing their brother, and with that Ladie, ere they knewe how to loue, expresst apparued tokens to be iealous. To breake their silence, the third brother said. What good fortune is this, (good brother) to meete with so gallant a Ladie in so solitarie a place? So haue the heauens appointed it my deare brother (replied Celio.) And being nothing iealous of them, to feare to lay his minde, added: that the power of my thoughts being imployed on her, my soule may triumph in content to haue found such a Soueraigne. Most worthie is her beautie (saide the second) of the offer of my noble thought, whose reliques may solemnize her brauerie: neither is vnoccupied, for Loue doth occupie them all.

And

And whileſt Alcino ſpeakes, Larſinio gluts himſelfe with gazing. And if by chance all three be ſilent, ſhe by mouing the Organs of her ſpeech, kindles the fire that vnconſumingly doth burne them. Celio loues, and the mollified Lady loking on him, by the motions of her eye-reſplending ſunnes, with infinit ſignes of hopes, doth incourage him to perſiſt in his moued ſute: and for his ſake, ſhee affects the other two, knowing they were his brethren. She expreſſt it by her kind words, in anſwering them.

Such is the condition of loue (moſt bewteous Ladies, credit me, it is knowne by experience) that any amorous motion how fained ſoeuer, is accepted of the Louer, as a manifeſt token, that onely he, is he, ſoly beloued.

In like maner fell it out with the brothers. For as the Lady without ſtraungeneſſe kindly ſpake to them, the more to winne Celio to her ſelfe, either of the others accounted themſelues to be eſpecially beloued. The greateſt part of the day continued they in pleaſing chat, intangling themſelues in the ſnares of that deceiuing net, that there with thouſand childiſh toyes did leape from bowe to bowe to inſnare theſe poore Louers in their owne vnhappie conceits, vntil the withdrawing time of the recluſe Goddeſſe called her away, which forced the three brothers to returne vnto their home, purpoſing euery day to come thither, in queſt of whom they loued, yet minding to take their ſeuerall way. For nothing was ſufficient to diſſwade the two brothers that they were not beloued, to deſiſt the proſecuting of their intented loues. Sometimes after they ſpake with the Lady, not knowing nor remembring ſhe was their ſiſter: but ſhe by all exterior meanes, told the two younger, ſhe could admit none ſaue the elder. Neuertheleſſe, ſo poſſeſt was loue of the two brothers ſoules, that in ſuch ſort it blinded them, that they would neuer beleeue it was as ſhe ſaid, and their owne eyes ſawe to be moſt true: for the perfect ſincere loue which nouriſh them, cauſed them to deuiſe the expedients meanes to end their paſſionated labors. They found it, and to their liues coſt: for paſſing ſome moneths in this entertainment, one day, diſmall and blacke to this Countrey (ſince ſo much calamitie fel on it) Larſinio the yonger brother haſtened his comming to ſeeke his ſiſter, clad all in rich ſhining armor. He met with her at the vnhappie Fountaine (through their luckleſſe euents ſo called) in whoſe bubbling Current ſhee was waſhing her faire white Alabaſter

hands. His Beuer lifted vp the Louer, and nimbly leaping from his horſe, went ſtraight towards the Founte. To receiue him ranne the Ladie, guerdoning his comming with a louing imbrace, not as to her brother or Louer, but ſo neare in ally to him whom with heart ſhe tendred, which the Prince attributed not to Celio in fauour, nor his conſanguinitie to Laiſſa, ſaue to his owne pure loue, which was ſo great, that he iudged himſelfe in reſpect of deſeruer of that courteſie.

But Fortune now alreadie wearie, and angrie the earth ſhould longer containe them, ordained Alcino ſhould ſée the imbracement, who not knowing his brother by reaſon he was armed, ſet ſpurres to his horſe being alſo in armes. The Louer cloſed his Viſor ſéeing the other come in that manner, and mounting on his horſe, kept to him, ſaying. What ſéeke you in ſuch haſte ſir knight?

Onely (replied the ſecond brother) to let you know the little reaſon you had to offer violence vnto that Ladie.

Inraged, as well indeed he might, became the vnwary youth, and not ſuppoſing he was his brother, turned about his Courſer, and ſaide. Why then ſtaie bolde knight, for this ſhall chaſtiſe thy rude raſhe intention. Alcino couched his Launce, making their incounters with as much noyſe, as if two ſhippes had met. Of mightie forces were the youthes, and ſo they proſecuted their battle with as much ſtrength as crueltie, that the Ladie which beheld them, could not but pittie the blowes which Larſinio receiued with ſome teares: for the loue ſhe bore his brother, forced her to ſhead them.

The ſecond brother cloſed with Larſinio, ſtriking away at one ſtroke the helfe of his ſhield, wounding him ſorely on the arme, which was occaſiō they caſt eithers armes about the other, with ſuch power, that both fell from their Saddles to the ground. Striuing, vp and downe they tumbled on the graſſe, beſprinkling the earth with their blood.

When the haughtie Celio arriued, who ſéeing the battle, not perceiuing the Ladie there, lept from his horſe, and drawing forth his ſword, went towards them and ſaid. In courteſie ſir knights, ceaſe a while your fights, which cauſeleſſe ſéemes to be ſo fierce. Either was ſo fleſht againſt the other, thinking the Lady offended by eithers action, that vnwilling to obey their elder brother, (that being alſo in rich abillements of warre was not knowne) Alcino made reply.

Do not you sir knight seeke to part our Combat, whose cause we haue adiudged to sufficient.

Notwithstanding (said Celio) for my sake and intreatie, I hope you will leaue it. It will be then (answered the youngest) to make you confesse you are discourteous, in wishing peace where none is desired. And so he being got betweene them, and they both angred together, they discharged two such blowes vpon him, that he repented to haue vndertaken that demaund: but being of incomparable strength, quickly setled himselfe among them, beginning one of the fiercest fights in the world. Aboue two houres they continued hacking, and without pittie cruelly cutting their armes and flesh, that euery one had aboue eight wounds.

The Ladie feared some vnhappie chaunce, whose heart was so deliberated with feare to see Larsinio so wounded (for the others shee knew not) that she could not rise, nor with her voyce giue notice shee was there: so we gaue occasion vnto the lamentablest and most vnluckie act that euer was acted. For Celio weary of so long delay, defending himselfe of the second brother, with a cruell thrust to his thinking bereaft poore Larsinio of his life, whose death so extreamly greeued Alcino, (as if he had knowne him) that dispairing of life, did cast his shield to the ground, and closed with his brother, who doing the like, so long wrastled, that both fell to the earth, where drawing forth their daggers, with equall blowes either stabbed in the others bodie together at once, losing their vitall breathing, to the Ladies so great sorrow, that she thought to burst.

She rose, bewayling that accursed happe, and went to Larsinio, toke off his Helme, and seeing him like one dead, she became more then dead. Néedes would shee know the others, which was cause of greater euil, for their Helmes being off and knowne who they were, a thousande lamentations did shee breathe into the aire, banning her missortune.

Shee fell in a traunce, and twise or thrise lost the motion of her mouing powers, and at length recouering her selfe, and seeing the three Princes, for her sake with such remorseleselle sauadgenesse slaine, tearing the golden tramels of her amber haire, whose bewtie eclipsed Apollos light, thus she began her lament.

Oh cruel heauens, wherein haue I deserued this mortal plague? Or how haue I offended, you should so much maligne my hopes, to oppose your happie influences with such dire euent, against the springing of my ioyes? Had you suffered me to keepe my life within the limits of my solitary walks, these Princes had not seene me, and so not viewing my ill bestowed bewtie, they had not desired what soly was due to one. Oh deare Princes, you should haue bene contented to see your brother beloued, and your selues for his sake affected, to desist the procurement of your pleasure, with his, and your owne deaths. Oh chaste Goddesse, why didst thou suffer so execrable a fact, hatefull, abhorred and detestable were my life vnto the world, should I desire to liue, that sawe the timelesse end of your vnripe yeares. For this, oh this vaine momentary fading bewtie! How, oh how may she (valiant Princes) recompence this deed, this deare and amorous deed, but to immitate you in death, that did Idolatrize me in life? Reason had Tysbe to suffer for her Louer, and Hero, rather to taste of the bitter waters of death, then of the actiue fire of loue, that in her entrailes burned. None had such reason to die as I: and in speaking it, to prolong my despised life, I do offend: which though I might, I will not enioy, in absence of those three that did so dearly loue me. Three liues wold I haue heroike Princes, to bestow on either one, being debter vnto you for three, but since I cannot, to thee sweete Celio, my soule and heart I do bequeath: my good will and affection to Alcyno and Larsinio, and my poore chaste life, with my immaculate and vnspotted thoughts, to thee most sacred Goddesse do I sacrifice, in extenuation of my fault. Whereupon with mortall fury she drew Celios sword, and setting her brest to the sharpe point, she offered her life to deaths tryumphing spoiles. Which no sooner was effected, but the blew heauens with thicke fogs and mysts was clowded, with thundring and lightning, and innumerable horrible voyces, that stroke deadly terror in the harmeleese people, who with their flockes and heards of cattle, perished. Their bodies were neuer found, nor it is not knowne what is become of them, more then that their liues and deaths, with the maner and occasion, was found carued in carrecters vpon some Okes there adioyning, where some shepheards haue often seene a Caue, from whence issues such flames and smoake, that it consumed the Trees neare to it, and it is many yeares, since none dares through feare let their flocks feed thereabouts.

This

This is (sir knight) what you haue demaunded, and of so many reports the truest: where the shepheard ended. Naturally was the Prince couragious and desirous of such aduentures, and so very earnest did he inquire for the Caue, determining to enter and see what it contained.

The shepheards shewed it him more to content him, then to thinke he would aduenture to descend thither. But being hard by it, with inuincible courage (in the end like Don Eleno) hee tolde them his will. They sorrowed thereat, & with no fewe teares they sought to dissuade him from it, yet nothing could put him from his purpose, respecting neither theirs, Fabios, nor his dwarffes intreaties: but drawing forth his sword, and taking his inchaunted shielde, hee recommended himselfe to his heauenly Protector, and them to expect his returne, and so directed his steppes towards the infernell Caue, where what happened him, the next recounteth.

CHAP. V.

How *Don Eleno* proued the aduenture of the Louers, and what end he gaue it. And how in *Xantho* he made a challenge about the two Princes liberties.

WIth Brutus sword in hand, and his new inchanted shield, with maiestick steps marching towards the timorous caue, (most kind Ladie) left we the Dacian Prince, with whom neither the intreaties of his Pages nor shepheardes, preuailed to giue ouer his commenced enterprise: neither the necessitie wherein he knew he had left his deare Cosin Claridiano, & the beautious Venus, with the Prince of Croacia, for his desire to knowe what that fearefull caue contained, made him dispence with all these, and drowne the memorie of his owne affaires in the center of obliuion.

So with Herculian courage committing his safetie to the powers diuine, he beganne to enter the terror-breeding Caue, that rather seemed an infernall descent vnto the hellish vawtes, so much, and so furious was the fire that thither welcommed him: from vtter burning by

those consuming flames did dispairing Brutus inchaunted armor defend him: yet neuertheless felt he the greatest paine in all his life: for besides innumerable number of horrible voyces that sounded within that hollownesse, many thousand hideous deformed shapes and apparitions opposed themselues against him, with steeled maces hammering on his bodie, with such celeritie, that sometimes his handes, then his knees, and sometimes both, he was forced to sit on the ground: insomuch that his own blows wherewith he strook the emptie aire, serued to no other purpose, but with the fruitlesse exercise to wearie his arme, that he could not feele it.

In this vneuen warre laboured he about an houre, minding many times to returne backe, so extreme hot was the fier, but surprised with consideration of whom hee was, and what ignominious infamie awaighted such an act, with much striuing hee obtained the ende of the burning Caue, where he met with a great Piller, which nothing displeased him, that by getting behinde it, might defend him from his pursuers. But here was he in the greatest daunger of all his life time, for the Piller he imbraced, became a most fearefull Gyant, who so strongly prest him, that he thrust his armor within his flesh, and the flames being no lesse, that from him proceeded, then those he indured thitherward.

Hee strongly stayed himselfe, remembring whom hee had to dw with, and casting his mightie armes about him, turned him vp and downe as if hee had beene some common knight, till angered that so long that wrastle had lasted, hee hoysed him from the ground, and with the vtmost of his strength ranne him against the wall, that terminated the Caue. Scarce had he done it, when vanishing, in his place he left a dore, through which with vncontrolled minde he entred, comming into a fresh delightsome greene, with such different varietie of trees in such artificiall order set, that the sight eased him of his past toyle. At one end thereof he sawe a sumptuous building, seeming not by humane hands erected, for the top raised like to a Pyramide, seemed to checke the clowdes in height, and as the same reuerberated on the glittering stones, the great splendor thereof dazeled the beholders eyes. At the entrance thereof stood three pines, to support so many Arches, vnder which lay three knights, which seemed to defend the entrie. The one and biggest in constitution of bodie, was cladde in Indian colour armour,

mour, with many Lillies grauen there vpon. And on his shielde, that hung at the tree, was figured the portrature of Faith, with this word.

On earth if any honour bee,
All tride honour comes by mee.

The other two were alike in skie colour armes, full of strawberies, and on their shields Enuie pictured with many eyes, as the Assirians vsed to paint her, the inscription thus.

Enuies seruants thousands are,
All which mischiefes do deuise:
Then to looke on each ones care,
Enuie must haue many eyes.

All three shewed themselues to be of valour, which made the Dacian Lord imagine (as indeed they were) Laissas brothers. Before the Arches there was made a horse race, at the beginning whereof, hung a Table with these words, whose meaning Don Eleno read thus.

In the time to come, when the most happiest in Loue, and with whom Fortune hath shewed her selfe most fauourable, shall here arriue, then this aduenture of the Louers shall haue ende: and also the torments that *Laissa* suffers: for so hath *Nycosiano* the great Magician of the Greene valley ordered.

Plainly did the Dacian perceiue, that the Table spake by him, since through so many misfortunes he had arriued to so happie a hauen, as the inioying of his beautious Rosamonde. With gallant Maiestie he entred the race, being confronted by the younger of the three brothers. The rest seeing the warre offered them, mounted on their Coursers preparing for it, as they which had no more iudgement, but for that, Iudge of the battell needs would Cupid be, the mightie K. of Sowles and Hartes, sitting in all royaltie on a Imperiall throne, for workemanship stupendious, shewing himselfe (his eyes not blinded) with irefull aspect. At his feet lay prostrated all those that had rebelled against his decree.

But they which had maintained his statutes, and obserued his lawes, and with vaine Idolatrie adored his rights, sate round about in royall chaires, euerie one in his degree, according to the supremacie of his deserts: and with most care of obedience acknowledging his feeltie, repairing to him with the due tribute of his soule, as to their true sworne Prince.

The signall of the fight was giuen with so many thousandes of militarie instruments, as if heauen and earth should meete. Whereat swifter then an ayrie thought, the warrelike warriour prickt against Larsinio, incountring him with such strength, that he forced him loose his stirropes and bridle, & had almost ouerthrowne him from his saddle. With braue gallantnesse past the Dacian forwards, turning vpon his aduersarie with his naked sword in his hand, but scant had he done so, when quicker then the winde, the second brother spurde against him, running at his backe with such force, that had he not held by his horse necke, he had kist the ground.

He had not done executing this blow, when like a thunderbolte the mightie Celio departed to him, meeting him (after the breaking of his launce) so forcibly with his horses breast, that both tumbled to the ground. On his feete fell the Dacian, amazed at the knights deuise: who gaue him no longer time for this consideration, for the two that on horsebacke remained, returned to ouerthrow him. Hee could not defend himself, for the course was short, and so headlong they ouerturned him. Ere he could rise, Celio stept to him, with the greatest blow he had in al his life receiued, for it had almost stroke him senceleese, laying him all along vpon the earth.

All this was no meanes to put the Dacian from his skilfull proceeding, for ere he could second another, like a furious Lyon he rose on his feet, resolued to expect them. Hee sawe himselfe in daunger of death, for the two that remained on horsebacke, (with quicke and suddaine carriers) so oppresst him, as he lost his hope, with honour to issue out of that enterprise.

Among the horses he setled himselfe strongly. A thing worthie his valour he did, for his shield forwards, he expected Larsinio, that to incounter him had aduanced himselfe, but no more he moued him, then if he had runne against a rock, whom with his horse staggering back, the Dacian forced to fall, whereat the Prince was glad, knowing

that

that on foote he could better deale with them. So he stept aside, letting Alcino passe, and as he went, gaue him such a thrust, which was it that assured him the victorie, making him therewith, maugre his strength, to leaue his saddle. For all this he had no cause to boast of the blowe: for the inraged Celio ranne to him with both hands laying on his rich helme, the temper gaue him his life, else had his head downe to his necke beene diuided, yet made he the blood in great abundance gush through his nose.

By this were the other two vp with their swords in hand. It was a combat most worthie Cupids sight, for the three are mightie, and the Dacian the same he was wont, and a foote stronger then Mars, hee shewed himselfe like a cunning fencer, setting forth at length his shield and sword, to intice them to make offer. Herein hee preuailed, for most blowes he receiued on his shield, which being inpenetrable, they did not so much as race it.

In this manner a while he behaued himselfe, but hee iudged it cowardise so to end the battell: wherefore brauely he rusht among them, well couering himselfe with his shield, and as hee past, he gaue the second brother such a counterbuffe on the helme, striking away a great part of his vizor that it was aduenture he had not done so by his head. Downe along the breast descended the sword, making there a long daungerous wound, with another he would haue ended that battell, had the other two let him. But the haughtie Celio with impoysoned rage entred so much inwards, that at his pleasure hee could discharge his furie on the toppe of the inchaunted shield, not able to cut it, yet so waightie was the blow, that three or foure steppes staggering backwards, it forced him.

Larsinio was not ydle, for with a strong point he thrust at his brest. He felt the blow, for it depriued him of his breaths passage. The two brethers had not discharged their blowes, when the wounded Alcyno returned, and with both hands gaue him a most mightie stroke. Rebound with Ecchо did the greene fields, by the warriors sterne stupendious blowes. And the angrie Iudge was astonished to see with what crueltie they assayled each other.

Aduantage had the warrelike Dacian in his armour, for though he was tired, yet they had no scarre. Otherwise was it with the brothers, for the fielde was besprinkled with their blood. Don Elenos celeri-

tle much auailed him, elſe he had not got the victorie ſo cheape, but it and the ſurenelſe of his armes, makes it certaine. Three houres haue they fought, making no ſhewe of fainting, in the end of which, was the Dacian alreadie at the extreameſt of his rage, thinking he had ỹ worſt of the fight, ſo caſting his ſhield at his backe, and with his ſword twirt both hands, began to brandiſh it among them, quicker then the Cyclopian Smithes do their crooked hammers, and as he could not miſſe them, he gaue no blowe but fetcht blood. In the ſelfe ſame Coyne do they paie him: for the three more fiercer then Alcydes, aſſayled him ſo brauely, that if he giues, he receiues, and in greater quantitie, with equall quallitie. Now ſkill and dexteritie preuailes not with him, all he remits to blowes, wherewith he rents, cuts, and in peeces ſhiuers their armor, pinny coates and ſhields.

He would firſt diſpatch Celio which moſt troubled him, ſo getting from the two, entered to him, and in his aſſault, with a downright blowe he cut away his ſhield, with al his vambrace, and a great peece of his ſhoulder. Scarce had he done it, whē with a point he turned againſt the ſecond, thrulling three parts of his ſword vnder his arme pit, where had he put forth his arme as he mought, for euer had he there laine. Vpon Larſinos waſte he diſcharged his furie ſo fiercely, that it was a wonder he had not in two diuided him. The heauens preſerued him to paie his iealouſie, although againſt the Dacian Prince he loſt thereby. In his very ſoule was Celio vext, to ſee with what rygor that one knight handled them, that taking his ſword ſtrongly in his fiſt, aymed aloft, giuing Alcyno time to giue him a dangerous blow on the thigh: for falling betweene a ioynt, it made him a wound outwards: ſo great was the paine, as he could not ſtand on that legge, which the brothers perceiuing, and aſſuring themſelues the victory, began to oppreſſe him ſo vehemently, as they depriued him of breathing. Eager herein ſeemed the third brother, and would make ſome ſhewe of his valour, but it reſulted to his deare coſt. For Don Eleno noting his intent, gaue back, as fearing the reſt, and ſo let ỹ third enter: who being within his reach, with incredible force laide him on the head, he cut away moſt of his Helme, with a great peece of his head, tumbling him at his feete, helping him thereto, with another no leſſe ſtrong.

The other two cloſed with him, lamenting the ſucceſſe. He could not refuſe the wraſle. He entred thereto aduiſedly, firſt drawing forth his dagger,

dagger, quickly they fell on the ground, where they tumbled a good while. It was aduantage for the Dacian to be so, for stretching forth his arme in that place where before Aleyno was wounded on ỹ front, there againe Don Eleno stroke him, making him lose his hold, with the pangs of death. Then he turned on the first, whom for his valour he had affected, but at that instant forgetting it, let flie at his brest a most cruell stabbe, wherewith he ended the bravest aduenture euer in that kingdome knowne. The noyse which the haughtie edefice made, vanishing away, was heard through all the Citie of Xantho. To Cupids Throne was the Ladie conueyed, in that manner, as she witnessed her brothers deaths: whom the God of loue thanked for her amorous act, in giuing her selfe the mortall stroke of death, only moued through zealous loue, for which hee promised her felicitie in her amours.

Against the two brothers that were causers of that vnhappy euent, was the sentence read to this effect. To the purgatorie of Iealousie and Enuie let them be carried, where they may purge the paine that their rash vnaduised proceedings did put the famous Celio in. Whom the mightie Iudge commaunded to be sent vnto the house of Hope, where he might liue in ioy, and sure he should obtaine a glorious and amorous ende, deserued by his faith, and that the remembrance of loving his sister, should not annoy him.

This being done in presence of the Dacian, who vnable to stirre, with many flashes of lightning, the heauens were somewhat darkened, till all was past, he founde himselfe in the open field, hard by the bewteous Laysla, and before them a Piller of fire, with these words which Don Eleno did read in this maner.

The Purgatory of Enuiers shall here remaine, iustly punishing the two Louers: til the sonne of the cruell Lyonelle shall giue them libertie: Discouering also the Castle of Hope: whose wonders shall not be by any seene, till the foure most fiercest Lyonelles shal meet at this Fount.

So greatly desired the Prince to see the scrole, that hee saw not the Ladie, till turning about, hee spyed her come towardes him a pace, already assured of the true manner of this successe, and how she was sister to the dead: yet knowing they remained but inchaunted, ioyfully going neare him, said. I knowe not (most soueraigne knight) how I may satisfie the dutie you haue bound me to in hazarding your life for me in so manifest a perill: although so braue a deed as this, brings with it his due recompence.

It is sufficient (excellent Ladie) answered the Prince, that it bee knowne, I did you therein some seruice, which bound all the world (seeing what wrong you indured, being kept heere) to procure the remedie. The comming of the shepheards, Squire and Dwarffe, intercepted their farther speech. Euerie one did their dutie to the Prince and Ladie. Whom Don Eleno receiued, as if he had not in a long time seene them.

At this time entred the same an infinit number of knights, accompanying the king and the Prince Lindauro, that galloped amaine to know the newes. The shepheards aduanced themselues, for reward of the newes, saying: that the russet knight which had ended the battel in the Cittie, had terminated the Louers aduenture. It greatly gladded euery one for Laissas disinchauntment: though being done by Don Eleno, it nothing pleased the king, that in his heart did hate him. By this approached the Dacian on his mightie Tyrio, bringing the Ladie behinde him, so faire, that she affected euery one, and had not Lindauro borne so great good will towards Venus, doubtlesse he had elected her his Goddesse.

The King entertained him with better exterior shewe, then inward minde, thanking him for the good he had done in his kingdome. The Dacian would not (after hee had replyed with his becomming dutie) treat of any thing touching the prisoners liberties, but rather deuised other matter of discourse, till they all fired their eyes on a gallant knight, that descended downe the valley so well armed, that it delighted euery one. None there but gazed on him, and the Ladie with somewhat more earnestnesse: and with affection beganne to commend his brauerie. He was mounted on a mightie Rone Courser, his armor of a Tawnie, garnished with many greene flowers, which brauely became him. His shield about his arme, in middest whereof was a

Knight

knight lying along, laying forth his breasts to Cupid, that with a dart angerly seemed to threaten him with this Motto.

Strike home, the Gods will sure his woorth commend,
Who spoyles a wretch, that wants meanes to defend.

His launce he carried in his hand, and with such heroicke grace, that excepting the knights which ended the battell, they had not seene any of better disposition. Approaching and doing his dutie to the king, he straight knew Don Eleno by his deuise, which not a little pleased him to meete him in those partes, for he himselfe was the mightie Bransiliano, Prince of Babilon, Florions Nephew, and sonne to Brandizel, and hee that in Grecia was chosen for the third chalenger of the Imperiall Iousts, and going with his father to Babilon, was separated from him by a tempest. The youth was not in loue, but came in the last condition of beeing, for turning about and loking on that Ladie, in recompence of his sight, hee gaue her both heart and soule, and yet complained of himselfe to haue giuen her no more, iudging her beautie to deserue farre more.

The king demaunded who he was, ioying that such a knight should arriue at his Court. But he excused himselfe the best hee could, imagining that his discouerie might displease the Dacian. The king would not seeme to importune him ouer much therein, so turning about, returned with all his traine to the Cittie. It was alreadie knowne in euerie place what had happened, & Venus had aduertised the Greeke thereof, who was exceeding glad of his Uncles aduenture. All the popularitie entertained the Dacian with loude salutations of immortall praises, saying: Long liue the knight that hath so honoured our land. It so vext Lindauro, that a thousand times he was about to command them to silence, but he dissembled it to conceale his euill intent. So neare went the new Persian Louer to Lasila, that all full of affection, he toke occasion to speake thus. With reason may your soueraigne beautie complaine of all knights, for being so remisse in procuring your libertie, that they might lose theirs. The Ladie well vnderstood him, for shee was skilfull in the Art of Loue, and now againe beginning therein, plainly conectured the end, so replying to the purpose, saide. Of my selfe may I most lament (sir knight) to be borne with such lacke

of fortune, that I rather attribute my long imprisonment to it, then to the fault of straunger knight, for being ended by this knight, that was the first which proued it, it might haue happened so to any other, wherefore I am solely greeued with mine owne misfortune: and sorry would I be, that my libertie should cause such losse as you speake of, for I would haue none complaine of wrong by me. They arriued at the Pallace, where the beautious Laisla lighted in the armes of the Prince of Babylon, being led by the aydes of Don Eleno and Branfiniano, which content not a little increased her beautie. More fairer then the sunne in May Venus expected her comming. They embraced one another with that kindnesse that befitted their estates, whereupon the Princesse said.

I knowe not soueraigne Lady, to whom this Count shall be hereafter most bound vnto, whether to this knight, that with his valour hath so honoured it, liberating you from so iniust prison, or to your excellencie, that so hath beautified it. The Dacian replying said. Most beauteous Princesse, bee assured that whicsoeuer you line, there will want none that shall bee in your debt, lesse then with his life, since you attribute to me, what onely is due with such right to this Ladies beautie, in whose deliuerance the ending of this aduenture was nothing. Readie to burst with anger stood Lindauro, seeing with what kindnesse Venus spake to that knight, which made him suspect his ending the aduenture, and what he had done in the place, had moued her to affection. He could no longer indure it, but called him, saying. Come sir knight) and relate vnto the King what befell you with the Louers, for we shall all reioyce to heare it.

From the Ladies he went, leauing the Persian with them, betweene whom they admitted him: for which place, Phœbus had exchanged his throne celestiall. Venus while Don Eleno discoursed with the kings, demaunded of him in this manner.

Sir knight, quietly and without grudge, if you will enioy so great a fauour as this, you must tell vs your name, raising your beauer, and this small satisfaction shall satisfie so high a benefite. The Persian replied. I had ere this done it (sacred Princesse) without demaunde, but I feared to displease thereby the knight in russet: for although hee hath not knowne me, I could not haue met with better hap then him in this countrie, and if he bee here knowne, I will declare my name,

else.

elſe I beſeech your excellencie, do not commaund it me. I onely am ſhe (of all this kingdome containes, ſaid Venus) that knowes him, and he not a little ioyed, diſcouered himſelfe to me: and ſo without feare may you tell me yours, for this Ladie and my ſelfe excepted, none ſhall euer knowe it.

To ſatiſfie your content (excellent Ladie anſwered he) Ile no longer conceale it, I am Branſiniano, Prince of Babylon and Perſia, the greateſt friend the Grækes haue, by reaſon my father was brought vp in company of the Emperour Alphebo, and I in Claridianos, in whoſe demaund I wander, & as this knight is his ſo neare kinſman, I cannot but affect him: and had I not this reaſon, yet his valour bindes me to his loue: and raiſing his vizor, ſhewed his faire face, ſaying. Becauſe you ſhall be aſſured (diuine Ladies) how much I deſire your ſeruice, I haue diſcouered all that of my ſelfe I can.

I do highly eſtæme (braue Prince replied Venus) the account you haue giuen me of your ſtocke, and becauſe I will not long be your debtor for the ſame, I will giue you newes of that Græke you ſeeke, who in this Pallace is priſoner, vnknowne to any what he is, ſaue to the Prince of Dacia and me, who ſhall at large acquaint you with the cauſe, which is not lawfull any other ſhould know: and ſo I intreate your ſoueraigne beautie, my deare Laiſſa, to conceale it. So eleuated in contemplations of her new amorous thoghts, was the Lady, that neither it, nor what elſe was talked of, did ſhe marke, for of none did euer loue with more power take poſſeſſion, willingly making her ſubmit, ſeeing how great a Prince he was.

She replied not to the purpoſe, ſaying. I greatly deſire (excellent Princeſſe) that ſince your knight hath recounted to them their demaundes, he doo it heere to vs. Venus knew not to what end ſhee ſo replied, but being witti, quickly conceiued what might be the reaſon, ſo diſſembling it, ſaid. There is no reaſon but we ſhould bee ſatiſfied herein. So calling their Damzell Fauſta, ſent her in their behalfe to Don Eleno. But they could not end to giue her her charge, by reaſon of a ſuddaine tumult that aroſe where the king was. The Perſian hearing it, ſtood vp, and cloſing his beuer, taking leaue of the Ladies, went towards the Dacian, at what time ſomewhat moued, hee thus beganne.

Gladly (moſt mightie king of Eſclauonia) would I haue deferde vntill ſome other occaſion, what I will now ſay, becauſe I would not diſturbe this preſent ioy. But ſo great is the neceſſitie I haue to depart, that it forceth me to beſeech thee, in reſpect of the iuſtice thou haſte alwaies maintained, thou wouldeſt be pleaſed to giue me the priſoners, whoſe libertie coſt me ſo much blood, and my companion much more, whoſe words haue not ſuffered him to come with me, although he requeſted me I ſhould on his behalfe, intreate ſo much of his Maieſtie, ſince as it ſeemed you reſted content, wee ſhould about their diſcharge vndertake the battell. Conſider it well, and anſwere me ſtraight, for I will immediately depart, publiſhing the iniuſtice I haue in thy Court receiued, through all the world. Here he ended, doing his dutie. Well (ſaid the king) he had reaſon, but he was ſo ſubborned by the Prince Lindauro, that to pleaſe him, he choſe rather to reiect it, anſwering: I know (braue knight) you haue reaſon to demaunde theſe priſoners, but ſeeing they ſlew ſuch great Princes, whoſe kindred crying out for iuſtice, forceth me to detaine them. To this ſaide Lindaura, your Maieſtie doth wrong your royall Crowne and ſeat, by ſo many waies, and in ſo many reſpects, to giue this knight ſo many ſatisfactions of what with great right and iuſtice is done. Theſe words ſo inraged the Dacian, that hee was almoſt reſolued to ſtrike him, but hee ſtaied himſelfe, not willing to raiſe the whole Hall vppon him, ſo hee replied.

It better would beſeem thee Prince of Siconia to make knowne thy valour, defending thy owne iuſtice with thy proper perſon, by honourable meanes, and not by ſo infamous a manner. And that thou maiſt know what wrong is done me, I here alone challenge the fight againſt two knights, whom thou ſhalt appoynt about this matter, or if thou wilt like a good knight accept my gage, I defie thee, perſon to perſon, giuing thee aduantage for the combat, (that thou mayeſt ſee and know my iuſtice) I will combat on foote in armour, without weapons, as ſword, dagger, and launce, and thou ſhalt take the fielde, and haue thy choiſe in armes.

So great was the aduantage, that it was able to turne a tender Lambe vnto a fierce Lyon, and not regarding his honour, hee did accept it preſently, from which the king could not diſſwade him. None in the Hall, except the Babylonian Prince, but iudged the knights challenge to proceed of meere madneſſe.

Don

Don Eleno as he had done nothing, demaunded the battell to be straight, first requiring the prisoners to be brought in field. Who were straight aduertiled thereof. The Greeke was nothing astonished thereat, well knowing the fury of his vncle. The prisoners surely guarded, were conducted to a Scaffold of purpose made for such matters. They greeted one another as their affection did deserue, with ioy, hoping for the good successe of the battel. For Polidolpho knowing the Challenger, doubted not of victory. On foote did the Dacian enter the fielde without any weapon: which the Prince of Persia carried, and his page ledde his horse to giue it. The Combat ended, with a leape did the furious gallant take the Lists, compassing it about with such quicke paces, as he were mounted. Then stood he still, gladly gazing how the Citie did vnpeople it selfe to see the Combat.

The Ladies with their bewties made that place a Paradice, although Venus & Layssa feared, seeing the Prince in so doubtfull a fight. Without any such thought expected he the comming of his enemies, whose entrance, the next capitulateth.

CHAP. VI.

The battle that past betweene the two Princes, with the end thereof. The Prisoners liberties, and what happened.

IF at any time (sweete Ladies, wonders of this times bewtie) my Prince and Don Eleno, had need of your fauours, this it is, for I without shall be forced abruptly here to stoppe, and he thinking that it failes him, no maruell if he feare his aduersary, that at one end of the place appeared, as wel furnished with armes & weapons, as with pride, mounted on a mightie white Courser, his Armor was greene, with many harts all incompassed with flames of fire. In midst of his shield were two Harts enchayned, with this word.

Both are due to her varitie,
For modest grace, and chiefest bewtie.

Of gallant cõstitution ſeemed the Pagan, with the great companies that accompanied him, euerie one aſſured of his conqueſt, ſeeing him with ſuch aduantage: beſides, reputing him of forces inuincible. They equalled the ſumme betweene them, an auncient martiall cuſtome in warres of that qualitie. Oh Don Eleno, who might ſee thee on foote without weapons, feareleſſe awaight the comming of thy valiant aduerſarie, who at the fearefull trumpets ſound prickt forth, making the earth with hoarſe noiſe eccho the trampling of his horſes hoofes. The Dacian ſtayed for him couragiouſly, onely fearing the incounter in the cloſing of the horſe. Leaping aſide, he made him loſe the blow, and with ſuch furie paſſe forth his carrier, that his ſhield had almoſt leapt out of the liſts. Twiſe was he ſo ſerued, but the third he changed of purpoſe, for brandiſhing with mightie force the launce with ſuch celeritie, he caſt it at him, that his was not ſufficient to make him ſhun the receiuing it vpon his amorous breaſt, it could not pearce it, for that onely Loue had done, ſo making him a little ſtagger backe, while it rebounded backe. Oh admirable act, in the end worthie the Dacian Lord: for with more furie taketh not the towring Eagle her flight after her pray, then doth Don Eleno follow the retorted lance, he tooke it in the ayre, and turned merely vppon the Pagan, at him hee let it flie with more horror, then had it been ſent through a cannons mouth. Againſt his ſtrength there is no defence, for it plainely pearced his ſhield, & wounding him very dangerouſly below the nauell, with a mightie fall hee made him meaſure his length on the earth, with ſuch aſtoniſhment of the beholders, that they knew not what meanes to finde to praiſe the knights valour. The lance was broken in two, which did not a little content the Prince, he tooke it vp quicker then the rauenous kite ſnatcheth the tender chicke. By this came Lindauro, with his ſhielde and ſword in hand, thinking quickly to ende the fight, and with a florish would haue ſtroke the Dacian, entring with a thrust: As ſure of his armes as of his ſtrength was the Prince, ſo ſtanding faſt on his feete, ſuffered him to enter. Great was the blowe he receiued, but hee with the truncheon in hand gaue him one, that ſet all former ones in oblitiou, for bringing the lances peece right ouer his head vppon the helme, diſcharged it ſo puiſſantly, that voyding infinit blood through his noſtrels and mouth, he tumbled him headlong to the ground. Suddainly he aroſe, for it was no time of delaies.

But

But he was met wit an other, that almoſt had againe feld him. Neuertheleſſe would not the Pagan doubt the victorie, and drawing ſtrength from weakneſſe, let flie at the toppe of the Dacians helme, it turned his an one ſide more then he wisht. Enter he wold with another, but ere he could sway his ſword about, the Prince made him fæle the forcible waight of his trunchion, therewith making his ſhield and head mæte, that it ſtopt the paſſage of his breath. Cloſe he would with him, but the Pagan brauely ſet his ſword in the middle, with the poynt againſt him, and thruſt him away ſo ſtrongly, that he was forced backe three or foure ſteppes.

He followed him with a blowe on the helme, which put the Dacian to ſome paine, but all redowned to the Pagans harme, for Don Eleno being now extreamly incenſed, avoyded another, and cloſed with him, caſting his ſtrong arme about his necke. A while continued they wraſling, but in the end, with a grone the Dacian laide him on the ground vpon his backe. On his breaſt he ſet his knees, ſaying. Dead art thou Prince Lindauro, vnleſſe thou doeſt vnſay what thou haſte ſaid, commaunding the priſoners to bee brought hither and ſet at libertie, with their horſes, armes, and weapons, ſince againſt all lawe and iuſtice they haue been ſo long detained. All is ended with my vanquiſhment (replied the afflicted Saracin.)

The Dacian intreated the Iudges to come and take the Pagans confeſſion, who ſent vnto the King to liberate the knights, with all that was theirs, ſince his fortune was ſo aduerſe againſt him. Their horſes and armes being brought in preſence of them all, they were armed. Where with great kindnes the Perſian offred his loue to the Græke, for as great amitie grew betweéne them, as euer was among their fathers.

Claridiano receiued him, ſaying. I was aſſured (gallant Prince) I could not I ſhould not receiue any good without your preſence: my good will deſerues it, for in all things it ſhall procure your content. Whereto he anſwered. Great is that I receiue (heroicke Prince) to haue found the time wherein I might enioy your ſight, and far greater ſhould I haue conceiued, had I taken part of the troubles I was ſolde you indured: although where this happie Prince hath imployed his power, my little indeuor were but needleſſe.

I acknowledge my selfe so bound vnto you al (replied Claridiano) that I will protest no more, saue that you in desire, and this Prince in doing, haue accomplisht the dutie of your valours, and fulfilled my expectation.

But let vs now go to take our leaues of this peruerse malicious people, on whom I vow ere I depart from Esclauonia, to be fully reuenged at my pleasure, and their dammage. All foure that were the flower of armes, went togither to the window, where the king was, to whom that euerie one might heare, the suspitious knight, spake thus. I am very sorry (king of Esclauonia) in thy Court to haue seene so many tumultuous brawles, where had you obserued and vnwronged kept euery ones iustice, according to the fame that for so iust a king doth so blazon you, to be throughout the spacious territories of the worldes wide regions, they had not proceeded so farre forth, although these knights and my selfe may truely say, that if we displeased thee, thou hadst at pleasure satisfied thy selfe, to the deare cost of our quiet, putting in daunger the liues of such knights, a thing that the very hearing doth offend, how much the more hauing taken so vniust reuenge, guiding thy selfe thereto by a blinde selfe voluntarie passion, and not by royal, wise, and discreet reason.

And least thou shouldest hereafter pretend ignorance, knowe thou hast iniuried such Princes, that will straightly call thee to strict account of all these wrongs. Of whence, or what you be, and of your pride and insolencie, we néede not care to know, (said the king) for it manifestly appeares in your last committed faults. And that you may see how little I respect your haughtie menaces, I commaund you on paine of death, to depart my kingdome within these foure daies, if not, Ile seek, & till the death pursue you with an hoste of armed men. Before this had wee determined our departure (replied Pollidolpho) abhorring longer to abide in Court, whose king so little doth respect true iustice: and so do I hope to see the time thou shalt thy selfe confesse the euil committed, to be ruled by the opinion of self passionate men, whom fortune hath rewarded according to their malicious intent. Plainly vnderstood Lindaura it was ment by him, but vrgent necessitie was betweene them, that he durst not speake.

They departed from the king, leauing him readie to burst with rage, and Lindaura in the same manner, that had no other comfort,

but

but to thinke his estate sufficient to warre against the whole world. He required since all matters were quietted, to be married to the Princesse Venus.

The Father could not denie it, being pleased therewith, nor the Lady might not recall her word giuen to obey him, although she deferred the day, alleadging she and her damzels were working certaine things against that time, which forced her to deferre it eight or tenne daies, for seeing they were assured of her graunt, that terme was little. Her father reioyced, and much more the dishonoured Louer of Liconia, to see that for all his troubles and vnhappie chances, he obtained his Venus. Who altogither of a contrary desire, sought meanes how to aduertise the Prince, and to conferre with them of her resolution. The Greeke well knew it, who being without the Cittie, taking some rest at the fountaine, although it was some to be at libertie, and in the company of such friends as those, on whom for their valors a greater matter then that, and difficulter might be reposed: He expressed his determination thus.

So great is my soules ioy (mightie Princes of Dacia and Babylon) that my tongue cannot expresse it, in that it pleased the reuoluing Mistresse of vnconstant time, to order your commings hither, for otherwise what the Prince of Grecia promised, without your handes had beene impossible for him to atchiue. Before the king imprisoned mee, my helpe was craued by his daughter, against the force her father would commit, to match her with a husband she disliked, to whom I offered my person, so did this warlike Prince of Croatia, louing (as her beautie doth deserue no lesse) the faire Venus, and of himselfe he made her sole Empresse. I well perceiued it, presuming more then my strength could beare, promising to set her in his handes, in despight of the Syconian Sophy, to whom she is assured by the king, because hee is so great a Lord. In prison talking with her, and telling her my opinion, she altogither yelded thereto, and that shee would in nothing contradict me. So must I now go to her presence, and resolue her of my intent, that according to our time limitted, wee may vse the most conuenientest remedie. I do therefore intreate your aduise and counsell in these waighty affaires: The Dacian thus replied. I knowe none here (excellent Prince, that will deny his ayde vnto so mighty a Lord, as the Prince of Croatia, and therefore there is no reason, but

we all hazard our liues to woorke his content, and moreouer it behoues me to take from hence the beauteous Laiſſa, for hauing bought her liberty at ſo deare a rate, I wil not leaue her in a ſtraungers power: for I intende to intreate the Prince of Perſia to carry her vnto his Empire, til I otherwiſe dee purpoſe: and the company of ſo braue a Lady will be greeuous to none. And ſince we be heere togither, I am of opinion that the Prince of Greece goe to night to knowe the Ladies reſolution, and againſt when they will bee readie to depart thence. Whereto the Croatian Lord thus ſaid.

I cannot moſt excellent Warriours, and ſouereigne Princes, proteſt, nor binde my ſelfe to more then I haue alreadie, only this, I can within two dayes, haue heere twelue thouſande men that expect my comming to the ſea, that til I commaund them the contrary wil not depart from thence. And within the Citie I haue fiftie knights and two Gyants to helpe vs if we ſhall neede their aide. And we may ſafely vnſeene go to our lodging in the Citie, and there order our buſineſſe.

Euery one was glad that the Prince was ſo well prouided, and leſt longer delaie ſhould proue more harmefull, they ſtraight mounted, and toke their way backe towards the Citie. They entred vnto their lodging vnſeene of any, through the obſcuritie of the night. From thence they ſent two of the chiefeſt of the fiftie knights, to poſte to the Sea ſide, to commaund the Captaines and Leaders of the ſouldiers, that euery Commaunder ſhould leade the moſt and beſt of their charge vnto the Valley of the Louers, and that the reſt ſhould be in vigilant readineſſe, guarding the Gallies. The knights obeyed moſt willingly, as they that intirely loued their Prince, being alſo of his ſubiects ſo affected.

The Greeke Prince leauing them, onely with his ſword and the ſtrong priuie Coate that Venus gaue him, he left his Chamber, taking the next way to the Garden, which was the place he thought to meete the Lady at, which indeed was ſo. For accompanied with Fauſta and Laiſſa, whom ſhe had made partaker of her Loues, and alſo how ſhe eſteemed the Perſian Prince, were both determined to go with them, being aſſured what great Princes they were, if that meanes might debarre that vniuſt marriage. Claridiano comming to the doore, gaue his ſignall, which Fauſta knowing, opened, ſaying.

In

In faith sir knight, I now see you cannot but be happie in your owne Loues, being so carefull of anothers. The Prince thereto answered.

This is my vnhappinesse, to see by experience anothers faith well guerdoned, and liue my selfe in the greatest dispaire that euer knight in the world did. It may be (answered saide she) you are onely euil conditioned: for by all your other parts, you deserue the wide worlds admiration. That is not so much (said the gallant Prince) as my misfortune is great that guides it this way. Well leaue we this (replied she) and go we where my Lady and the faire Laisla do expect you: and haue patience, for this is but the touchstone, whereon the Ladie by true proofe makes triall of the Louer.

By this came the two Ladies fairer then Apollo, and Venus stepping forth, said. I did so greatly feare, dispairing knight, that seeing your selfe at libertie, you would easily forget whom you left in prison, that I thought best to get company to seek you abroad, if you ouerlong should tarry, and with my owne hands take my reuenge, which should not be litle rigorous. Had I bene happie diuine Ladies (said the Prince) as to haue knowne this resolution, to feele the pleasure that wounds giuen by those your sacred hands do yeeld, I would not haue so soone returned. But yet knowing the falling into any forgetfulnesse in you seruice, how litle soeuer, was paine intollerable, inforced me so soone to hasten my comming, to be resolued of your will, the which those Princes nor my selfe wil in nothing contradict. I loue so truly to keepe my word inuiolate heroicke Prince of Grecia (answered the Ladie) that I know not what more to say: sauing this, I do altogither submit my fortunes to your order, which during life I wil obserue, assured that such a knight wil respect my poore immaculated honour, the which although in some respect I do repugne, yet to frustrate my intended marriage, I wil venture my person in any peril you shal vndergo: therefore in this, there is no more to do but plot it as you thinke best, for that is our determination. And since the Gods haue in all things made you so absolute, do not greeue if I take this Ladie in my company: for shee will in no case remaine any longer in my Fathers Court, whilest I absent my selfe.

In charge had I that you last spake of(saide the Prince) from my Lord and Uncle the Prince of Dacia: but seeing she is pleased with what we al desired, let vs no longer procrastinate our iourney, making all things readie for the same two daies hence, in which time you may send to our lodging those things you shall bee best pleased to take with you. Be it as you haue said (soueraigne Prince, said Venus) for hauing in our defence the mightie Alphebos sonne, it is nothing wee haue vndertaken, were it farre harder.

Occasion they had to demaund for the Persian, which being not omitted, things passed so plainly, that the Greeke reioyced to see his friend so well imployed. Any ones good would glad him, though hee himselfe did want it. He toke his leaue of the Ladies with a thousand imbracements, that had not Archisilora gouerned his soule, and the reason of his thoughts, it were no wonder had he stood a while ponderating the content thereof: but he with one ordinarie courtesie in liew of so many fauours, left them, of themselues iealous with feare of that they should do, although their comfort was, that such Princes had vndertoke their safetie.

They straight beganne to order the preparations for their iourney from Xantho. While the valourous Greeke returned to the Princes, that receiued him with exceeding ioy, relating to them all their conference, with the Ladies resolution, which not a little contented them, and moreouer said. And I haue newe commends to the haughtie Bransiniano, Prince of Persia, for the Ladies demaunded for none but him, and I am glad in my heart to knowe how matters passe, and in faith I had not thought the Dacian Lord to bee so warie. Valiant Greeke (said Don Eleno) knowe, that in matters of Loue, the greatest concealement is greatest fire, for nothing contents Cupid more, then to see how by the sole motion of the eyes two agree, concluding more with the sight, then others in an age, in present daily continual discourses. For nothing better blazoneth the soules newes, then the eyes, and if they so could, no maruell they be agreed, and greater matters can Loue so effect.

So with great content did they all expect the second day, to take the Ladies from the Pallace: for the men they sent for, were by that come to the place appointed.

The next day Fausta sent three or foure of the Ladies chests, and the one and the others, awaited the darkneſſe of the approaching night, wherin befell them what the next following Chapter doth reſite.

CHAP. VII.

How the Princes conueyed the Ladies out of the Pallace. The battell they had about them with the Kings Knights: and what more happened.

ALreadie had the ſtarrie canabey of heauen darkened the earth with clowdie blacke obſcuritie, when the foure mightie valiant warriours clad all in rich and ſtrong abilements of warre, accompanied with the two fierce gyants and twentie knights, (leauing the reſt to guard the Ladies Coffers, and to aduertiſe the armie of their approach) arriued cloſely at the Garden gate, and making the accuſtomed ſigne, Fausta with more courage opened, where they found the Ladies ſo amazed with feare, that they had no power to vtter one word.

It was no time for ceremonies, ſo Claridiano taking Venus in his armes, carried her out of the garden, and deliuering her to the Prince of Croatia, ſaid. Receiue this gift (ſir knight) for by doing it, I cancel the bonds of my ingaged word. She could not anſwer, being ouercloied with ioy, nor yet could ſhe do otherwiſe. He returned like the winde for Laiſſa, (that more courage had then the other) hauing indured many perils, and gaue her to the Prince of Perſia, whoſe gladneſſe did exceed the greateſt in the world.

He forgot not Paliſandro, for almoſt he plainly conceiued what happened in the Tower, ſo deliuering Fausta vnto him, ſpake. Since thou canſt ſo well diſſemble, thou deſerueſt to haue her in keeping. The Damzell was wittie and ſo replied. I would not (ſir knight) that after you haue played your owne parts, you ſhould thus ill reward me.

The want of power to care for ſo many (kinde Fausta) hath forced

nice to commit you to his guarding, that knows what torments do poſſeſſe me. Thereuppon Don Elenos Dwarfe ſtept in with theſe words. I faith Prince of Grecia, if you vſe to pay all your Squires in this manner, it will make mee rebell againſt Don Eleno my Lord, for he living ſecure, remembers not vs that be ſo deſtitute of fauours. The Dacian made anſwere. The not knowing thy minde (friend Leſbio) was cauſe I procured not thy remedie, but now I knowe thy will, I will ere long ſatisfie thy content. With many ieſtes at length they arriued at their armie, where after they reſted, the Grecke would diſcharge his ſoule of part of her cares, wedding the beautious Venus to the gallant Pollidolpho, with ſuch content of all the hoſte, that feared they not to be heard, had expreſt it with applauding ſhouts. Here me thinkes (ſaid Eleno) all the world ſlies from farther toyle, which being ſo, I will alſo do it, by leauing the protection of this ſouereigne Ladie, ſo beſtowing her to the Perſian, he ſaide. To you (ſir Knight) muſt I deliuer her, being deſtitute of ſtrength to guard her.

So well did Venus plead, knowing how the Perſian was affected, that forthwith they were both eſpowſed, to their admirable ioy. Content in pleaſant chat, were theſe Princes, and alſo beeing night, it was not much if they enioyed any ſecret ioyes, I knowe not, but to increaſe their pleaſure, the ſenceleſſe trées were ſilent.

While they were in their iollitie, no little hurleburley had ouerturned the King and Princes quiet ſuppoſed reſt of troubles in the Pallace, for going to ſupper, the Ladies were miſt: they entred their chamber, where they found nothing but a letter, whoſe tenour was. That Venus was departed, wedded to Pollidolpho Prince of Croatia, a Knight that for merits of perſon and ſtate, deſerued no leſſe then Venus: and Laiſſa vnder the Protect of Branſiniano Prince of Perſia, backt and defended by the Prince of Grecia and Tribizound, togither with the valiant Lord of Dacia. The King was not a little daunted hearing thoſe names, ſéeing how hard it was for him to bee reuenged, they being ſuch mightie Princes: neuertheleſſe hee commanded fortie thouſand knights to be preſently armed, and being diuided in two ſquadrons, to follow in ſearch of them, for imagining they were alone, thought that méeting them, they would bee eaſily fetcht backe.

One of the Squadrons the furious Lindauro did lead with the Kings cosin. The Saracin was politique, and so supposing they might bee in the Louers Wood, which made him with swift steppes enter into the same, although the Princes hadde tane some other way.

All that night he lost himselfe, vntill the next morning that hee met with some Shepheards, of whome hee demaunded for them: they gaue him good tokens to haue seene them: telling him also that they were marched towards the sea. He turned about in all haste with his men in their pursuite, not demaunding whether they had any company or no: but so fast hyed the Princes, that ere they were ouertaken, Phœbus was past the middest of his dyurnall course, and were so neare the sea, that from the Gallies they might beholde them.

The Princes (seeing they were but fewe more in number then they) iudged it cowardize, not to let them know, how they were incenst against them. So agreed to stay, committed the ladies to 100. knights, to conuey them to their ships, and deuided their battell into two parts. The one was commanded by Don Eleno and Bransiniano: and the other, guided the mightie Greke, with the new Bridegroome, who was one of the skilfullest in the world, to dispose and order a battell. In Figure of a halfe Moone, they awaighted their enemies, that seeing them not to be so many as themselues, couragiously prepared to assaile them, hoping the rest would also arriue to them: and with more ease to get the conquest, they approached with the noise of innumerable instruments, and in good order: for the Kings Cozen was a politicke Knight. Worthy of seeing was their encountring: for though it was of no puissant hostes, yet so great was the horror, as if one hundred thousand men had met. Foure did dispayring Lindauro ouerthrow before he brake his Launce: for the greefe to see his Lady in an others power, did incourage him: he drew forth his sword, and with it, in company of Tarsides (so was the kings cosen named) began to performe wonders, onely they maintaining the heate of the fight. But that way the foure Heroycke Princes entred, no tongue can expresse their deeds, for they seemed no other then the reapers in the moneth of July among the ripened corne: for their remorceleste blowes found no resist, that shields, helmes, armor, heads, bodies, and sometimes horses and all were sunored in the middest.

No

No leſſe dammage did the Gyants in their furious paſſage with their battle-axe.

Admirable was the battle at this time, to heare the pitteous clamours of the wounded, the clashing of armor and weapons, with the reſounding noyſe of cutting ſtrokes, and the running about the field of horſes maiſterleſſe. So ill did not the Eſclauonians behaue themſelues, but they kild being killed, not ſo much procuring the defence of their owne liues, as their enemies deaths. Three houres endured the fight, without vantage knowne on either ſide: for the inhabitants would rather die, then ſuffer their Princeſſe violently by ſtraungers to be carried away: but in the end of that terme, the Princes being heated in collor, the field had fewe to reſiſt their mortall wounds, for euery blowe was the death of a knight.

By this Pollidolpho and Lindauro met, either by their deuiſes knew the other. Glad was the Croatian of the incounter, greatly deſiring it, ſo ſaid. Now is the time proud Prince, to ſhewe your dædes in fields, to be otherwiſe then words in the Pallace. Without admitting any anſwere, he did let flie at his Helme, on the outward ſide, all the Plumes and the croked top he ſtroke away, making him ſhamefully bend in the ſaddle, and with another ſtroke laide him ſenceleſſe along his horſe. There he had ſlaine him, had not Tarſides arriued, ſtaying him with a furious thruſt, and giuing Lindauro time to recouer himſelfe both at once, not reſpecting the lawes of knighthood, charged the Croatian. But the venturous Louer bravely withſtood them, giuing and receiuing mightie blowes.

Altogither apparantly did the Eſclauonians loſe the field. For wanting moſt of their beſt Leaders, moſt pittifull was the bloodie maſſacre made of them. Not far off was their remedie, for at the Sunnes declining from the fourth houre, on the top of an hillocke, there appeared the Kings ſtandard, with the other twentie thouſand men. Who ſeeing the battle in thoſe termes, prickt forth in all haſte, to ſuccor their friends that were vtterly diſcomfited. Great hurt did they vppon the Crotians, which alſo feared ſome vnluckie hap, ſo fierce was their aſſault.

Foure more magnanimious knights then the Princes, were neuer ſeene: for though their enemies be treble three to one, their valour doth ſupply their want of multitude. Order was giuen none ſhould

harme

harme or touch the king for Venus sake. Who waighing the doubtfulnesse of the fight, commaunded the halfe of foure thousand men that kept the Gallies, should stand to ayde their Lords. It was to no small effect. For arming themselues, presently they obeyed, taking their way towards the hottest of the fight. As they went, two knights of admirable disposition, and in rich armes met them, and learning the cause of that conflict, determined to ayde the Ladie. God was their helpe, being the two strong Princes, Don Argante of Phenicia, and Thorisiano, that togither wandred to seeke their aduentures. They entred crying Croatia, when they beganne to driue backe. But these newe succours was a meane to regaine their lost aduantage, and set their aduersaries hope in daunger. Sundred were Tarsides and Lindauro, and vnhappily did Tarsides fall into Don Elenos hands, whom he had incensed.

This occasion would not he lose, for with both hands he discharged Brutus sword vpon his shield, it yeelds no defence, for in two it was parted, and with the swords poynt did wound him daungerously on his head. Yee closed with him, and for Venus sake would not kill him. But casting his strong armes about him, spurred his Tyrio, and snatcht him from his saddle, that being altogither breathlesse, hee deliuered him to foure knights, to conuey him to the Princesse Venus. The battell was cruelly renewed, and dead bodies lamentably falling on both sides: but the Princes being inuincible, where ere they went, were assured of the victorie. Clearly had they obtained it, if Phœbus hastening his Westerne downfall, had not hid his light in Thetis watrie lap, leauing almost half of the Esclauonians dead, with foure thousand Croatians, besides the wounded.

On either side retrait was sounded, for feare of the nights approach. Pollidelpho being in warre most politicke, commaunded many fiers to be lighted, that his enemies might thinke they would stay til the morrow: which he nothing lesse minded, iudging it mere follie, because the king had his succors so neare, and they theirs so far off, marcht away to the sea side, causing all manner of lights in the Galleyes to be fired, that the souldiers might imbarke themselues. They did so, leauing neuer a man on land, except the two Princes, whom another aduenture expected.

The next morrow, the Pagans thinking their enemies had stayed,

ſcarce had Aurora welcommed Apollo the Eaſt, when they began in rankes and ſiles orderly to draw their men in field. No griefe is comparable to that which the king and Lindauro conceiued, being aduertiſed by their ſpies what happened. So ſoone as it was knowne they followed towards the ſhore, thinking to ouertake them: but being thither come, were aſſured of their departure, which made the King & Prince moſt wofully, with bitter laments to exclaime: and more, miſſing their kinſman Tarſides, they wanted preſent meanes to follow them, which forced their returne to Xantho: where they gaue order to prepare all the ſhipping in the land. The like did the Sophi, knowing how his ſon was mocked. They gathered 600. ſayles, which was the moſt famous Fleete that euer came on thoſe ſeas. They waſted 200. thouſand men, and 400. Giants, of the fierceſt in the world: with ſo great and puiſſant armies, he thought he might make warre vpon the greateſt Potentate therof. Lindauro was appointed Generall by ſea and land: that had hee not bene troubled with fantaſticke vaine imaginary boaſtes, he had diſcharged the office with immortall Fame. Some time was ſpent in the preparation and aſſembling of this mightie army, in which ſeaſon, the Princes with their ſayles ſpread in the winde, feareleſſe of any thing, with their Ladies ioying in their company, within eight dayes landed at Geua, the chiefeſt hauen in all Croatia. The inhabitants receiued the Princes with ſuch ioy and coſtly triumphes, that to ſhun prolixitie, wee ouerpaſſ day by day, the rumor ſtil increaſt of Lindauros cõming: For which cauſe, as alſo for the ladies ꝑ were with child, they intreated the princes to abide with them til they were in peace, or with aſſurance of agreement with Venus father: who knowing the impriſonment of her Cozen Tarſides, procured his libertie, with ſuch entertainment as his merits deſerued. It did ſo win him, as alſo ſeing how well beſtowed his Cozen was, that he determined to paciſie the proclaimed wars. Therupon he writ to the king of Eſclauonia, alleaging what honor and greater diſaduantage he incurred to perſecute his daughter, ſince ſhee had choſen for her huſband, the Prince Pollidolpho, rather then any other. And if ſhe gaue her promiſe of marriage to Lindauro, it was onely to pleaſe his honor, and not to ſatiſfie her owne will, hauing before made it obedient to an others command. This letter a thouſand times made him ſo recant his intent, as he was about ſo often to haue ſhewn it the Prince, yet he could not ſo cloſe keep it, but he diſcerned it. Who

diſſem-

diſſembling, ſéemed to take no notice of it, ſo that for all that, they ſet their fortunes on the ſeas, purpoſing to land in Croatia. They had done it, and it had béene one of the cruelleſt warre in the world, if the wife Nabato (conſidering his Don Eleno was there detained thereby) had not ſuccoured them, by croſſing the huge King with ſtormes and tempeſts, that the third part of the Fléete was ouerwhelmed in the deuouring waters. They returned to Eſclauonia, where taking counſell, Lindauro knowing that the Soldan of Nyquea, with the greateſt part of Aſia and Affrica, did aſſemble themſelues togither againſt Grecia, reſolued to ioyne with them, that with ſo many multitudes, his reuenge might be the more eaſier. As it was determined, he put it in execution, and repairing his tempeſt beaten ſhips, directed his voyage towards S. Georges promontory, where it was reported all the generall forces met. Thus far (admired Ladies) proceéded the ſole ſpoyle of the ioyes it procured, that by ſo many meanes ſought the eaſie paſſage for his reuenge, vpon the robbers of his contents: who without remembrance of what hee (poore ſoule) indured, paſt the time in ſports and reuels, till the ſeaſon of the Ladies deliuery was come, both who brought forth two Girles, whoſe beauties being in their prime, darkened Apollos cleareſt light. The childrẽ were borne with ſeuerall tokens: for the Perſians had on their breſts Loues bowe and quiuer of arrowes. Venus daughter had alſo in the breaſt, a hand whiter then the ſnow, that twirt the fingers held a heart as red as blood. Much adoo there was to name them, in the end it was remitted to Claridiana, who therein ſhewed the ſharpneſſe of his wit, for conſidering they had got the mothers by force of armes, named the Babylonian Helena: he did not ſo amiſſe, becauſe for her ſake there were no leſſe cruell wars, thẽ Troye ſuſtained about the firſt, as it is in the fourth part of this Hiſtorie. Venus girle was called Polixena, in remembrance of her whoſe loue ſo dearly Gréeke Archilles did abide. Euery one praiſed the wittie naming of the Ladies by the Prince, who expreſſed his ioy and loue in the performance of a famous iouſter. He craued leaue of the Ladies to depart, thinking he wronged his owne, to liue ſo long in thoſe pleaſures, which he obtained with great difficultie. The day before ẏ two Princes ſhold depart, Pollidolpho thus ſpake. It is ſo manifeſt (moſt mightie Prince) ẏ many ẏ infinit recoũtleſſe fauours and benefits I haue at your hands receiued, which ſoring to ſo high prized valor, my life is inſufficiẽt to ſatiſfie ẏ leaſt degrée

of gratitude: but neuertheleſſe that you may knowe the zeale of my thankfull minde, and how I account my ſole felicitie in your deare amitie, I am determined to become a Chriſtian, for all my land will haue it ſo: by which act I do eternally propagate my loue, with ſuch excellent warlike Princes: and therefore I will receiue the Baptiſme at your hands, togither with my wife and daughter. The Princes conceiued exceeding ioy with Pollidelphos deed: whereto Don Eleno thus replied.

Wee cannot but credibly beleeue (moſt noble Prince) ſo illuſtrious a deed hath long ſince beene prophecied, with more diuine inſpirations, then humane determination: to corroborate our friendſhip, there was no cauſe to intimate this: for to obſerue the lawes of honourable true Loue, the leaſt ground with ſo coſtly experience, were ynough. Happie be this amitie, and confirmed with ſuch bounds of faith, wee cannot feare that the alterations of time reuoluing chaunces, may any way preuaile againſt vs.

I knowe not whether I may call moſt happie, you or your ſubiects, for if they haue Pollidelpho for their Lord, you haue a people that amongſt neighbours of moſt worth, had got the honour of themſelues by ſo glorious a deed: the which may hee that hath begunne it, bleſſe, and to eternall poſterities ſo propagate as we deſire. Whereupon they embraced, as they had but then ſeen one another, doing the like by the beautious Venus, confirming her daughters name. And Laiſſa ſeeing her husband a Chriſtian, would not longer continue Pagan. For eight daies during the feaſtes of thoſe ſolemnities, the Princes delayed their going, in the end whereof, the Greeke Prince, with onely his Squire Palliſandro, departed from his friends. His company required the Dacian, but Leſbio his Dwarffe would not: ſaying it behoued Claridiano to goe alone: where forrowing the waued boſome of Neptunes region, we leaue them a while, to relate what elſe happened in Conſtantinople.

CHAP.

CHAP. VIII.

The preparations the mightie Emperour *Trebatio* made, knowing all *Asia* and *Affrica* did rise in armes against him. And how *Archysibora* departed from the Court.

SO many and so certaine were the newes that euery day were broght of the Nyquean Soldans mightie preparations, and of the aydes & helpes hee demanded of his bordering neighbour kings, that although it were not giuen out, gainst whom such hostile assemblies of Pagan Infidelles were pressed, yet would not the carefull Christian Emperour seeme careleſſe of his neceſſarie affaires: but rather commaunded Oristides the newe Thessalian king, with al expedition to vnite, & with new supplies to strēgthen al his scattered troupes, and with them to march away along the nearest of their enemies neighbouring holds, that their diligence might stay their haste. He obeyed, accompanied with his Sarmatia, and executed his office so well, that in fewe daies he repaired on three frontiers, to the number of two thousand men. And leauing the Empire sure that way, he withdrew himselfe with fortie thousand men towards Nyquea, to see if the enemie would assault any place on the sudden. He performed it all with such happie speede, that his good diligence was to no small effect, for that is it which ouercomes the most labourous toyle. The Troyans quicke expedition was no meanes to make the Emperour be ydle, but rather to shewe his great care. For of Macedonians and Greecians, he gathered a well furnisht armie, wherewith he accounted himself secure. Of ỹ last, nor of those that seemed remisse in these broils, was Torismundo none, but being aduertised of the affaires, he shipt himselfe towards Spaine, where hee prouided all the gallies of Naples and Sicely, with those of Portugall, whose direction Don Siluerio commaunded them to obey. On the seas was not a more dexcreter knight seene, better to order and reprehend a battell. With fiue hundreth sayles he began to plough the Western Ocean, which contained the powers of Spaine, France, and Portugall, whereof

ſixtie hundred thouſand were Spaniards, with whoſe valor he doubted not to confront the proudeſt enemie. Of Portugalles 40. thouſand: whoſe ſkill on the ſea, excelled the ſkilfulleſt. The French king with conſent of the Prince Clauerindo, ſent vnder the Spaniſh Enſignes 90. thouſand well armed knights. Of all theſe men, he had made his Lieftenant Generall, his valiant ſon Corſelio. About the end of Aprill with all theſe powers, the furious Toriſmundo found himſelfe on ẏ vtmoſt confines of his land, in ſight of Lauering, where ouerviewing all his Fleete, from the hatches of his Gallie, all in ſanguine armor raiſing his Beuer, and on a blody Launce, he thus ſpake.

I ſhall not néed moſt valiant knights to explicate in words, what great rewards a wel fought battle doth yéld: nor what neuer dying honor is therby obtained, where rather a man muſt be fóũd dead, holding his ſword within his hand, then for feare to haue it ſaid, he did forze it. But ſince we wade within ſuch danger of our liues, I will no more remember ſaue the auncient blood from whence we do deſcend: ſince it was neuer ſaid of a French man, ẏ killing he did flie. I will not particularize the déeds of Spaine, where Fame theſe waſte ſeas can memoriſe more then what is reported, that her ordinance in militarie diſcipline is able to attempt the hardieſt enterprize. The which ſince wee haue ſufficient, coniopned with ſuch ſtrength, let vs imploy it all, for with ſo mightie forces, it were an eaſie matter to ruinate the whole world. The which, that it may be done with more courage, I do denoũce this war with fire and ſword, to be executed, yet intreating, that none to ſhew himſelfe valiant, become barbarouſly cruell: for nothing ſo much as it doth blemiſh the deſerued reputation of a ſouldier. Where ending, the Admirall diſcharged three peeces of ordinance, as a ſigne that euery one ſhould be ready againſt the mornings Sun vprize, with outſpread ſayles, to recommend their Fortunes to the fauours of the windes and waues. A great encouragement to all the men were the Generalles animating words, whereat to expreſſe how feruently they were addicted to the warres, they all vnſheathed their ſwords, proclaiming the obedient faith due to their Prince, who with a merrie gale of winde ſet towards Grecia, aduertiſing the Emperor of his comming, who was not a little glad of his ayde.

He entered the wide Hauen of Conſtaninople, diſcharging all his groſe Artillerie, with ſuch noiſe, that heauen and earth

earth ſéemed to méet, al the Caſtles anſwered them with the like.

There was none but came to the ſhore, to ſée the entrance of the Spaniſh Flæt. No leſſe gallant on land, then a good ſoudier on Sea, would hee ſhewe himſelfe, landing all the Spaniards in good order, brauely attired, and euery one with a græne ſcarfe a croſſe his breaſt, to diſtinguiſh them from the Frenchmen, that wore theirs read, and the Portugals ruſſet. In this maner he landed 50000. Spaniards, 30. thouſand Portugals, and fiftie thouſand French, leauing the reſt to guard and defend his Gallies. It exceedingly gladded the Emperor to ſée ſo well furniſhed men, and chiefly with father and ſonne, whom hauing neuer before ſéene, in his very ſoule he reioyced to ſée their excellent diſpoſition. By land was alreadie arriued his deare Griſanda, whoſe companie was moſt welcome to the Græke Ladies. The immeaſurable ioy cannot be expreſſed, which the Spaniards cõceiued ſéeing the Dames of Greece, and as in warre no amorous thoughts were euer troubleſome to a ſouldier, ſo the dread command of angrie Mars, could not hinder them from the procurement of ſome ſweet ſute reſt, in whoſe name they might imploy the valor of their perſons. This pleaſing life did little laſt, for the Emperour hauing true notice that his friends were comming to ſuccor him, reſolued to go & ſeek his enemies, & know gainſt whõ ſuch innumerable powers were aſſẽbled. On the other ſide, the abſence of his deare ſonnes much troubled him, for he had onely with him his ſonne Roſuler, that at Oliuas intreaties did ſtay. Alſo the furious Brandafidel was with him, on whoſe ſtrength he repoſed much hope.

The Græke Alphebo had no néed of aduertiſement, for the generalitie of the warres was come vnto his eares, and ſo with the greateſt power he could vnite, withdrew himſelfe to Tribizound, accompanied with Bramnoro and Tefereo: who moſt gréeued at the Princes abſence, was the beautious Archiſilora, attributing the lacke of Clarindanos preſence to her owne ſtrangeneſſe: her ſorrow was eaſily diſcerned by her outward ſemblance. No leſſe was Roſamondes to ſée her ſo: knowing the cauſe, it ſo tormented her, that for feare it ſhould be perceiued, ſhe reſolued to abſent her ſelfe, for commanding the Gouernors of her kingdome, ſhould with all conuenient ſpéede, conduct the greateſt power of well prouided men they could ſelect out of her Kingdome to Conſtantinople, and there to reſt vnder the Emperours gouernment.

They

They accomplisht their Quæns behest (for then she, no Princesse was more with loue respected of subiects) sending when time serued, fiftie thousand of well armed men. The day before her departure, shee toke her leaue of Rosamond with no fewe teares, for neuer betweene two Ladies was such simpathie of true amitie. Very importunately she offered her cõpany, but as any good societie wold but aggrauate the Quænes euill, shee would not admit it: saying shee might not leaue Greece and the Emperour in such necessitie. Then her armes (being the best the world contained) she presented her. Them shee also refused, for Lirgandeo had prouided her with such as were requisit for safegard of her person: which were of the same colour as Claridianos, sauing that the sable barres were filled with flames of fire: on her shield was a gallant deuise, for out of a field full of odoriferous flowers, a Ladie seemed to go in search of a knight, after whom she in great haste ascended vp a craggie rocke, from whence she loked after the content she lost: and the Motto betweene them, thus.

Little hope of ioyes abide,
That leaue knowne ioyes, for ioyes vntride.

Alone would the warlike warriour nèds go, thinking her greefe a sufficient company: all the Court sorrowed for her absence: but Lirgandeo assuring them of her safetie, their discontent was lessened, mounted on a lustie Courser, shee crost the woods of Greecia, thinking on her Lord, calling her selfe a thousand times most cruell, for that in being so, shee had lost him: and by the losse, obtained so great torments. Shee shipt her selfe in a barke bound for Alexandria, resolute to trauell the whole world, in pennance of her folly. One night among the rest, while the warriours slept, she walked (as she vsed) on the hatches, with her lamẽts, to make the watrie dwellers partakers of her greefes: at such time that another barke sayled by hers, from whence might be heard some entermingled grones with sighes. She could not knowe what it was, so swift it went away. After it with all possible speede, with oares and sayles, she commaunded hers should followe: it was done with such diligence, till shee ouertoke the barke, wherein shee sawe a Knight complaine of Loue and Fortune thus.

Ay me vnfortunate Prince (said the knight) is it possible there should be no euill, but the extreamest sower it containes, my perplexed soule shuld feele? Why should I hope for any good, when with mine eyes I see it flie from me? There is no inconuenience but haunts me, except death, with whom I cannot be acquainted. Oh Grecian Prince, how happily mayest thou call thy selfe happie, by being in thy infancie brought vp with the soueraigne of my life, and hearts direction, since that was an occasion for the obtaining of those rights solely due to to me. Oh Liriano, (thy name being sufficient to asswage the greefe that me torments) who might by sacrificing my life into thy hands, assure thee in faith thy Louer deserue not comparison with me. To you, to you, Sea-Gods do I complaine: Oh you I pray, that seeing her celestiall habitation is in your vaste confused watrie kingdome, a little intreate her for the vnhappie Bembo. Oh Loue, how rigorously hast thou in all things shewen thy cruelties against me? Wherein haue I offended thee? when disobeyd I thy commands? when violated I thy lawes? abolished thy rights? or when did my painfull thoughts harbor or conceiue the least imagination against thy honour or deitie? If this be so, and not vnknown to thee, why dost thou wound him with tyrannie, that is orborne with weakneslie, and thy disastrous chances? Oh how may any (pardon me faire Ladies) be hereafter confident on your perfections, your cruelties being as great as your beauties are incomparable, if you reward him that can loue, like him that onely liues to hate?

No more could the Ladie heare, for the barke was guided by Lupertio, but what she heard was enough to increase her paine, and raise some doubt, that the named Prince was he whom she loued. Oh generall plague (said the greeued Lady) none canst thou forgiue, shewing thy care in most tormenting them, that are most careleslie of thee.

A shower of infinit teares rained the Queene downe her pearled cheekes, proceeding from the extremitie of loue: hauing so done, seeing her selfe comfortlesse, and not knowing whom to aske for, hauing no notice of the Grecians deuise, she began to giue vent vnto her swelling thoughts, singing these verses.

My heart will burſt except it be diſcharg'd,
Of his huge load, that doth oppreſſe it ſo:
Streames ſtopt, oreflow the bankes, if not enlarg'd,
And fire ſuppreſt, doth much more fiercer grow.
Great woes ript vp, but halfe the woe remaines:
But paines conceal'de, doth aggrauate the paines.
Sing then my ſoule the ſtorie of my loſſe,
For me in ſweete words the anguiſh of my minde:
Yet doo not: ſinging ill becomes a croſſe,
Rather ſigh out, how hard Loues yoke I finde.
Loue is a ſickneſſe, ſinging a ioy:
And pleaſure is no pack-horſe for annoy.
And muſt I then, knowing Loue a diſeaſe,
That fils our ſoules with ſtrang calamities:
Spite of my heart enforc'd my ſelfe to pleaſe,
And in mine owne armes hug my miſeries?
And ſeeing ſtill my ſtate waxe worſe and worſe,
Muſt I of force embrace and kiſſe my curſe.
I muſt, I muſt, *Cupid* hath ſworne I muſt,
And t'is in vaine and bootleſſe to reſiſt:
Then be not (*Loue*) oh be not too vniuſt,
I yeeld me to thy rule, rule how thou liſt.
For my reclaim'd rebellion ſhall bring foorth,
A treble dutie to thy glorious woorth.
Oh *Loue*, ſweete *Loue*, oh high and heauenly *Loue*,
The Court of pleaſure, Paradice of reſt:
Without whoſe circuit all things bitter prooue,
Within whoſe centure euery wretch is bleſt.
Oh graunt me pardon ſacred deitie,
I do recant my former hereſie.
And thou the geareſt I doil of my thought,
Whom loue I did, and do, and alwaies will:
Oh pardon what my coy diſdaine hath wrought,
My coy diſdaine, the author of this ill.
And for the pride that I haue ſhew'd before:
(By *Loue* I ſweare) Ile loue thee ten times more.
Haſt thou ſhed teares? thoſe teares will I repay,

Ten teares for one, a hundreth teares for ten:
Hath my proude rigor hunted thee astray?
Ile loose my life, or bring thee backe agen.
Each sigh Ile quittance with a thousand grones,
And each complaint with a whole age of mones.
And when I finde thee, as I finde the will,
Or loose my selfe in seeking what I loue:
Then will I trie with all true humble skill,
Thy pitie on my great offence to moue.
Till when, my griefes are more then tongue can tel,
My daies are nights, and euerie place is hell.

With a heauie sigh shee ended: but as if singing had but in part discharged her sorrowes, she beganne with saying to prosecute them as followeth. Ay me! Quéen of Lyra, (said the Ladie) that hauing no cause to complaine, do suffer thus deseruedly, a iust pay for such deserts. Of whom else might I hope to bee loued, beeing by the Grécke Prince adored? On the earth, of whom couldst thou expect any good, if not from thy Grécke? Oh woe is me, that the trust of my small consideration should bring me to this passe, that I must make the winds witnesse of my paines: and that to my vnblemisht honours cost, I must liue and wander by sea and land, demaunding for him Archysiloras loue: when I meught haue liued with ioy, with pleasure, and in quiet, by giuing him a little signe of that happinesse, I my selfe receiued by being his: but seeing it is thus brought about, loue I will, and patiently embrace this iust imposed toyle.

Here was her languishment renewed, seeing a knight come directly towards her shippe, lying a long the hatches of another, exclaiming against Cupids ordinances. Who euer suffered (said he) his heart to followe and seeke his owne dishonour? What lawe allowes the soule to disclose that, whose secrecie preserueth no lesse then life? Accidents be these onely incident in loue, for he as the King of extreames enforceth me, not regarding my fame, to procure anothers content. Oh (most valiant Knight) who shall beleeue thou shouldest with mee violate thy word?

Thou knowst I loue thée, & also y I follow thée, but I know to aggra-

woe, thou flieſt my preſence? What is become of thoſe ſweete words at our parting thou ſpakeſt? where is the faith when with my hands thou vowedſt loyaltie, proteſting, if any pleaſure thou ſhouldeſt haue, it would proceede only from thinking thou art mine? Thou doeſt ill guerdon the bountie wherewith I laide open vnto thee the ſecrets of my ſoule, making my ſelfe tributary vnknowne to whome. I did it when thou iudgedſt it newe life, newe ioy, newe eaſe, and newe content: But now altogither forgetfull, thou flieſt from me, that liue to loue thee.

So ouerwhelmed in her owne thoughts was the bewteous Floralizar, who departing from the furious Brauorant, followed the ſearche of the Tinacrian, whom ſhee ſo intierly affected, that ſhee regarded not whether any heard her. By the complaints did Archiſilora knowe her to be a Ladie, and pittying her, cauſed her Barke to be grappled with the other, and ſaide. No maruell (heroicke Ladie) that ſince the lande hath alreadie beene acquainted with your conſtancie, you nowe participate your faith vnto theſe inhoſpitable waters. Be of good courage, for you haue company in your woes: and ſuch as wil neglect his owne to remedie yours. At the voyce roſe Floralindas daughter, and replied.

Who are you (Syr knight) that ſo kindly do commiſerate my paine, which is the greateſt that euer was incloſed in any humane breaſt? I am hee (ſaide Archiſilora) who with my ſoule (valiant Ladie) will procure your quiet: and therefore pray you, accept ſuch ſeruice as my Barke wil yeeld: for it may be, the recitall of your griefs to me, and I mine to you, wil be a mittigation of ſome ſorrow. Ile not forgo the enioying of ſo good company as that you offer mee (Syr knight ſaid Floraliza, intreating I may knowe who you be that alreadie knowes my greefs? The Ladies gallant behauior had attracted the *Lirian* Matrons affection, who replied. In more then this do I deſire to ſatiſfie you ſoueraigne Ladie, but firſt ſtep into my ſhip, where I wil do it at full. To knowe your name (anſwered Floraliza) a harder enterpriſe would I attempt. So leapt ſhe into the Queenes Barke, ſaying. Aduantage hath my Barke got (ſir knight) with my abſence, to which being alone, the winds and waters may now be more fauourable, then when I was in it, and ſince we haue this opportunitie, deare ſir, defer not my deſire. With never a word the haughtie Queene vnlaced

her

her Helme, resting more faire then was Latonas sonne, when onely for loue he kept Admetus sheepe. Floralizas was also of, whose beautie was equalled by fewe, and that want was with valour supplied.

Let it not greeue you Soueraigne Lady said the Queene, that I knowe the cause of your mones, for mine are no lesse: which I suffer seeking for him, that ought to dye louing, but since I am the cause therof, it is reason I endure the extremitie of greefe: and seeing loue hath equalled vs therein, Ile no longer keepe from you who I am. So she related vnto her euerie thing she could, not naming Claridiano. Why now (said Alicandros Neece) I do account my paine a pleasure, being pitied by you, and haue assured hope we shall quickly finde redresse: whereto the Queene answered.

Gladly would I know who he is to labor your content. Any certaine thing I know not (replyed she) more then that I am an others: for a brother of mine called Celindo, and my selfe, were brought vp without knowledge of father, though since we receiued the order of armes, we haue met with certaine tokens to be children vnto the prince Meridian.

Greeding ioy conceiued the Queen, of the Ladies company, resoluing to enioy it so long as she would. They vowed firme amitie, which towards the peace was of no small effect: for this Lady was of highest estimation among the Pagans, in the Grecian warres. By little and little being tender of yeares, and knowing that the manifesting of their loues, was some ease to their bothering cares, either vnderstood who was the Louer to the other. Vppon which occasion Floraliza thus saide.

So that our fortune doth permit (most Peerelesse Princesse) the Greeke Princes to tryumph ouer our hearts. Seeing the heauens will haue it so (excellent Lady answered the Queene) and so haue fauoured them from their birthes, we cannot but acknowledge their Soueraigntie, specially the Tynacrian Prince, knowing how great his gaines are, thus being loued. To which Floraliza made answere.

Stay my good Queene: how well (by knowing your selfe to be loued) do you iudge a straungers distresse? who would not liue contented in middest of the greatest euill, were we certaine of that assurance? What paine would not then be a pleasure? or what could make mee a stranger to my selfe, onely seeking the company of my woes? But I

feare illustrious Ladie, that as the heauens haue made them absolute happie, so some one of them wil place his felicitie in scorning her shall most intierly loue him: And if any there be that wil most truly verifie my doubt, it will be the sonne of that most cruel Garrofiles: For what could proceed from so cruel a mother, but so cruel a sonne, to reiect the constantest faith that any age ere knew. Let it not so greeue you bewteous Floraliza (said the Queene) that the knight of the Braunch dw wander in absence of your presence, so we distrust not of his loue: And you dw not well to condemne him of ingratitude: for ile pawne my word vnto you, vowing by my high thoughts, to procure with all my power your chiefest ioy: for it were iniustice, another should call him hers, you being alone in the world that deserue him.

This liberall promise was some comfort to Floraliza, as thinking that in her company she should not meete with any inconuenience, although she perswaded her selfe she should not hope euer to be by him beloued. In pleasant discourses of Loue and Armes, they past away, their else euer tedious voyage, vntil the fifténe day of their Nauigation, that they arriued at the fruitful land of Tinacria, where what aduentures there befel them, another Chapter shall relate.

CHAP. IX.

The aduentures that happened vnto the two Ladies in *Tynacria*, with certaine Gyants that had by stealth imprisoned the Queene *Garrofiua*, and her bewteous daughter *Rosaluyra*.

CLad in their glittering rich abillements of warre, landed the two warrelike Ladies, bringing on shoare the Quéenes Horse: which she offered to Floraliza, that would not take it, but would goe a foote, which made Archisflora dw the like, with maiesticke pace leading her Courser by the bridle. Along a broade and beaten pathe trauelled both these Princes of bewtie, and Bellonas in valour.

They had not gone scarce a mile, when they espied three knights of gallant disposition: and well mounted, comming the same way: a crosse the

the same lane issued an other: then whom the Ladies had not seene many of more liberal and brauer carriage: his deuice and armes were discribed at the Tryumphes in Constantinople, for this was Don Clarisel of Assyria, Floralizas great Louer. Well did the Lady know him, and although the faith he shewed her, could no whit withdraw her affection from the Tyrrhenian: Neuertheless, it pleased her to giue him that content that Ladies vse to yeeld in pleasant chat, reseruing the best for their soules beloued. She tolde the Queene, how shee knewe that knight, but it behoued her to bee then concealed, for that she told her.

At length they all met, and none of them but incessantly gazed on both the Ladies. None of the three knights were so courteous as the Assyrian Prince, and so the one said. It were some ease (Sir knights) for one to ride while the other went on foot, and so by turnes to vse your horse. Because we will not trouble our selues (answered Floraliza) to mount and dismount so often, we haue chosen thus to trauell togither, vntill by some good chance we get an other horse. This countrey doth yeeld so fewe (said he) Sir knight, that I feare it will be very hard to get one. Notwithstãding, I had rather haue my hopes (replied the lady) thẽ thy vnciuill answere: whereto the knight said. What, comming on foot and with such little shew of valour, dare you make comparatiues with my words? which were you better mounted then I am, I would not suffer, especially comming as you do.

There is no fault (said the Lady) but may bee found in a discourteous knight, and therefore, hauing committed this, there is no doubt but you haue all the rest: yet if you will try your much strength with mine, I am content to do it: conditionally, that he which shall forgoe his saddle, lose his horse and armour. Had you a horse (said the knight) I would not much care to do it, were it but to disburthen you of your armed loade: which now in hotte weather will be surely troublesome.

Let not that greeue you (said shee) for my companion will lend me his horse, and be content to lose him, if you ouerthrowe me. Ere he could answere, with such grace she leapt into the saddle, that the Queen and Prince were amazed, and brandishing her Lance, she went towards the knight, saying.

So ſo, diſcourteous knight, now is the time to trie whether of the two can better keepe his armor. Forced through the challenge hee had made, and the preſence of his companions, he turned about his great horſe, which was the laſt he did in all his life. For meeting, although the Ladie receiued a ſtrong incounter, hers was ſuch, that making three parts of the lance appeare at his backe, at one inſtant, he loſt horſe, armour, and life.

No longer ſtayed the other two, ſeeing their friend ſlaine, but ranne againſt the Ladie, no more ſtirring her, then if they had run againſt a rocke. The Queen was abaſhed, ſeeing how baſely the Knights behaued themſelues, ſo drawing forth her good ſword, at two ſteps ſhee was where Floraliza ſtood, with Camillas in her hand. The Queen entred ſidelong with her ſword aloft, which valiantly diſcharging on the Knights helm, ſhe ſtroke him from his horſe, and with another, on the ground ended his life: which done, quickly mounted his horſe, confounding the Aſſyrian with admiration, who turning about, ſawe the Ladie beate the other Knight vnto the earth, with a moſt pitteous wound: whoſe paine, ere it left him, left him lifeleſſe. The Queene went to her, and laughing ſaid. In faith (ſir Knight) wee haue now horſes for Pages, had we brought any, if they were on foote, & wanting armour, here we want no choiſe.

A greater puniſhment then this (ſaid Floraliza) deſerued their diſcourteſie: and turning to the Aſſyrian, thus ſpake. Haue you any need (ſir Knight) of our helpes, for ſince we haue got horſes, a litle haſte elſe calles vs away. By the voyce he ſeemed to know her, whoſe figure he had impreſſed in his heart, and ſo in ſome amazement did replie. Not at this time (ſir Knight) more then comming in time, that I might enioy the ſight of your high deed, I would not loſe the conceiued content of gazing on them, eſpecially being atchiued by whom deſerues the honour of euery victorie. So fearing the Prince had knowne, or that by longer converſation ſhe might be diſcouered, ſhe take leaue of him, and with the Queene entred into a thicket adioyning, to reſt, not of the battell toyle, but of the seas wearineſſe. They alighted, letting their horſes feed on the graſſe, where ſhee recounted who Don Clariſell was, and how ſincerely he publiſhed himſelfe to bee her Louer, and how vnknowne to either, they were brought vp in one wood. She did recite the aduentures with ſuch paſſion, that the Queene be-

rily

rily he ſhould certainly marry her.

In many diuers matters did the two Ladies chat away the afternoone, leauing vntil the next day their approach vnto the great and famous Citie of Tynacria, where ſo many aduentures happened vnto the mightie Emperour Trebatio. It greatly pleaſed Floraliza to tread on the ſoyle of her deare knight, hartily beſeeching the immortal Gods, to graunt her no other end of her deſires then her faith deſerued, wherwith ſhe ſought him: for ſhe neuer imagined any thing, but what increaſed loue, to loue him, and with vnfained conſtancy harbouring his affaires in the midſt of her heart, tranſferring them from thence vnto the ſoule, to giue them there a place more quiet, free from the worlds perturbations, and fortunes aſſaulting ſtormes: and where ſhe might better contemplate her happineſſe, being the Tynacrians Maiſters. They ſcruple of that litle they had from the Barke brought, with more content in being there purſuing their Louers, then were they in Conſtantinople, feeding on the daintieſt cates of the Emperors Court. Hauing done, they a while diſcourſed of their knights, thinking that time loſt wherein they did not remember them. The houre of reſt being come, the tender Ladies made their blanckets of their beds, the earth, and for pillowes toke their Helmes, and not without ſome teares to lie themſelues in that manner, and vncertaine whether their toyle would anaile them. She that ſlept leaſt, not for louing moſt, but fearing her affections zeale would not bee accepted, was the Emperour Alicandros Niece, that about midnight vnclaſping the booke of her ſecret thoughts, ſhe found it ſo full of amorous arguments, grounded on deare experience, that it cauſed in her a newe griefe: which tormenting her with ſome extraordinary paſſion, to giue it paſſage ſhe ſat her vnder a loftie Pyne, where ſuppoſing the Muſicke of Lyra was not awake, ſhe began with more melodious harmony (then his, that deſcended into the vawtes of hell, among thoſe blacke inhabitants, to fetch his deare wife) to ſing theſe verſes.

Once I thought, but falſly thought
Cupid all delight had brought,
And that Loue had been a treaſure,
And a Pallace full of pleaſure,
But alas! too ſoone I proue,
Nothing is ſo ſower as Loue.

That for ſorrow my Muſe ſings:
Loue's a *Bee*, and *Bees* haue ſtings.

When I thought I had obtained
That deare follace, which if gained
Should haue caus'd all Ioy to ſpring,
(View'd) I found it no ſuch thing:
But in ſteed of ſweete deſires,
Found a Roſe hem'd in with Bryers.
That for ſorrow my Muſe ſings:
Loue's a *Bee*, and *Bees* haue ſtings.

Wonted pleaſant life adew,
Loue hath chaung'd thee for a new:
New indeed, and ſowre I proue it,
Yet I cannot chuſe but loue it.
And as if it were delight,
I purſue it day and night.
That with ſorrow my Muſe ſings:
I loue *Bees*, though *Bees* haue ſtings.

With many Millions of ſighs ſhe ended. The ſweete melodie awaked the faire Archiſilora, ioying to ſee her ſo firme a Louer. Long did they not continue thus, by reaſon that from the fartheſt ſide of the thicket, they heard the trampling of many horſes, and now & then, the cries of outraged Ladies, by violence oppreſt. A little thing was inough to moue them, being naturally bold, togither they roſe & bridled their horſes, and ſwifter then the wind they ſpurd after the noyſe. In ſuch haſte went they, that though they quickly got into the high way, yet could they not know the cauſe. They durſt not ſunder themſelues for feare of loſing, but rather referring their affaires to Fortunes diſpoſe, they followed along that way which was moſt beaten with horſes hoofes: Two myles they gallopt not finding what they deſired, til with ỳ mornings ſuns vpraiſe, in a large faire plain they deſcried ſome 40. knights, and 3. Gyants, that guarded a waggon drawne with 4. horſes. Aſſured to haue found what they ſought, they let goe their Courſers reignes, with more fierceneſſe then Mars himſelf. Neuer was ſuch boldnes ſeen, for the knights were mightie, and for ỳ enterpraiſe choſen, and ỳ Giants euery one an Hercules. Neuertheles, the royall Ladies nothing doubting the fearful aſſault, with their ſwords in hand, entred among thoſe knights, as the hungry Lyon enters a heard of harmeleſſe ſheep, to ſeek his praie.

Againſt

Againſt the Ladies ſtrength, their aduerſaries ſkæle doubled ſhælds nor fine tempozed armoz was no defence: foz their valoz and puiſſance was infinit, and the deſire they had to frée the pziſoners, made them with moze fozce flourish their ſwozds among them. Ere they were aware, eight of their fellowes were ſlaine, and the reſt ſtroke the Ladies with many encounters: but their Armoz was ſuch, as they ſuffered no impzeſſion. So the furie of their Launces being paſt, Oh Archyſilora, who would not admire thée, ſeeing thée raiſed on thy ſtyzrops, the ſhælde at thy backe, and with thy ſwozd betwirt both thy hands, range among thoſe knights, giuing no blowe, but was deadly, oz deadly woũding? At her hæles followed the Scythian Patrone, that no leſſe then ſhe made her ſelfe feared with Camillas blade, whoſe edge euen to the bone pierced their armoz. It ſeemed they both ſtriued to excæd the other in deeds, almoſt impoſſible in humane ſight.

Abaſhed were the Gyants togither with a bigge knight that was Lozd of them all, to ſæ how two knights hazarded their pzyze, with ſo much labour obtained: to be rid of them two Gyants, with croes of Iron made towards them, crying to their knights: Away, away, you cowards, foz ſhame bluſh to ſæ two knights thus vſed. Neuer were they by them obeyed moze willingly then then: foz with the wozd they withheld their ſwozds, accounting that cõmand their liues, which fighting with the two, they aduentured on the dyce. The two mightie Gyants on their ſtyzrops ſtretcht themſelues, and ſhaking their armes, threw the croes moze fiercer then were they hurried from a Cannons mouth. Carfully did the two Ladies (ſeeing how it concerned them) expect, that ſpurring their hozſes, gaue way vnto the Gauelings, and ioyning ſo neare their Maiſters, that ere they drew their Cemitozs, they made them feele the waight of their armes. So eager was Meridians daughters aſſault, that ſhe loſt the ſtrength of her blowe, yet was it ſuch, that falling on his Beuer it dazelled his ſight, and wounded him at large on the fronte, from whence the blood iſſuing, and dropping in his eyes, blinded him, to the Ladies great aduantage. Forward ſhe paſt, ſwifter then lightning, and with the ſame ſhe turned: at ſuch time that the Gyant did ſo, as furious as a bayted Bull, with his Fawchon rayſed againſt her, that he wounded him, and at once on either diſcharged the furie of their weapons.

A thousand starres saw the Lady within her rich helme, but the Giants was filled with blood, for the thin edged sword on the head, woũded him dangerously. This while was not the Queene idle, for in her assault she had bravely done he part: and being longer winded, and more vied to the warre then Floraliza, with Mars his strength, she laid him on the side of his helme, disarming all that part, and on the head gaue him a mightie wound, cutting away a peece of the skull, and the blade discending downe the shoulder, with like furie, as the roaring waters runne through a locke riuer, it strooke away all his Vambrace, and with it cut all the laces off his shield, and made him shake like a lofte Pyne: stroke with an other blast, she gaue her horse the reignes, and quickly turned him before the Gyant, setled himselfe, shee let flie at his wounded arme.

This blowe assured her the victorie, for lighting on the vnarmed place, she threw it to the ground, and made him roare horribly: for the wound was mortall. Without payment scaped not the Queene, for ere his soule departed, dispairing of life, so mightie a blowe hee discharged on her head, that she fell vpon her horse, voyding much blood from her mouth: with such strength was it executed, that finding no other stay, it drew the Gyant after it, who like a Tower ouerturned with a whirle winde, he fell downe.

Long in accompanying him was not the other, for Floraliza envying what the Queene had done, so vehemently pursued her Combat, that she tumbled the Gyant at her horses feete, with so many deadly wounds, that he straight gaue his soule vnto the diuell, that long since had expected it.

No longer stay made the other Gyant and knight, but with their Coursers fastest running, pricke against the Ladies, to surprise them vnawares. Dangerous were not the encounters, by reason of their enchaunted armor, though they were extreame greeuous. Betweene the foure, they began one of the bravest battels on the earth. But at the instant it was disordered: for the knights not respecting their honors, altogither kept to aide their maisters: in no little danger were the ladies, seeing themselues assaulted so many waies: but fetching strength and courage from their amorous breasts, they inacted deeds impossible to Mars his sight.

He

He that moſt vext them was the great Knight, being one of the ſtouteſt in all Paganiſme. With him the faire Queene made her battell, thinking by that meanes the victorie was ſure. Shee left the beautious Floraliza with the Gyant, and ſome twentie knights that were left, but ſo wounded, that ſhe quickly brought them to twelue. They were all buſied in thoſe bloodie affaires, when the braue Aſſyrian like a thunderbolte galloped along that field towards them: who alſo had heard the Ladies outcries in the Chariot, and hailing to helpe them, had loſt himſelfe in the wood, notwithſtanding he came in good time, amazed to ſee ſo many dead.

He knew the knights, and they him: he entred with his lance about hand: a better blowe was not executed in that battell, for approaching the place where his Ladie fought, ſtrongly brandiſhing, he threwe it at the Gyant, which penetrating all his ſteele places, it appeared at his backe, the pike bloodie with his hearts gore. This blowe was to no ſmall purpoſe, for it moued a ſuddain ſtrange alteration in the Ladies breaſt, iudging ſo well of him that gaue it, that ouer ioyed with that content, ſhe ſaid to her ſelfe. Oh moſt heroicke knight, would I might ſatiſfie thy deſires, and not wrong the Tánacirian. There ſtayed not the gallant Don Clariſell, for drawing forth Mylos furious ſword, he gaue no blowe, but ouerthrew an enemie dead: cloſe by them went the Ladie, exceeding glad to ſée him. On horſebacke was the Prince, one of the greateſt knights in the world, and ſo richly armed, no heart could deſire more. For all this, ceaſed not the warlike Lirian Matrone to purſue the great knight, entring, and retiring with ſuch agilitie, as Mars himſelfe, were hee there, could wiſh no more.

In his countrie was the Pagan accounted the valianteſt knowne, wherefore he bravely held out in fight. Of all helpes needed he, combatting with the Queene, both in beautie, and in valour, who flouriſhing her weapon, ſtept in with one foote forward, and lay open, that the Pagan might enter: who being exceeding ſkilfull, perceiued her intent, and making her loſe two blowes, gaue her two thruſts one after another, which forced her to bow backwards on her horſe: as ſhe raiſed her ſelfe, with all poſſible ſpéde hee ſtroke her on her rich helme, but reacht her onely with the poynt, wherefore the blowe was not to much purpoſe, though it greeued her much.

No Hircanian Tyger was now comparable to the Queene in fury, to see her selfe so vsed, she flourished her sword, and let it fall so mightily on his head, that it felde him along the saddle, sorely wounded. She trusted to the strength of her Horse, so giuing him the spurres, ranne against her enemy, incountring him so strongly with his breast, that she ouerthrew them both to the ground.

But the Pagan knowing his disgrace, leapt aside, and though weake and with many wounds, setled himselfe to make his defence against the Queene, that nimbler then an Eagle, leapt from her horse after her pray. Deadly wounded was the Pagan, and no maruell then, if with euery blowe she make him kisse the earth with his handes and knees.

Arcadie were the Louers (though different in affection) rid of all their enemies, and were set to gaze on the battell, when from the top of the mountaine descended a Knight with more brauery then the sun. Fearefull it was to heare the trampling noyse of his neighing Courser, wheresoeuer he trod. He arriued at the chaire, extreamly abashed to see all his hast had not auailde him. Oh cowardly Prince (said she) is it possible thou hast shewen thy selfe slow in thy Ladies seruice: thou dost wrongfully call thy selfe hers, being the least in ayding her in her greatest distresse. There was hee interrupted, hearing a horrible blowe: which was thus. The Queen noting they all looked on her, iudged it weaknesse longer to continue, and therefore strongly stretching her selfe on her left foote, with both hands laid on the Pagans broken helme such a blow, that diuiding his head downe to the neck, at one instant she ended both his loues and life. And as if she had done nothing, mounted into her seate, and turned about to thanke the Assyrian for his good helpe: whereto he answered. All, and more then this is due to your valour, (most excellent Knight) for where yours and this Knights is, little auailes mine. So thence they went to speak vnto the Ladies in the Chariot, which were Garrofilea, and her bewtious daughter Rosaluyra, with two other damzels their attendants, whose beautie made our two Ladies somwhat enuie them. Neuer did any Knight affect with more reason, Lindoriano Prince of Nyquea, who was new come. Well did mother and daughter knowe him, and none like him had the Princesse esteemed. From the heauens may you receiue your deserued recompence (most mightie knights) for the

succour

ſuccour you lent me and my daughter (ſaid the cruell Garroſilea:) although conſidering the dutie by your ſelues due to the valour of your owne perſons, in diſcharging it, ſo the immortall powers long ſince guerdoned it, by imparting ſo largely their matchleſſe gifts with you, making you abſolute in all compleate vertues: yet that our ioy may be repleat, and we know to whom we reſt bound, we ſhall account it an exceeding fauor, and remaine debtors togither with the former for the ſame, if you will relate your names and ſtates vnto vs. To which, Archiſilora replied. In more then this (ſoueraigne Queen) doth this Knight and my ſelfe deſire to fulfill your will. This Knight, pointing at Floraliza, is called the Knight of Hope: and my ſelfe, of the burning flames of Loue: we came togither, and therefore know wee not him, to whom we are all ſo much indebted. Yet more then this muſt you do at our intreaties, (ſaid the beautious Roſaluira) and for my ſake vnlace your helmes, vnleſſe you will cancell the bonds of my indebted loue. There is none but trembles at that word (diuine Ladie) and feares it will bee ſo (anſwered the Queene) and therefore for ſo much as it toucheth me, I will loſe no fauor I may therby reap. Who ſhall dare do otherwiſe (ſaid Floraliza) exceeding ioyfull thereat, thinking ſhe ſpake with her Tyrannian. At once they put off their helms, and being ſomewhat heated by the battell, there is no beautie comparable to the two Ladies. Oh Prince of Aſſyria, oh thou haſt a heart of ſteele to reſiſt this blowe! Many daies it was ſince hee ſawe her, yet preſently he acknowledged her to bee the ſoueraigne of his ſoule. Haue patience magnanimous Louer, for gainſt loues accidents there is no better ſhield. So like was the Du. of Lyra vnto the Prince Polliphebo, that Garroſileo aſſuredly thought ſhee had her ſonne before her, ſhe leapt out of the Chariot with an extazie of ioy, and embracing the Queene, ſaid.

Oh my deare ſon Polliphebo, may it bee thou ſhouldeſt thus long be abſent, and not aduertiſe me of thy aduentures and happie ſucceſſes, & crueltie more then inhumane it hath been, and were you not ſon to ſuch a father, I could not beleeue it of any, but knowing whoſe you be, I am aſſured of your naturall crueltie, which makes mee reſemble your tyrannous father. The Queen did ſtraight perceiue Garroſileas deceit, and by her words confirmed the report blazoned of her rigors, ſhe told her of it, & who ſhe was, which not a little admired the beholders, and alſo when they knew her companion to be a Ladie, a newe the Queen imbraced them, ſaying.

Pardon

Pardon (soueraigne Ladie) my bolde intreatie, for iudging you to bee the Prince Poliphebo my sonne, hath made me commit this fault. There hath beene none, vnlesse intended (mightie Queene) replied Archisilora, but rather it is a fauour exceeding mercie, which I thereby receiued.

By this the faithfull Earle of Modica was arriued with aboue three hundreth knights, and the Ladies vnwilling to be staied, craued leaue to depart. *You will not I am sure* so wrong vs (saide the Queene) as to leaue vs absent of your company. We can do no otherwise (imperious Dame) said Floraliza, for the good successe of the aduenture this Lady and I haue in hand, consisteth in briefe expedition. If it be so (heroicke Ladies) and least you should lose that happie successe, I am content to lose the great content I should reape by your conuersation: whereuppon they kindly embraced and departed, leauing in Tynacria eternal memorie of their beautie and brauery. And whilest Lindariano made his excuse, crauing pardon for his stay: the beauteous Floraliza thus spake vnto Don Clarisell. Pardon mee (sir Knight) for not doing this before, but let our lawfull and vnauoyded businesse bee our sufficient excuse, although it néeds not be giuen to him, that may be assured all happie content is wisht him. Words were these that gaue new life vnto the Louer, nourishing it many yeares with these words.

The Prince taking her by the hand, saide. You haue done mee mightie wrong (most sacred Lady) to intreat him with these wordes, that onely desires to liue perpetually at your obedience. The Lady drewe away her hands, not suffering him to kisse them, but casting her armes about his neck, said. He that hath shewed his to be so worthie (heroicke Knight) is iniuried to haue mine, but his rather are to be requested for that sacrifice. And inquiring for Forsiana and Don Argante of Phenicia (for they all loued one another like brothers) she tooke her leaue of him, refusing his companie, which with his soule he offered, alleadging how it behoued them to go alone. And as one that with admiration gazeth on the splendor of the heauenly Sunne, with his radiant beames illuminating the earth, and on a suddaine sees it dasht with mystie vapors of a blacke clowde, wherewith his light being obscured, blinds and bereaues the poore beholders of his contented sight.

Euen

Euen so thought the Princely Louer he was left, though glad to see how gently his gentle Lady intreated him. Towardes the sea did the Ladies take their iourney, where they found two Barkes without any to guide them. It was admirable, for so soone as the Queene entred in the one to helpe the Lady in, so swift flies not the arrow losed from a steele bow, as of it selfe it lancht into the deepe. In a minute it vanisht out of sight, leauing faire Floraliza so extreame sorrie, that she was about to fling her selfe into the sea, considering what she had lost. What content canst thou hereafter hope for poore Ladie (said the afflicted Dame) being robbed of that good the heauens had imparted thee with her companie? What mayest thou account happie, hauing lost her sweete comfortable conuersation? Oh fortune, wouldst thou but waigh how little strength I haue left mee by thy inconstant changes, thou wouldst among so many infortunate happes, mingle one fained pleasure.

She shipt her horse in the other barke, and waighing the anchors that held it to the shore, lying along vpon the hatches of the same, shee committed his gouernment to Neptunes' mercie. Yet it was not so ill loked to, but the enuious Lupercio had taken charge of it, who by all possible meanes assembled all the mightiest knights in the Hauen of Nyquea, to transport them thence vnto the maruellous Tower: for he had alreadie knowne, there should bee a knight would win Theseus armor, and his battell-axe, wherewith the inchauntment should be ended: and knowing he was an enemie procured to get and bring these so valiant knights on his side, and therefore did he guide Floralizas Barke, who on the fourth day of her Nauigation, met with her brother Don Cellindo, with whom she fought a most cruell combat, which for breuity is not recited: but being known for her brother, he entred into her Bark, and were directed towards Nyquea, méting continually all their voyage on the seas, infinit Galleis and shippes, as well Christians as Pagans: where beeing arriued, wee must leaue them a while, to remember Rosabell, whom we haue long wronged with forgetfulnesse.

CHAP. X.

What happened to the moſt valiant *Roſabell*, departed from *Gre-cia* in the company of a Ladie.

WIth ſome greefe of minde (faire Ladies) left wee Roſabell, to ſee himſelfe abſent from the ſweete company of his deare Oriſoldo, and armour-leſſe with the Damzell was he ſhipt in the doubtfull Seas, yet knew not whither: ſome comfort was it to him, ſeeing hee had not all his armes, to haue the ſword that erſt belonged to Hector. He inquired of the Damzell the cauſe why with ſuch ſpeede ſhee haſted his departure. For none other (ſir knight) replied the Damzell, but to ſee one of the faireſt Ladies in the greateſt daunger in the world, and knowing that onely in your preſence reſts her remedie: and in the leaſt delay, the greateſt death that euer befell to any, is ſure on her. For know (moſt valiant Knight) that in the kingdome of Tentoria, there is a Lady no leſſe beautifull, then adorned with all good qualities and graces of the minde. Shee was and is beloued of all her ſubiects, becauſe they know that chaſtitie & beautie holds in her one equall degree of ſouereignetie. Through the onely fame of her perfections, with her the mightie Dardario fell in loue, who was ſaid to be the valianteſt Gyant in the vniuerſe. Hee with a puiſſant hoaſt came vnto her land, though peaceably: with him hee brought a ſonne vnknighted, for his yeares did not allow it, who became farre mightier then his father. He ſent his Ambaſſadors to our Queene, to let her know of his comming and demaund, which was to marrie her.

A thouſand times was my Lady about to ſlay her ſelfe, to auoyde a match ſo vnequall. She called a Counceil of her Nobilitie: who reſolued to withſtand him with fierce warre, by reaſon there were many valiant knights that would loſe their liues to defend their Queen and countries ſafetie: for although they ſawe the Gyant come with ſignes of peace, yet doubting the worſt, had gathered a great armie of men, becauſe they would not be ſuddainly ſurpriſed.

There

There were many voyces among them, that the Queen should marrie him, being Lord of al the Iles in the Adriaticke Sea. But in the ende, most part agreed, they should rather die with honour in fielde, then for feare suffer such a marriage. Eight daies respite had the Gyants giuen them for their aunswere. In which time the beauteous Syrinda commending her affaires vnto the Gods, and her wit, she resolued on the greatest deed that euer Ladie did imagine. Shee acquainted it with her Captaines and Councell of warre, which are the chiefest Lords in her land: and this it was. That she would seeme to consent to his desire, and that she durst vndertake in the night of her wedding day, to giue the Gyants head vnto her Knights, who should be in readinesse to issue vpon their enemies, whose vanquishment would be easie, being with the Feasts careless and vnarmed. Almost all the Councell approued my Ladies deuise, and praying the immortall Gods to giue her good successe therein, they aduertised the Gyants thereof, that with extreame ioy was almost besides himselfe. All his subiects laying by their armes, with gallant shewes welcommed her answere. Two daies after, the proude Dardaria entred the Cittie with his sonne Abstrusio, whom hee begot on a strong Gyantesse, and so issued like his Parents. He onely carried his bigge Temitor at his side, accõpanied with two Knights richly adorned, and himself in robes of inestimable valor, with a triple crowne on his head, worthy a kingdome, with Princely brauerie was he entertained by the dissembling Syrinda, whom the fierce pagan imbraced with the greatest content in the world, thinking himselfe in heauen, seeing the Ladies exceeding beautie: who with a thousand fained loue toyes inueigled the disarmed Gyant.

The desired night being come, which was eternall to the Pagan, and supper ended, hee was most sumptuously brought to his bedde: where the Lady faining some modest shame to be seene naked, so long deferred her going to bedde, that the force of the many meates and wine, forced him into a sounde sleepe. Hee neuer more awaked: for the Lady seeing her aduantage, drew forth a sharpe two edged Dagger, which she thrice stabbed in his brutish breast, pearcing his heart therewith. Now that the courageous Dame was assured of his death, she brauely cut off his head, and presently gaue it to those knights she had appoynted to expect it.

They tooke it, extreamely ouerioyed, and conueyed the Quéene and Ladies out of the Pallace, for feare of some danger that might happen the next day. With great desire they expected his comming, whereon scarce had the Sunne sent forth his messengers of morne, when an alarme was sounded through all the Citie: they of the Campe without, thinking it was in honour of the Nuptialls, replyed with all their military Instruments. In an instant were aboue fiftie thousand men Armed, whereof fiue thousand assaulted the Pallace, leauing none aliue that with Dardario came, except his haughtie sonne, that hearing the noyse, ranne forth with one of the bedde postes, making such pitiful slaughter that none durst assault him. He got some weapons of those that were slaine, wherewith his déeds are incredible. But being alone, and by so many thousands assaulted, his death was certaine: which the sturdie youth perceiuing, got vnto the Camp: where being come, he found it so disordered and so many sayle, and the rest so affrighted, that he could scant méete with any that might tell him the cause of so great euil: in the ende hee came to knowe it with such great griefe, as he was about to kil himselfe: his fathers Armour he put on, and the first he met guirded him his sword. The fury that possest the youth when he sawe his fathers head pearched on a pole vpon the highest Turret of the Citie, cannot most (valiant Knight) be credited. Hée went forth into the fielde roaring like a Bull, and killing without mercy: but his force was to small purpose, for all his Army was discomfited, and the Quéenes subiects behaued themselues so well, that ere the day was halfe spent, they had put the better thirde parts of their foes to the sword, and gaue chase to the rest euen to their shippes, wherein fore wounded, as many as could imbarke themselues, and among them the mightie Abstrutio, purposing with newe powers to returne, and with fire and sword to destroy our kingdome. In his he arriued, where his intent he presently put in execution, not without griefe, to sée that of fortie thousande men his father had carried with him, he had returned backe againe scarce fiue thousand. The Paganne spoyles left all our lande exceeding rich: and our Quéene with the greatest Honour that euer Lady obtained. Notwithstanding the great tryumphes made for so happie victorie, yet would they not liue careleste of their safetie: but euery day mustred & trained their souldiers, and strengthning all their garrisons

with

with the beſt men in the land, becauſe they would not loſe what was obtained for want of diſcipline, beeing aſſured the ſonne would come to reuenge the fathers death: whoſe body was caſt out for foode vnto the byrdes and beaſts. But now (Magnanimious Knight) returning to our purpoſe, the murthered Gyant had in his owne Pallace my Ladies liuely counterfeite, which he had cauſed to be made, when hee firſt became enamoured of her.

This being left at home, came to his ſonnes hands, which daily frequenting, and the helpe of his tender yeares, with continuall conſideration of the content, which to be beloued of ſo faire a Lady would yelde: kindled ſuch a fire in his breaſt, that he could in nothing delight ſaue in contemplation of Syrindas bewtie, whoſe loue ſo oppreſt him, as it bereft him of his beſt ſences, and diminiſhed his health. He reſolued to paſſe vnto Tentoria, and colourably procure alone, what his father with ſo many men had miſt. He was not of ſhape and feature nothing ſo deformed as his Syre, but certainly farre ſtronger, and higher he is a handfull then any knight, being no Giant. Arriued in my Ladies countrey, he brought in his company eight Knights, his neare Allyes, of no leſſe force then himſelfe. Diſguiſed he entred the Citie, where the Quéene kept her Court, and knowing that ſhe vſed to walke abroade vnto a neare adioyning Groue, he watcht his time, and hauing opportunitie one day, followed her, toke her, and ſetting her before him on his horſe, carried her away, not doing nor offering her any diſcourteſie, though ſhe had moſt cruelly ſlaine his father: he tolde her his deſire, deſiring her not to refuſe his marriage, ſince all the world knew how much it honoured her to dow it. Whereto ſhe aunſwered.

If like a good Knight (moſt cruell Abſtruſio) thou haddeſt procured my good will, it had not bene much I had yelded to thy requeſt: but ſince thou haſt imployed thy force vpon a poore weake Lady, I will rather bee my owne murtherer, then conſent to any ſuch thing.

Why then (ſaid the louer) that thou mayeſt know what aſſured confidence you may repoſe on my ſtrength, and arme, Ile giue thée leaue for fiue moneths ſpace to ſend and ſéeke about for that Knight, whoſe Fame aboue al others ſhal memorize his deeds, to be the greateſt with whom hand to hand Ile Combat about thée: prouing, that none but I merits thy bewtie: ſo that if I proue Conqueror, thou take mee for thy husband, with willing and blythe minde: but if I be conque-

red, I vow and protest by all I may, to remit and release any action I may pretend of marriage towards thee: for which cause, and that the battle may be effected, Ile set thee free with all pleasure to enioy thy libertie, and this because thou shalt not doubt I wil deny the Combat, or violate my word. Somewhat pacified was the impatiented Ladie hearing the Pagans offer, and considering that was her best, agreed thereto. Which gladded the Pagans verie soule, supposing himselfe sure of the Lady, thinking none able to take her by that meanes from him. While these things past, newes were thither brought of the neuer dying honor ye had obtained in the Iousts of Grecia, ending them to your immortal glorie. Whereupon my Ladie thought to none safer then to you, this dangerous aduenture could be recommended, because the strong Abstruso is the valiantest in all those parts. She put me in trust with this businesse, being from a childe brought vp in her service, which I promised to performe with all diligence: and either lose my life, or let you knowe the necessitie wherein I left her, trusting that a knight so absolute in all excellencies, would be pitiful, lending his help bound by lawes of knighthood, to a distressed Lady: and let not my report of the Gyants strength, put any doubt in your vnconquered brest: for hauing on your part the strong shield of Iustice, it wil be sufficient to giue you the eternal honor of so glorious a Conquest.

This is the cause braue knight, that hath from such remoted countries brought me to seeke you, and consider whether my iourney be not lawful, and your liberal offer iust. It is (kind damzel) and am much amazed at ỹ Gyants tyrannie (said the Prince) to force the Lady against her wil to marry him: and wold I were already with him, that (Lady) you might know your Queenes remedie if it lie in me, is made voyde for want of power, and not wil to hazard my person in her seruice: and my life I wil aduenture in any danger, to right the wrong and violence she doth sustaine. Why then braue knight (said she) I may goe merry, seeing you so willingly affected to my businesse, and may the Goddes giue you the due merits your bounteous care deserueth: and seeing that for my Lady you must vndertake such a fight, she sends you Armor and Horse conuenient to cope with such an aduersary. She drew forth the Armor which were indeed as she said, and excepting his of Hector, he neuer sawe better: of colour they were purple, crost with sanguine barres, garnished with some flowers of rich glistring stones, which more adorned them.

The

The Grecke put them on, which fitted him as they were made by his measure. On his shield was brauely figured the pictures of Iustice and Chastitie embracing, and ouer their heads this motto.

Vpon each other both relies,
(Twinnes) kil one, the other dies.

This deuice greatly pleased the Prince, because it iumpt with his businesse. With these armes was gallant Rosabel armed in, neither in these affaires nor the thought of his hoped battel, forgetting his Lyriana, whose absence not a litle greeued him, for none had lost such happinesse in loue as he, with so many sighes obtained, and so his sorrow was tollerable, losing so great good, for none will greeue at a losse, if the cause be not respected. Not meeting any aduenture worthy memory, he arriued at the Ile whereof Abstrusio was King. Straight leapt he on shore, mounting a mightie roane courser, which the needy Dame had sent him: then which he neuer bestridde a better, his Bollador, excepted. The Damozel masked her selfe, for feare of being knowne by any of those that brought her away, when the Princesse was stolen. They approched very neare the Citie, where the fierce king made his abode. It was admirable, chiefly the Castle, where the King kept his court, which seemed inexpugnable, both by nature and situation of the place. About it, were many pleasant Groues and Meades, where the Pagan often recreated himselfe with Syrinda: who by continuall conuersing with the Pagan, his valour and gallant disposition, had exceedingly mollified her obduracy. And Lyrgandeo saith shee, had repented her selfe for sending her damozel to seeke any by force to plead her cause, being to her honor to take him for her husband, that was able to protect both kingdomes, that vnited was one of the mightiest in the world. The like imagination had stirred the Greekes thoghts, thinking that he being so far different from the condition of others, his marriage much aduanced her. On this considered he, along the Christal Current of a bubling streame, when the mightie Abstrusio walked on the other side, armed in strong plates of steele, bare headed without helme, to take the coolenesse of the fresh ayre: onely two knights without armor, attended him, bearing his: who was horsed on a furious Courser, his sight greatly pleased the Prince, for his damozel knowing him, told it Rosabel.

At

At his right hand rode the beautious Syrinda, on a milke-white Palfrey: she was gallantly attyred, for being well intreated by the king, she by doing the like, did more allure him, and he lost nothing by using her in that manner, forcing her to do nothing against her will, which to his soueraigne gentlenesse, may be attributed. Comming more neare the Lady, knew the Armor and horse which she sent vnto the Knight shuld combat for her. She was so amazed (though his disposition greatly contented her) that the stoute Pagan noted it, and demaunding the cause, halfe trembling told it.

Oh Iupiter (said the Pagan) how doest thou shew thy immortall power to honour me, sending him at such time hither, whom I heartily expected? Now shal you see faire Lady, whether my valour deserue not some estimation in thy brest, seeing so neare to see it by experience. So daunted was the Lady, that she could not answere, reuoluing many things in her thoughts against her selfe: for if she should stay the battel from proceeding, it were to dishonour the knight, hauing sent for him so far, onely to that: and if she suffered it, then she imagined she wronged her Louer towards the Pagan: so that she was set betweene two contraries, altogither opposed against her happinesse, and which shee might iudge the least to lay hands on, she knew not. The hastie comming of the Greeke suffered her not to chuse, for crossing the riuer ouer a bridge, brandishing his Launce, went towards the Louers that greatly admired his comely grace.

The Pagan nothing doubting his hoped victorie, expected him in a faire plain, ioyning to a thicket of tall Pynes, called the Groue of Aduentures, for neuer any entred it, but found something to try the valour of his person. The Greeke being come to him raised his Beauer, and saluted him thus. God saue the valiant Abstrusio: I thinke I shall not neede to relate the cause of my comming, because it was with thy consent: neuertheleſſe, if without battell thou wilt remit the sute thou doest pretend, thou shalt obtaine a sure vnconstant friend: for I doubt not, but thou knowest how it staines a Noble minde, by force to force a Ladies will, for it neither belongeth to a good knight nor a true Louer: yet for all this, if thou wilt insist in thy enterprise, let vs no longer deferre the combat, which instantly to be done, will bee to long.

While he spake, the Pagan stedfastly gazed on him, and iudging him

him of great ſtrength, becauſe his conſtitution was not much leſſe then his owne, and this imagination he confirmed, noting the libertie of his words, which he ſaid proceeded of valour, for others at his ſole ſight, were ready to tremble. So he anſwered. In faith (Syr knight) I ſée no reaſon but any thing ſhould be done to obtain your friendſhip, which oght not be litle eſteemed by him that hath it. But you ſée if I leaue the battell, it redounds to my diſhonor: for it will be ſaid, I did it for feare, which could neuer yet be reported, ſince I knew what armor ment: ſo now to giue occaſion of ſuch ſpéech, he wil not permit that knowes the eſtimation of true honour, and how it ought to be embraced. So let our battle be preſently, although I aſſure you, more then this, I neuer doubted the ende of any: witneſſes we ſhall néed none, for my promiſe paſt to this faire Princeſſe ſhall be ſufficient. It is ſo (replyed the Græk) for ſince ẏ one muſt of neceſſitie ſacrifice his blood in this field, let the ſuruiuer be Conqueror & Iudge to carrie away the Lady. Who came to ſpeake vnto the knight, ſo amazed, that the Græke conceiued the cauſe, and quickly aſſured himſelfe thereof. It gladded him, purpoſing if he vanquiſht, to marrie her to the Pagan. Defied eache other had theſe combatants, and ſought for a conuenient place to make the battell, when from the thicket iſſued a knight vpon a nimble Coueler: he did no more but take viewe of the number that was there, and returned.

Euery one noted him, and muſed what he intended by ſuch haſte. But the deſire the two had of their Combat, made them forget him. They turned their fierce horſes about, whoſe ſucceſſe an other Chapter muſt vnfold: for it deſerueth much more.

CHAP. XI.

The aduenture that befell vnto the two moſt mightie warriors, being in their combat, and what elſe happened.

VVIth a thouſand amorous doubtes, the bewteous Syrinda expected the two braue warriors encounters, greatly fearing the Græke, becauſe ſhe ſent for him, and the Pagans ſucceſſe, good or badde, ſhee felt in middeſt of her ſoule: and eythers blowes ſhee receiued on her breſt. So that deare (Ladies) neuer had Com-

battants a more ſuſpitious Iudge: becauſe ſhe through loue, pleades the merits of the one: and the Greekes worthineſſe, the bountie wherwith he vndertooke her cauſe, inforced her to defend him. Oh (ſacred Damzels, Natures cheeſeſt bewties) lend me ſome litle fauour, that I may worthily relate the rareſt ſingle Combat fought vppon the earth: for the one is Roſabel, of whom the world alreadie trembles: the other, the haughtie Abſtrufio, mirror of the Pagan Nations. The nimble ſwiftneſſe of their horſes, was occaſion of their quicker meeting, making more noyſe in their carrier, then Vulcans forged fire ratling through the ſkies, renteth his paſſage, flaſhing among the darkened Clowdes. Big and knottie were their Launces, but incountring with their ſteeled ſhields, they ſeemed of ſlender willowes: Whoſe ſhiuers mounted ſo high, that their light gaue notice of that Combat aboue the fourth ſpheare. Neither miſcarried by the ſhocke, though both warriours were aſſured of the others ſtrength. Amazed was the Pagan, ſeeing his aduerſary in his ſaddle, for in all his life til then, he neuer incountred any but he ouerthrew him to ẏ hard ground. The Greeke drew forth the Troyan Hectors ſword, glad to ſee the Pagans valour. And flouriſhing it aloft with that celeritie he vſed in all his battles, let flie at the Pagan: who turned to warde it, yet his diligence preuailed not, for he had not ſcarce offered his defence, when the ſkilful Greeke redoubled the ſtrength of his proffered blowe, and bravely diſcharged it on his aduerſaries ſhielde, it bootes not to be of fine tempered ſteele, for all it reached was throwne to the graſſy plaine. Sometimes would they proffer aduantages, as in a ſchoole of Fence is accuſtomed, which would redownd vnto the offerers diſaduantage, as now it befel the Greek Prince. For ſpurring his horſe, he wold haue giuen the Sarracen another blow before he ſettled himſelfe: he did ſo, but the vnbridled fury of the horſe, moſt fiercely ranne beyond the Pagan, whoſe courſe Roſabell on a ſudden ſtaying, the plaine being wet, his hinder feete ſlipt, ſo that both headlong ſtumbled downe. Galtenor ſaith the Greeke, loſt not his ſaddle: but Lagandeo affirmeth it: adding, that his fall was the cauſe he performed one of his vſual acts: for being on his feete, in a dyie place he awaited.

The Pagan comming, that eagerly ranne to ouerthrow him: his horſe he would not kil, but meeting breſt with breſt, with no leſſe force then Mars himſelfe, hee made both maſter and horſe recoyle

backe

backe in such a maze, that hee had time to follow the Pagan, and cast his armes about him. He was so quicke in performing it, that he had almost pitcht the Gyant on his head. So Syrindas Lover fearing some euill successe, was inforced to do the like, and shaking the stirropes from his feet, suffred the Greeke to pull him off: who so mightily snatcht him from his seate, that he tumbled him on the ground: but closer doth not the Iuie incompasse about a mosse begrowne Mower, then the Pagan embraced the Brittanicke youth, so that both fell grouelling on the earth, where rising, they beganne a most gallant wrastle, vsing so many slights and trickes, that the God of battelles could no more desire.

And so their wrastle falling out at the beginning of their fight, it longer continued, either procuring some aduantage to get ground of his aduersarie. Neuer were they in more danger then now. Along while striued they thus, till wearie of grappling, wresting forth their armes, flung themselues strongly the one from the other, with such admiration of those that beheld them, as they beleeued not what they saw. Highly did the Ladie esteeme the Greeke, seeing him so brauely maintaine himselfe against him that was famoused to bee the valiantest in all the Adriatricke Iles, who on his owne behalfe greatly misdoubted, iudging his aduersitie the mightiest in the world. Now kept they no order, nor nothing procure they more then death, or eternall honour by conquest of his aduersarie. One of the worldes best swords was the Greekes, being at Venus instant request tempered for the Troian, wherefore he neuer stroke blow but it fetcht blood, cut armor and flesh. And he himselfe receiued them nothing inferior, and though they drew blood through the defence of his armour and dexteritie, yet they bruised his flesh in greeuous manner. The Pagan at this time assaulted his aduersarie, thinking with that blow to assure the victorie. But Trebatios kinsman, that was in all things his superior, by stepping aside auoyded it, letting him fiercely passe on, so turning after him, the Greeke discharged his rage on the others waste, in two he had cleft him, had he giuen the blow with good ayme, yet it put the Pagan in great paine: who for all that, recouering himselfe, at once confronted each other: most mightie were the blowes that fell on their helmes, either drew his sword besmeered with the others blood, and with the force of the stroke they set their hands on the earth.

The Greeke did first rise, being longer winded, and ere his foe was setled in his broken shielde, he gaue him such a blowe, that cutting a great peece off it, descended on the shoulder, where it lighted so heauily, that his knées were forced to the ground: Close he would, thinking to ouerthrow the Pagan. But this bolde attempt had like to haue cost him his life: for the fierce Abstrutio being verie nimble, and seeing him come vnaduisedly, he set his sword betweene him, on which the Prince running, felt the point in his flesh, whereat staying, he gaue backwards, else it had pierced a passage for his life.

Heere misst he his good Armor, attributing the fights continuance vnto the want of them. He turned fiercer then a sauadge Beare vpon the Pagan, who by that was on foote, laying on him so many mortall blowes, that quickly some aduantage was discerned on Rosabels side: but it was such as often his aduersary hazarded his hopes of conquest: for the Pagan seeing how it concerned him, did from his wounds drawe strength, both to defend and offend: which yet made the euent of the battle seem doubtfull: wherin the warriors were eager and greedie one of the others ouerthrowe, that they spied not till they were almost surprised, who issued out of the Groue: they were foure mightie deformed Gyants, with aboue an hundreth knights, who knowing the Pagan, pursued him for reuenge, by reason of their fathers death, by his, which they deferred til they might take him at some aduantage from his Court.

Well did the haughtie Greeke guesse at their intent, noting the manner of their comming: wherefore vsing his accustomed magnanimitie, said to Abstrusio. Leaue we our battle in this estate sir knight, for I repose such trust in your person, as when farther occasion shall permit, you wil ende it: and now procure we to defend the Princesse from these knights, whose hastie comming seemes not for peace. It cannot be expresst how the Princes words gladded the Pagan, who replied. Your pleasure be fulfilled (Sir knight) for henceforth I yeeld to you the victorie of this battle, because farre more your magnanimious bountie deserueth. So both recounted on their horses. For the Gyants arriuall brake off their speeches. The knights were attired after the Parthian maner, with bowes and arrowes, which like a shower of raine they let flie at the two knights, who felt some of them in their flesh through their armor.

To ſhunne this furie, the Lady was forced to leape from her Palfray, which ſhe had no ſoner done, but one of the Gyants with twentie knights toke her vp, and in great haſte ſpurred away. At the outcries ſhe made, her Louer ſawe her, and conſidering his loſſe, loſing her, ſaid.

Now (moſt haughtie knight) muſt you extend the vtmoſt of your valour, againſt theſe vilde villaines, whileſt I purſue the robber of my ioy, for without her I deſire no life. Do ſo (braue knight) replied the Greeke, for it is reaſon you ſhould. And I by ſhedding my hearts deare blood, ſhall but ſatiſfie my bounden dutie due to the Lady. Away like the winde in ſwiftneſſe departed the Pagan, leauing Roſabell in the greateſt perill in the world: but he was borne to indure them, and incouraging himſelfe being alone, couragiouſly he thruſt his horſe among that treacherous people. Neuer did Reaper in Haruеſt ſeaſon, with more deſire enter his ſharpe ſickle in the yallow ripe corne, then with furie Lyrianas Louer preſt among thoſe knights, bereauing ſom of armes, ſome of liues, and others wounded to the death, ſome hee cleft downe right, and ſome hee parted at the waſte in two: thirtie knights had the Greeke ſlaine, and wounded many, ere any of the Gyants could at full giue him one blow: ſo at length one of them preaſed to him, egerly to execute his wrath: but in the incounter, he oppoſed himſelfe with death. For although he wounded the Greeke on the ſhoulder, yet he not reſpecting the others blowes, he caſt his ſhield at his backe, and though vnaduiſedly he ſpurred againſt the Gyant with his ſword raiſed in both hands, it fell on his thicke helme, which vnable to reſiſt, it was with the head cleft in the middeſt to the necke, felling him downe at his horſe feete.

So great was the Ire that poſſeſt the knights, ſeeing their Gyant ſlaine, that vnder him they ſlew the Greekes horſe. Now hee was in no leſſe daunger then of his life: for being on foote, they all ranne to ouerturne him with their horſes: ſome defence found hee behinde the heape of dead knights, which was nothing, had not fortune hither brought the Tynacrian Polliphebo, flower of Chiualrie: who hauing paſt many ſtorms in the ſeas, the heauēs for others good, did caſt him on that ſhore, directing him thither at ſuch time as he might ſuccor his couſin, who like Mars himſelfe behaued him, for hauing ſlaine another of the ſuruiuing Gyants horſes, in the fall he toke from him an

Iron Mace that hung at the saddle bowe, the which at that instant serued him better then his sword, for with it hee reached more out at length. The Tynacrian blest himselfe to see a knight of such force: he iudged him to be a Greeke, for in them consisted the worldes strength: he said neuer a word, but with his launce aboue hand, like a fierce comet entred among them, killing aboue tenne before he brake it. Hee would néeds rid the knight from the Gyant that remained on horseback: so drawing forth his sword, went to him, and taking it twirt both handes, raised himselfe on his stirropes, and finding the Gyant careleſſe of him, executed the braueſt blow that in all that day was giuen (for he discharged his sword on his middle, higher hee could not reach) in so braue a manner, that from thence downward hee left on horseback, tumbling the other halfe at Rosabels feete, that with the noyse of the fall turned about, and séeing a deed so extraordinarie, could not but a lowde say thus.

Oh mightie Iupiter, what vnmatcht incomparable strength is this? He looked on his deuise, yet knew it not, for he had neuer before seene it: but desirous to let him see what he beléeued, stept with his left foote forward, closed with the Gyant that vnmercifully laide on him, and strongly firming himselfe on the ground, with both hands discharged his sword on his shoulder, which effected such a blowe, as it was doubted whether of the two the God of warre inured: for all that part downe to his legges he cut away: and like an Eagle leapt on a horse that was neare him.

Neither of the kinsmen spake to the other, leauing it till better opportunie, but thrust themselues among that miserable rowte, & greeued they were so fewe whereon to shewe their valour. In lesse then an houre were the two warriours left alone, yet mought it well bee said, in them consisted the most part of humane power. Togither they put off their helmes, discouering their beautie admired, able to haue slaine Apollos in his glorie.

They were almost of one age, so Rosabell first spake: Most mightie knight, the best that euer mine eyes beheld, make me meritorious, to know to whom I am bound for my life: for to your happie comming, when I accounted it lost, must I attribute my now enioying it. Whereto the Tynacrian answered. Excellent and most renowned warriour, there was so little néede of my helpe in presence

of

of your valour, as I desire no thankes for any thing done, being solely due to the strength of your arme: for if I presumed to the attempt of any deede, it was onely to haue the fruition of your sweete presence, which bindes me to tell you who I am. Although there want in mee sufficient merits to equall me in valour, to deserue the name of brother to the Emperour Alphebo, & Roscler the most glorious knight of Cupid: I am Polliphebo of Tyuaria, sonne to Queene Garrofileo, and the Emperour Trebatio, and I arriued at Greece, with desire to make my selfe knowne vnto my Lord the Emperour, though I am assured he is displeased with my cruell mother. The ioy cannot be expressed, which Rosabell conceiued, seeing him whose fame had filled the earth with immortall honour. He embraced him with these words.

In faith (heroicke Prince) I may hereafter thinke my selfe the happiest knight aliue, through the knowledge of such an vncle: for know (though my deeds deserue it not) I am your cousin Rosabell, of great Brittaine, sonne to Roscler, and the Princesse Olina, and he that nothing more desired then to know you. With exceeding content the Tynacrian embraced him.

Oh vnexpected happinesse, is it possible such goodnesse was in a land so remote, reserued for me? what may I hope for that will not befall me, since fortune hath so luckily begunne my good, acquainting mee with one of the puissant Emperour Trebatios kinsmen? I doo protest (most excellent Prince) this day shall so be imprest within my memorie, that first euery vytall power shall abandon their naturall nation, ere I will forget the remembrance of this present content, caused by the knowledge of so warlike a cousin: & be assured (deare Rosabel) that seeing you are the first I haue knowne of my kindred, so you shall alwaies be in all things: for I will neuer obey any with more willingnesse.

He performed it better then he spake it, for neuer cousins loued one an other more, nor Rosabell esteemed none of his Vncles as hee did the Tynacrian. Quickly did Fortune or Nabatos power, (through the Dacians intercession, whom hee accounted as his child) separated them: for the Greek telling his cousin why he came from Greece, and the necessitie Abilmaso might be in, forced them as quicke as any thought to seeke the Louers.

But

but being ouertaken by the nights approach, and they following their haste, lost one another in the wood, which so greeued either of them, as they were readie for greefe to yeeld their selues: and surely they had fallen into some daunger, (for they had ingendred the greatest affection that can be imagined) had not the wise man comforted them, alleadging how needfull their parting was. So he returned the Tynacrian to his damzell, and launching his Barke into the deepe seas, we leaue him, returning to the Greeke.

CHAP. XII.

How *Rosabell* met with *Abstrusio*, fighting with them that had stolen his Ladie. How hee ayded him: and after, how he suffered shipwracke on the seas.

WIth some comfort giuen by the wise man, did Rosabel Prince of great Brittaine hast his iourney, ioying in the knowledge of the Tynacrian prince his Vncle: O thousand thankes gaue he the heauens, for beeing allied to kinsmen of such might. Till midnight did he gallope seeking for Abstrusio, wishing in heart he might arriue in good time to lend him his aide: herein would Fortune seeme to fauor him, for euen when faire Endyminos loue shined faireſt, then heard he a noyse of blowes and armor clashing. Lighter then a young wanton Goate, spurred hee thitherward, and entring into a spacious field, hee saw Syrindas mightie Louer, like a new Mars among his aduerse Knights. Hee stoode a while gazing on him, glad to see such haughtie strength, and iudged him worthie of the Ladies braueric. He assayled them saying. To them, to them braue Knight, for their owne weakneſſe shall heere confound them.

The Greekes couragious words did greatly incourage him, whom knowing, he humbled himselfe for his good helpe: the which hee not a little needed, for at that instant aboue two hundreth knights vnder the leading of a Captaine Gyant, came marching downe along the fielde against the Pagan: this Gyant was king and Lord ouer them all: the furie which they brought, made the Greke feare the losing of the Lady,

whom

whom he intreated seeing her on foote, to get vp to the toppe of the hil, and hid her selfe among the trees, whither hee would quickly followe her.

She did so: kindly requesting the Greeke to looke vnto the safetie of Abstrusio. It greeued him not to heare her tender speech, purposing to marrie them if he could. Then like a thunderbolt hee turned on his enemies: and with Abstrusio ranged vp and downe among them, dyed to the chinne in aduerse blood, and though the Pagan were somewhat wearie with the many battelles of that day, yet the sight of the Greekes braue deedes, so animated his fainting heart, that hee forgot his wounds, and their paine.

Such miserable destruction on the hard rypened corne, makes not the ouerflowing of an vnstayed current passing his limits, as the two warriours on those coward knights, giuing no blow in vaine, but slew outright, or for euer maimed: which it behoued them so to do, beeing onely two, and their enemies so many. Followe mee braue knight, (said the Greeke) for ere we part from hence, I vow to be reuenged on these base villaines. Do what you will (most mightie warriour) answered he, for Ile obey. His shield he cast at his backe, and tooke his sword twirt both handes, beginning to execute such deedes as Mars would not attempt.

More feared was not Hercules among the Centaures, then Rosabell of his enemies, that beating them downe on euery side, at length he met with the Gyant that stole the Ladie, whom he assailed with a terrible blowe, and past on, where the Pagan stayed him till he returned, when with both handes hee discharged his sword on his thicke helme, whereon the famous Troyans blade finding no resistance, made his head a good way to skip from his neck. This pleased him not, so that aboue tenne lost their liues in the conflict: for repairing thither, it was as much as to be ledde to the slaughter house. By this, the Larke the mornings Herauld, mounting into the loftie ayre i'skies, began to sing the daies approach, welcomming bright Phœbus to the East, when the two warriours like two firie meteors of heauens consuming wrath, ranging about the battell, encountred in the ende (wearie of killing) with the chiefe and sole suruyor of the Gyants, who roring like a Lyon for his pray, seeking them, met, and with them his death: for stepping betweene them, with a heauie Iron mace thought to reuenge himselfe at two blowes.

It fell out otherwise, for the furious Greeke with one stroke cut away halfe his shield, and sorely wounded him. Heere did Abstrusio bravely second him, though it cost him deare, for thrusting himselfe under the Gyants armes, although hee thrust a handfull of his sword in the side of his brest, yet did the Gyant execute his blowe, discharging it on the top of his helme, so fearcely, that sencelesse it stroke him along vpon his horse. At the noyse the Greeke turned about, and thinking his companion dead, no Hyrcanian furie may be compared to him. With more eagernesse furiously flies not the lowring Eagle against the spoiler of his nest, as the Greeke to be revenged. Againe would the Gyant raise his Mace, when with incomparable strength with one blowe did Rosabell throw downe his armes and club: and with a thrust going to runne through the Gyant, he turned aside, making the Greeke strike his head against his brest, with more strength he embraced him, then Hercules, when twirt his hands he crusht to death two serpents: yet it availed him not, wanting one arme: for the Greeke drawing forth his dagger, terminated that warre with two cruell stabbes. Dead tumbled downe one of the mightiest Gyans of all those Iles, whose father lost his life by the hand of the great Dardario, & the sonne procuring his iust revenge, sacrificed his blood with honour, being bereft by the Greek Prince: who fearing to leese Abstrusio, did execute more then humane deeds.

Better was not the Hesperian fruite kept, before Alcydes spoyled it, then Rosabell defended the sounded Pagan, offending his enemies on all parts so lamentably, that woe was to him that approached to trie the effect of his hands: euen as one awaked from a deepe slumper, so amazedly the Pagan raised himselfe, and remembring the state wherein hee was, and what the Greeke had done for him, said to himselfe.

Oh Iupiter, let me liue, that I may gratifie this knight, what his deeds on my behalfe haue deserued. The furious brauenesse wherewith he behaued himselfe, so animated the stout Lover, that as if but then the warre beganne, he beganne to turne himselfe among them, to the deare cost of many liues. So Rosabell spurring his horse away, said.

Follow me knight, for our fighting now is to no more purpose, the drawing of the mornings brightnesse comming on so fast, may make

make vs lose the Ladie. The Pagan followed him, for whom the Grecke hewed out such ample passage, as hee could reach to effect no blow. They galloped through the thickest of the troupes, leaving behinde them the cruellest slaughter that euer was done by two knights. They arriued to the hill where the Lady was, there they dismounted to speake to her: who full of ioy (guided by Loue) embraced the Pagan, thanking him for his kinde carefull rescue. She on the instant perceiued her committed error, but could not salue it: for Lyrianas skilfull Louer, straight iudged the cause, and being glad thereof, knowing the Pagans will, and considering of the signes which the Ladie had shewen of her affection towardes him, saide to trie what would come of it.

Now is the time (sir knight) to end our former battell, that I may right the Ladie which hath called me from so farre countries. Both Louers were moued by the Greckes wordse, but passing that fitte, and waighing what he had done, Abstrusio thus replied. Oh Loue forsende (braue knight) that seing you haue so often saued my life this day, I should now imploy it against your seruice. The glorie and victorie of the fight is yours: and more then it deserues your valor, which the heauens haue imparted you: and though it bee more then hell for me to liue without this soueraigne Ladie, so I may seeme gratefull to your deseruings, my selfe shall force my selfe to forgoe this happinesse, which is the onely nourisher of my forlorne life.

Worthie the honour of your high merits (excellent knight) hath this your answere beene (said Rosabell) and I doe in heart wish my faint worthes were now equal to my will, that I might (were it but in part) pay the great bonds your liberall bountie hath bound me in: and since this Ladie is now infranchised and free, I am readie (as I promised her Damzell) to conduct her to her kingdome, or where else she please. Whereto she spake. Euer since (sir knight) my fortunes made mee need your helpe, I put my honour in your hands, and so I am sure you wil (considering my necessitie) protect it, in liew whereof, I vow obedience to all your commaunds.

It fittes so ill (faire Syrinda) with my conditions, (spake the Grecke) to guard Ladies, as the experience I haue of my owne misfortunes, enforceth mee refuse this charge, leauing it in the hands of this mightie knight, protesting, that if I had a sister, and

with her many kingdomes, I would commit her to none other. And ſeeing you haue ſo plainly heard my will, I expect your reply according to yours, that hereafter I may ſerue Ladies after a new manner. I knowe not whether of the two were more ioyed with the Princes words, but the Ladie with the accuſtomed bashfulneſſe in ſuch caſes, thus replied.

It well appeares (ſir knight) you would by all good waies procure my good will to accompliſh yours. But that you may ſee, there is in me no leſſe acknowledgement of your deſerts, then in this knight, for what on my behalfe you haue performed, I once againe ſubmit my ſelfe to your order, to diſpoſe of him at your content, aſſured that a knight of your worth, wil regard my pure honour as your owne: for hauing put my ſelfe in your hands, the lawes of knighthood binds me to it. The Greeke did highly (as reaſon would) eſteeme what the Ladie did, and vnwilling to deferre the happie content which the Pagan might receiue, did preſently eſpouſe them on the top of that hill, with more ioy then if they were in their rich royall pallace. Witneſſes they did not want, for at the contract there were preſent, the beauteous Nimphes Oreades and Hamadryades, with many hairie Siluan Gods.

The Greeke by telling them who hee was, did very much pleaſe the new betrothed couple. There they paſt away the remnant of the night in pleaſant chat, for the Pagan with gladneſſe felt not his wounds, and the Greeke not willing to diſturbe their content, diſſembled his own. But when Apollos light expelled Cynthias darkneſſe from the heauen, all three toke their next way to the Cittie, where hearing what had befallen, they had armed aboue twentie thouſand men, the which ſeuerall waies diuided in many troupes went to ſeeke their king. Many of them they met, that greatly reioyced ſeeing him well, who gaue order for the recalling of the reſt backe againe, which was ſo well followed, that before none they all returned. In honour of the Nuptials, throughout the Cittie and all the Kingdome, many triumphs and Iouſts were ordained: therein the Greeke ſhewed the incomparable valor of his perſon. Hee continued there in the cure of his wounds aboue a month, ſo tendred and honored, as in Greece he could be no more. So thankfull did the Ladie ſhew her ſelfe by her tender care and carefull attendance, that the Greeke accounted all his

paines

paines well bestowed for her. At length thinking it time, he tolde the Prince how necessarie his departure was.

It extreamely greeued them, for they loued him as a brother: They intreated him to stay one eight dayes more, till the ending of an armour which the Lady had caused to be made, hee was constrained to stay because he would not go without them.

It well appeared by their riches, the good will they beare to him: they likewise gaue him a lustie strong Courser, wherewith, and with the armes the Prince was well pleased. He toke his leaue of braue Abstrusio, and not without many teares from Syrindas faire eyes. They remained so affected vnto him, that when the Greeke warres were knowne, this was one brought great ayde thither, doing the Greekes such good seruice, that thereby they sufficiently paide the Prince, who with some greefe for their absence in a well rigged ship, Nauigated towards Nyquea, thinking he should sooner there then in any other place, heare of his Lady.

In the fift Nauigation, Fortune already beeing weary of her stay, would shew him one of her fiercest changes, for obtaining Neptunes fauour, she conspired with Eolus topsey-turuey to ouerturne the seas, raising such tempestuous stormes, that the Prince saw himselfe a thousand times in the hands of death: sometimes mounted aloft vpon the deuouring rigges of a waue, as high as a heauens weeping face, and then tumbling downe, as lowe as the lowest Center of the deepe, thinking himselfe and shippe ouerwhelmed in those merciless waters, accompanying the watery dwellers in their Cauerns. Then would he pittie his weake ouermatched vessell, to see it striue against two such mightie Elementall foes, for hauing lost by furie of the raging windes, all her sayles, her masses, and tackels aboue, was belowe so cruelly assaulted with the seas, remorseleſſe surges, that beating at her belly and sides, had hewed their passage through her ribbes, entring her breaches so without all pitie, that neither by pumping, nor any other means, her leakes were vnable to be stenched, that the poore Marriners tyred with labour, amazed at the tempests, fiercenesse and confounded with death: submitted to the pittileſſe mercie of windes and waters, whose pittious woful clamors piercing the roaring noyse of their opposed enemies, ascended the high heauens. The casting ouerbord, of goods, anchors and cables, nothing doth auaile, and what in haste they cannot hurle ouer-

worde, the furious winde doth blowe away, and that it leaues, an enuious surge doth wash into the sea.

Thus hopelesse of all remedie tossed vp and downe, for the vnbrideled rage of violent fighting windes, being vnchained from the earthes obscure concauities, blew frō euery corner nothing but consuming wrath, death and distructiō, tying their force vpon the smal weak vessell, which they had torne in many places. Foure dayes fought they thus against the vnceasing dismal tempests, in the end whereof, the poore death-fainting saylers seeming to foresee an vnlooked for calme, a sudden furious Southerne blast opened the torne Barke, leauing the distressed louer grapling at a planke vpon the whistling Billowes, and yet with his sword in his mouth: for without it (pittifull Ladies) he would not die. With such violence blew the windes, that violently on a flintie Rocke they hurled him, to whose top, with the strength of his armes he got. From whence he looked to see what would become of the ship and mariners, where he saw the lamentable spectacle, the poore Maister ryding on the waters, vpon a Cheste, whereon he set all his hope, till a deuouring waue came and bereft him of both it and life. The grones hee heard, of the rest that perished, seeing the fardels, packes, trusses, caper on the dauncing billowes, and foming waues. No courage preuailed with them, nor their continuall liuing on the seas: for euery one (as it is wont) it buried in her watery bowels. So extreame sorrowfull remained the Prince of great Britaine at the lamentable spectacle, that with teares in his eyes he burst forth into this passion. Oh supreame high heauens, how no man in this miserable world may iustly call himselfe, sure or happie? There is no state, no dignitie, nor office how high soeuer it be aduanced, but is by Fortune, subiect to the greatest and most dangerous falles? Him call I happie that least doth set his confidence in Fortune, or hath least receiued of her blinde gifts, terming her benifites, the threatning of greater miserie. What good is there on earth but is mingled with a thousand vnsauorie displeasing euilles, and of discontents, misfortunes, and lamentable euentes, such and so many, that onely leaue him with his bare name, ouerpressing the soule with torments, and greeuing the perplexed minde with most greeuous and woefull paines?

After that, by little and little the furie of the sea was asswaged, he hasted to a coppes that not farre from thence he espied, there to drie his

his clothes, and himselfe. There Trebatios haughtie Nephew disrobed himselfe, leauing but his onely shert vpon him, remembring with some tenderneſſe the troubles he had ouerpast: iudging by the greatnes of them, they would at length, wearie of themselues, bring him to a delectable sweete ende, that then with the present happineſſe he might ioyfully recount his former infelicities.

This consideration somewhat animated him, suffering that distreſſe more patiently. Example should they take by him, that in leſſe dangers forget to make vſe of sufferance, esteeming that death, which peraduenture the celeſtiall powers doth but ordaine for tryall of theyr workes.

The Greeke againe apparelled himselfe, his vestments beeing drie, and laid him downe to reſt, neuer more destitute thereof then at that instant: it was little, for straight hee wakened to seeke some path which might leade him to some Village: hee found it, but with some trouble: for without it, nothing desired is lightly obtained. And going along the same, there happened to him, what the insuing Chapter doth mention.

CHAP. XIII.

What befell vnto the mightie *Rosabell*, with certaine other Ladyes, of whome hee learned the countrey wherein hee then was.

I Dare almoſt assure my selfe (faire Ladies) your bewties haue with some feeling (except your harts be harder then the flint, or more obdurate then the Dyamond) attended ỳ Greeke princes shipwrack: In faith his worthes deserue it: for hee that with an (ayme) submits himselfe to greefe, maketh himselfe vnworthie of comiseration, being in neceſſitie: and yet, neuer any merited fauour, that denied it to the needie. Something destitute of it was Olyuias haughtie sonne, but from the middeſt of his heart drew he strength to reſiſt his woes: who although incompaſſed on all sides with so many extreames, did neuer forget her, whose fauours were wont to cherish him, and now in absence putting him to his tryall.

This

This vertue hath true loue (remoueable by nothing from the soule, where it buildeth once his rest,) opposing it selfe against all inconueniences, though ordered by his Lady, whereof being assured, takes them as comforts to his distresse. Many examples there are of this, yet of them I wil recount but one, witnesse my mothers sonne, whom neither the changes of time, nor time altering course of life: nor yet the Mutabilitie of state in life, can make him denie his Captiuitie, nor omit the dulled accentes of an vnaccent passion, with remembrance of his grones for his vnpittying warres. And though she know it, and the sinceritie of his affection, yet turnes she away the pittie of her fauour, one telling him his paines are to fewe. Pittie so vnfortunate a Louer (pittifull Ladies) and yee that shall first heare of his griefe, greater then that which neuer any had, nor worse respected: yet this comfort hath hee, that a lady (exceeded all worth of comparison) moued with his laments, said (vnknowne by whom) vngratefull truth may shee be called, that thus intreateth this distressed Louer: Venus and Cupid reward thee (beautious Lady) and fate I am hee wil when thou shalt desire Loues helpe, against Fortunes tyrannie: for the Greeke Lord suffering his labours with constant sufferance, in the ende obtained his Lyriana, whose onely sight made him deeme all his former discontents, most sweete contents.

With this hope trauelled hee on foote, onely with his sword, hauing taken the straightest and most troden path. Hee had not gone farre, but vexed with thirst (although newe dryed of waters) he turned vp a long by a cleare streame, till he came to the head of the spring, about which, was builded an Allablaster Fountaine, whose worke, with the clearenesse of the waters, inuited the Prince to drinke. Which done, he did eate of such frute as the frutefull trees did yeeld, that round incompassed the Fountaine. Tyred with his former toyles, he laid him downe and slept a good while, resting his rest wanting amorous ioynts.

Farre was he not from the great cittie of Golchuerg, chiefe in the Kingdome of Sylephia, lying betweene Polonia and Bohemia, and therefore at the instant, he dreamed the sweetest Vision in all his life: for thinking himselfe embraced his Lady, the Princesse Eufronisa, whose beautie was inferiour to none, equalling the fayrest that met in

Constantinople,

Constantinople at the Tryumphes. She was very young, hauing not yet attained to 14. yeares, which made her as childzen vse, walke to spoꝛt her selfe about those woods that boꝛdered on her garden: and hauing lost her selfe with one Lady, from the rest of her attendants, so amazed was not Venus, when she first saw the boy Adonis along the banks of Nylus, as with admiration the bewtious Eufronisa was astonished with the Grecke Pꝛinces sight that lay vpon the grasse, seeming moꝛe faire then when young Apollo in habit of a shepheard tended Alcetes Goates. He was big of body, his other parts and liniaments are already set downe, although now he entered into 20, they were better perfected. With moꝛe desire did the Lady gaze on him, then in the woods of Troy, the thꝛee faire Goddesses expected Paris sentence.

So much she yeelded to the sight, that shee began to feele a newe alteration neuer felt befoꝛe in her heart: foꝛ being but a childe, she yet knew not the meaning of Loues pꝛetie foleries. With some wonder she turned to her damzell, with these woꝛds. Hast thou euer seene moꝛe perfect bewtie then this gallant youth doth shew? I beleeue that Nature at his byꝛth, angrie with her selfe, did thus create him to despight her selfe: I cannot thinke but he is child to some of our immoꝛtal Gods, that haue now sent him on the earth to alienate all straungers wits. Which if it be so, we Ladies must strengthen our selues with courage, foꝛ I feare, the wisest will need it to scape free of his sight, so absolute is he in all things. This aduice came too late to the tender Lady, foꝛ Loue had already made her his Goddesse till the death: neither had she power to vntie the knot wherewith blinde Cupid had bound her hart, tying it so hard, as he left it insoluble.

I pittie thee gallant Eufronisa, that in the nonage of thy yeares, thou shuldest begin so sower an office, as to be subiect to an vnknown loꝛd, I wold willingly giue thee some consolation, but so much I do want it, as rather foꝛ both I should pꝛocure it. No vaine, no colour, no fashion was in the Bꝛytanickes face, but she coted it within her very soule, giuing it the shadow, and her heart the substance, which being so tender and vnacquainted with change, toke such impꝛession, that neuer Lady yeelded moꝛe to loue then Eufronisa. Now she desires to speake to him, then feares she. Already becomes she suspicious, that neuer learned to loue.

Before she knew who he was, she became so skilfull in the Art, that she feared whether he loued, whether he could loue or acknowledge anies soueraignty. Now she that staines the blushing of the mornings Sunne, becomes enuious of her owne thoughts, and doth distrust her owne worths, seeking new deuises and inuented meanes to be beloued, deserving for her owne bewtie, loues immortal worship. Oh Cupids blind snares, happinesse in misery, a plague in pleasure, and grief without remedy, found vnsought for, and yet a torment that contains a most sweete life. By her amazednesse, perceiued the damzel her Ladies maladie, wherefore she merily said: Let vs awake this knight, and try whether his bewtie haue more force waking or sleeping. Do what you wil (replied she) although it be no modestie considering who we be. Rather waighing that, I thinke it best to do it (said the wittie Celia) to see what he is that hath such power ouer Ladies: for if his merits equals all other parts requisite in a good knight, he may call himselfe one of the happiest in the world. So long continued the Ladies in their amourous chat, that the Prince awaked with these words. Oh fortune, how doest thou flatter my hopes, for if thou giuest me any good, tis only dreaming, that when I wake to see it, I finde it but an illusion. He said no more, for the Ladies sight staied him, both from the publishing his woes, as of the cause of them. He rose, admiring the Ladies bewtie: who first spake thus. You should seeme to haue fewe enemies (sir knight) seeing so carelesly you lye and sleepe in passages so open, that any by you offended, may at his pleasure right himselfe. He answered: So crosse and austere hath my fortune alwaies bene most bewteous Ladie, that it did neuer let me knowe the state wherin I might say I had a friend, for euen my owne thoughts do most within my brest, make warre against my rest: wherefore hauing none to trust vnto, forceth me to set my selfe in the hands of euery one, that one in this generalitie, would shewe the office of a friend, by taking away my despised life, then as such a one I should account him, for by the deed giuing me one death, he riddes me of a thousand that I suffer in continuall languishment: and it, might I wel call life: for he liues well, that feeles no more pain. Great is your griefe (answered the Ladie) and of force to drawe commiseration from the hardest heart, and greater it is, seeing that none pities you, were it but with a counterfeit remedie, noting the waight of your complaints.

In

In faith (faire Ladie) said the Prince, so mightie are my oppressions, that although I know them, and the paine I endure by them, yet I must suffer them, for if I liue, it is by liuing in paine, so that should I, but neuer so litle ease this paine, it would be seene in the want of my health.

If it doth so please you (replied the Ladie) vniustly you complaine, and I thinke you greatly wrong your Ladie, terming her cruel. My complaints (most soueraigne Ladie) are not so much ment against my lifes directnesse, as against my vnhappie starres, that make me infortunate in fauours, but not in my imployment, for neuer was any better, but in such a place where my griefs be scorned. Some reason you haue (said the Lady) hauing this occasion to bewaile: for where sorrow is not regarded, there is a double griefe, and gladly would I know who you are, and where borne, for you seeme a straunger in these parts. I cannot but obey your soueraigne commaund (most excellent Lady) answered the Greeke: I was borne in the farthest Confines of great *Tartaria*, and am called Corolano, cast by fowle weather and tempest of the sea, on this Countrey, passing so many troubles, that had I not receiued such vnexpected comfort with your faire sight, no doubt, but that my soule seeing the bodie drenched in misery, and as vnworthie to containe it, had it forsaken me, but to enioy within it the view of your happie sight, gaue life to her liueleste habitation: And that I may commit no error (for it is impossible but I haue incurred some) suffer my prayers by your admittance to make me deserue to know the name of the land so happie in the possession of such admirable bravery. Quickly do you require a payment for the discouery of your name (Sir knight) replied Selia, (for the Princesse could not, busied in her new and painfull businesse) but because you shall not altogither iudge your selfe vnfortunate in your pretences, know this land is called *Sylepsia*, whereof this Lady is Princesse, and going on hunting, we lost our company and our selues: yet wee haue not hunted ill, hauing founde the amourousest knight in the world: and so according to your showes, none like you haue better assaurance of the Louers Tent, whose aduenture was newly brought into this Cittie, and the proofe thereof shall within these foure daies be begunne, and little shall you not please vs to hazard your person in the tryall.

I am so ill prouided of Armor and other necessaries, (faire damzell answered the tender Prince) that though I were vnwilling to do it, yet to content your bewties, with them I would try it, assured that forloning and being vnfortunate, to me the glory is onely due.

This want shall not hinder you (said Eufronisa) for I will furnish you with the best armor that euer you saw, earst belonging to the first king that raigned in this countrey, named Tersio, equall in soueraignte of Fortitude and Wisedome, strengthened by Art and skill wherewith he forged them, and neuer were seene by any. These ile send you by this damzell, first swearing you shall not absent your selfe from this Kingdome without my leaue, and in our Pallace shall you be cherished.

The amorous Lady spake so plainly, as the Prince could perceiue Loues new wound. There is none so destitute of iudgement, but wold haue weighed what he obtained to be beloued of so faire a dame: for if the Prince had euer seene pure bewtie, she was the perfect stampe thereof: in whose creation, Nature the olde Mars of liuing forme, had shewed the vtmost of her skill, modeling her liniaments, more absolute then thought could wish. Among so fewe yeares as they both had, was neuer seene completer excellencies: so he answered. Who dares most soueraigne Lady, shew himselfe so vngratefull to the fauours imparted by your rare bewty, as to commit a fault so hainous to depart from you without your license? I am so long since captiue to anothers wil, as now to acknowledge it anew is no pain, but rather chefest happines, knowing to whom I owe seruice. Why then (said she) we may be gon, assured you will do no otherwise, and this night will I send you horse and Armor, whose sight will content you: In the meane time hyde your selfe amongst these Pynes: for hauing lost our selues, it cannot bee but our Guard will seeke vs out.

The Greeke now had no more will but to fulfill the Ladies: and so taking his leaue of the young childe, already olde in loue, he thrust himself into the the thickest thereof. Without a thousand embracements she had not sent him, feared she not to be too much noted of wãtonnesse, yet with her eyes she expresst her hearts desire. They are (soueraign dames) the tongueless messengers that best make knowne the paine and pleasure of the soules. Better signes of like or dislike, is there not, then the motion of those speechlesse speakers.

As

As one rapt in a duskie blacke clowde, so seemed Eufronisa in absence of her sonne. Ay me (my Selia) said the amorous Ladie, what in auspicious lucke crosses my tenderneste to affect the knight that hath alreadie another granted the possession, of his soule? Who can loue him, knowing hee affects another, wherewith the heauens haue adorned mee, and yet not made me proude? for if he loues another, how shall I loue him, being sure that for my sight hee will not violate the promise of his sacrificed faith, and yet who will not dote on him? What inconueniences can restraine me from his loue? what infamie, what dishonour, or what staine of maidens fame may befall me, but my soule will regardlesse trample on, so with equall loue her paines might be rewarded? Why, I doo not feare the foolish rude reports of common multitudes, when they shall ioyne their mouthes to fames shrill trumpe, far and neare to sound my shame, when this my folly shall bee noysed abroad I will loue and dote on him, and yet I do beleeue, that doing so, I do not sufficiently answere the merits of his valour, nor noble carriage of his minde.

And though it be a torment intollerable, to knowe another is inshrined in his breast, I cannot refuse the diuine appoyntment, nor what heerein my hapleste fates ordaine: for otherwise, none more happie then I in loue: and I cannot beleeue he is as hee hath said to bee, for these that haue the power to bee beloued of euerie one, doo neuer disclose their true names, countrie, and estates, wherefore wee must by all meanes procure to learne his certaine name, for being intreated thereto, I do not doubt but he will.

That he is easie to be knowne (answered the damozell) hauing him in our lodging, for if he be in loue, (as he seemed to be) being alone, hee will publish it, and perchance more then we now wish, for intire loue cannot be husht in secret, and euery one too much bragges of this blind opinion, as to account the greatest comfort to participate the inward thoughts, to stones, to wals, to groues, to fields, and windes. Ay me (my Selia) by experience thou dost shew to haue ben in loue (said Eufronisa) who can discourse of seas, of rockes, of shallowes, and of tempests, but such as haue nauigated, scapt and past them? What is hee that feares his enemie, that hath not beene wounded at his hands? If this bee so, and thou so skilfull, I will repose the trust of this my businesse, on thy discretion and experience.

Had it beene for nothing but to helpe you in this tempest, (soueraigne Ladie) answered Selia, I account the time well bestowed, I spent in Loues toyes, letting my soule confesse with content, anothers superioritie. I am well acquainted with Loues deuises and his allurements: I know where he is resisted, there enuiously hee striues to subiugate new forces, causing afterwards greater paines for refusing his deitie, and denying his prerogatiue ouer all the world, as hee that can onely giue life or death with ioy. Why then (my deare Selia) said the Princesse, it is likely he wil not so cruelly tyrannize ouer me, that willingly admitted the heauie yoake of his slauerie, as he vseth against them that leuied armes and warre against his power. Selia answered. To demaund no condition of this God, is best for gouerning absolutely by himselfe, doth not (being blinde) consider the grieuous paines the soule indures, and many times with a little, rests hee more content, (in the end hee is but a childe) then if a thousand hearts were sacrificed to appeale his wrath. They could proceed no further in their sweet chat, for many knights came to them that carefully did seeke them, fearing some disgrace had befallen them. They were glad whē they met them, so altogither returned to the Cittie, for the Princesse would no longer stay, hauing alreadie made to nourish her conceits. The night beeing come, they bound the armour in a bundle, and the Ladie sent to a kinsman of hers, whom shee trusted to make readie the best horse within the Cittie. He did it, desiring to do her seruice, which when she knew, making him sweare to keepe her counsell, she bad him go with Selia, for she had promised a knight to furnish him, to proue the Louers tent. So leauing her, they arriued in good time at the fountaine, where they found the Greeke ouerwhelmed in imaginations, expecting the Ladies commaund. After courtesies past on either side, Selia said. The Ladie (sir knight) that met you here this day, sendes you this armour and horse, for seeing you promised her to proue the aduenture of the Louers tent in her name, shee thought good to furnish you with necessaries therefore. Whereto the Greeke replied. Faire damzell, you may tell that Ladie, that with such a fauour, a harder enterprise is assured. They would not talke of other matters, because of the olde mans presence, more then to giue him direction for his way, and thereupon departed, leauing the Prince expecting the comming of the next morne, wherein faire Ladies there befell him what you shall heare.

CHAP.

CHAP. XIIII.

What happened to the Prince *Rosabell*, going to the Cittie to proove the aduenture of the Louers Pauilion.

VNable to conceiue the cause why that beauteous Princesse should shewe him such kindnesse, layo Rosiclers braue sonne vppon the grasse, passing away the night in that thicket, looking for the desired morne, meane while, taking some rest. Two houres before it did appeare, he awaked with the remembrance of his iest Ladie, recording with what rigor fortune had crost his ioyes, iudging his shipwracke was not yet an end vnto his troubles, thinking that yet the blinde Goddesse was not content with his tried patience. He hartily wished to know new meanes to indure such excessiue torments as he daily suffered. This imagination so oppresst him, that to ease with passage his burthening passions, he beganne to plaine him to the trees, that with their stirring noyse, moued by the gentle blasts of Zephyrus, seemed to pittie his laments breathed against her, whose mutabilities are the plagues and scourges of mortall men. They were not vttered with such silence, but might bee heard by Astorildo Prince of Callidonia, brother to the beauteous Rosamond, that departing from his sister in Greece, (glad in his soule to see her so well bestowed) trauelled to seeke aduentures through the world, performing many braue deeds vnder the name of the knight of the Griffon, all which are at large set downe in the Chronicles Lupercio writ of all the Pagans acts. Galtenor doth not here mention them, because they appertained not vnto the storie he composed. So now was the free Pagan ouerhearing the Greekes complaints: he was not moued at thē, for he had not yet yeelded his libertie to loue. A while he stayed, thinking the cōplaint would further proceed. It fell out as hee would haue it, for hee vttered many pittifull exclaimes, afore Auroras shining in the heauens, yet could he not by them iudge who he was, more then the constancie he publisht of his Loue: who was so carefull to go vnto the Cittie, that in the instant he put on the rich armour Eufronisa had sent him.

Such

Such were they as appertained to a nouell knight, all white, bur garnisht with many flowers of precious Rubies. They greatly pleased him, being of the best in the world, as also because with such of like colours, he departed from Nyquea, and combatted with his father. His shield was like his armour, in middle thereof, bearing the picture of Faith, held by a white hand, which for all that two Serpents with their stinges did pricke, would not loosen it. The word this.

Loues greefes the longer,
Holds *Faith* the stronger.
Though orepressed: still my selfe.

Clad in these faire armes, and mounted on a lustie Courser, did Trebatios haughtie Nephew pace on towards the famous cittie, glad to see it with so many Danubious streames, which made it one of the fertilest soyles in the world.

The same way did he spye the valiant Astorildo, in faire greene armour full of Pomegranates, and on his shielde a fearfull Griffon. Wonders had Rosabell heard of him, reioycing to see him of such braue disposition: so did he admire the Greeke, supposing he was him, that in the Forrest he had heard complaine, hee gazed on him a while, iudging his behauiour to excel his that in Grecia had ouerthrown him. Hauing each met with the other, they ertended such courtesie, as they iudged eithers merits to deserue. The Callidonian spake first in that countrie language, saying.

I would gladly knowe (sir knight) who you are, for it seemeth to mee, I haue seene you farre from hence. In the same tongue replyed the Greeke, being well skild in most. I am (sir knight) of such remoted countrie, that though I should tell my name, you could not knowe me: notwithstanding through those places I haue trauelled, and where I am best knowne, I am called the Knight of the Flowers, being by stormes and fortune of the seas, cast on this land, where I vnderstood, there is in the Kings Court, a certaine aduenture arriued very lately, which ere I did depart, I was willing to know and prœue it, hazarding but little thereby, being on Ladies behalfes, whose seruice brings with it a reward for any paine how great soeuer, although it should be thought none done in a Ladies name.

There

There is reason (replied the Callidonian) to procure their content with perill of our liues, but this must be with assurance of reward. Whereto the Greeke answered. Then deserues he not to bee beloued, that doth it for reward. Neuer (sir knight) was that loue famous, whereto a recompence was proposed, which must by deserued loue be obtained: for as loue is the motion of a noble act, for which all good is desired to the thing loued, so doth not hes merit that honoured, title that seekes it for any other thing, vnlesse it bee to let the world admire the rarenesse of his quallities, not inclining to the other, which rather is a price prefixt for loue, dishonouring the reputation of the Louer, and disableth his worthes, through the hopes of that guerdon which otherwise might make him most happie. And well it seemes you knowe not what it is to bee anothers, alleadging such an irronious opinion, condemned of all that knowe what happinesse it is, happily to loue, which makes me smyle to thinke how safe the Tent is from you, for being to be giuen to louers, your libertie excludes you from that priuiledge, which by being one, you haue obtained. I would not haue you so rashly iudge, by what you knowe not (replied the Pagan) for you may be deceiued. How should I be (said the Greeke) hearing you so plainly vrge your libertie? Nay then (returned the Callidonian) that you may know the vnadui sednesse of your iudgement, I say, none shall proue it, vnlesse he first proue mee vpon the speeches wee haue vrged, for who the diuell hath euer loued, without hope of something. That hope (answered Rosabell somewhat moued) the Louer must not haue, but leaue it in the Ladies dispose, for it is shee must consider the merits of that faith, wherewith shee sees shee is adored, and according to those deserts and her bountie, she yeelds the due reward. And I am sorrie wee should with new brawles enter into the Pallace, and I beeing first aduertised of the aduenture, the first triall ought to bee mine. And so about both matters (hauing now opportunitie) let our battell be, with this condition, (least we want time for the aduentures promised) that hee which forgoeth first his saddle, shall not see the aduenture, vnlesse he be commaunded by the conqueror. Nothing doth better please me (said Astorildo) that you may know your error by your loue.

So these two famous warriours turned their horses, bravely confronting each other. More horror makes not the furious waues, beating

ting on the ſtonie rockes, then they by their incounters.

The Pagan was one of the greateſt that the Greeke had receiued, for it caſt him backwards on his horſe, with loſſe of both ſtirrops: but the Pagan chaunced worſe, for Mars on horſebacke equalled not the Prince, that met him ſo ſtrongly, that fetching him cleane from his ſaddle, he fel on his feete. Recouer he would his ſeate before the Greek returned, hauing the bridle in his hand, but the horſe ſtarting at his offer, mounted aloft and put him from it, that the Greeke when hee turned, ſawe him on the ground: where hee required the combat with the ſword. We ſhould ſo ſtay ouerlong (ſaid the Greeke) for fear thereof made me condition thus: but we ſhall haue time ere you depart this land to do it, the which I promiſe to performe, bee it but to diſſwade you from your hereſie. And that you may beginne to credit me, I am content you firſt proue the aduenture, ſo ſhall you ſee what aduantage you ſhould haue, not hauing this opinion which your libertie makes you maintaine. Otherwiſe could not the Pagan do, for noted he would not be of diſcourteſie: ſo he promiſed to accomplish it, and mounting againe like two great friendes, they toke their way to the Cittie, arriuing there at the firſt houre after noone, when all the principall thereof repaired to the Pallace to ſee the aduentures proſe, togither with many valiant ſtraungers that about it were thither come. As theſe two warriours paſſed through the ſtreetes, al the peoples eies they drew after them, admiring to ſee them ſo well armed, & of ſo braue diſpoſition. Gallanter Knights were not in that Cittie ſeene of many yeares before. As too and fro the ſtreetes were croſſed by paſſengers that went to the Court, and they doing the like, the ſunnes ſplendent rayes reuerberated on their glittering armour, as no ſence could more deſire. The amorous Eufroniſa loſt not this ſight, for ſtanding on a turret, ſhe ſawe the maieſticke pacing of her gallant, and ſaid vnto her ſelfe, ſhee had giuen him but litle to make him Lord only of her hart. There is no Ladie (ſaide Loues newe Scholler) that hath more reaſon to loue then I, ſince (in my opinion) the Gods haue not reſerued vnto themſelues, more grace, more brauerie, nor more worth, then they haue beſtowed on this knight. Somwhat did this deefied couple prick their horſes, and paſſing vnder the Ladies being, the Greek made his, bend his knees to the ground, and his head lower then his breſt. The Ladie ſeeing it, raiſed her ſelfe to do him courteſie, which as a fauor ſhe beſtowed, not reſpecting how ſhe might be noted for it. Neare her ſtood her wittie Selia, that burſt into theſe words.

I cannot

I cannot blame you, (ſoueraigne Princeſſe) for louing him that was borne to be beloued, and if for him you ſuffer, he hath with him a remedie for your greateſt maladie, and therefore doo not complaine, for if you do, Ile ſweare you do diſſemble. She anſwered. If there were any with him, that would ſo well plead my deſerts to him, as hee hath here to read his merits to my beleefe, it might bee I ſhould bee able to diſſemble my paine when it takes me: & yet can I not denie what thou alledgeſt, for his gallant behauior is a comfort in middeſt of my greateſt woes. The two famous Knights alighted, for the hall (being one of the faireſt in the world) was full of knights, that expected the prowſe of the Louers Paullion. In the outward yarde they left their horſes, and as friends togither entred into the hall, hauing round about an infinite of rich ſeates, excepting a corner, purpoſely hung and reſerued for ỹ Ladies that then entred, whoſe beautie and brauerie delighted euerie heart. The moſt beauteous Eufroniſa would not differ in her colour of garments from the Brittains armor, apparrelling her ſelfe al in white, imbrodered with red roſes, that neuer to the Ladies ſight it admitted no compare. The Greeke did note it well, & ſmiled at it. This occaſion erpected Cupid to poake the breſt of warlike Aſtorildo, that in ſcorne of him had long time led his life: and ſo with the ſight of the Ladies rare beautie, he was beſet with new deſires, feeling his heart ſubdued. A wound was this he receiued, that onely death cured, for that ſolely had power to remedie it: for the Ladie buſied her eies gazing on the Greek, he thinking on Lyriana, in whom his hopes, life, & felicitie conſiſteth. So that only Loue muſt pleaſe this third intruder: for Aſtorildo alreadie loues, his life depends on his alienation: now he greeues for appoynting combat with the Greeke, ſeeing it toucheth what hee adores, and with a word he hath euen now changed his opinion, by beeing in loue, and without hope euer to obtain any recompence for his diſtreſſe. And yet the Ladie ſcorning the firmneſſe wherewith he loues her, placeth it in affecting him that laughes at her, becauſe he dotes vpon Lyriana. So the Ladies ſate them down, being aboue a hundreth in number, daughters to the chiefe Nobles of the Realme. When all were ſilent, an ancient graue man, for ſo he was that brought the Tent, did ſet it in middle of the hall. A fairer peece was neuer ſeene: it was all of blew Sattin, imbroderad with Artechokes of golde, ſet with ſo many ſtones, that their ſplendor depriued the ſight of it.

At the doore thereof appeared two knights richly armed, that ſéemed to challenge the fight of euery one preſent: within was ſéene a faire throne, wheron ſate a Lady of exceéding beautie, holding in her hands a crowne of ineſtimable value. Thus euery one expecting to knowe of the ancient knight the ſum of the aduenture, the Ladies and knights yéelding him gratefull audience, he beganne to recite the cauſe of his comming, whoſe relation deſerues a new Chapter, inferring mee to intreat of you, faire wonders of natures beauties like attention, for now haue I moſt néede thereof, expreſſing a matter of it ſelfe ſo worthie to be knowne.

CHAP. XV.

How the knight ending his relation of his aduenture, his knights began to proue it, and what them befell.

MOſt high and mightie King of Sylepſia (began the ancient knight) in the Southerne parts and regions of the world, there ſometimes dwelled a man in the hidden and ſecret miſteries of Art and Nigromantick ſpels the ſkilfulleſt of his time, whoſe knowledge and great wiſedome could not keepe him from the ſnares of deceitfull loue, who intrapt him with the beautie of Beliſa, daughter to the king of Arabia the Felix, one of the faireſt Ladies on the earth, who gouerned with higher thoughts, admitted not the wiſe Nycoſtratos affection. He atchiued many worthie deeds in her ſeruice, yet all would not preuaile to moue the Ladies loue, nor yet to ſhew him one counterfeited fauor, which put him in ſuch deſperation, as daily he neglected the eſtimation of his credit, & more & more loſt his health. On this Ladie were alſo inamored two Princes, alike in valour and deſerts, though one was more happie hauing the Ladies fauor: who fedde him with thoſe hopes that they are wont to giue their louers, al which was worſe then death to the wiſe man, as alſo to the other knight reiected.

So Nycoſtrato knowing it, as alſo the approach of his liues fatall houre, & finding that Beliſa was cauſe thereof, purpoſed ere he left the world, to be reuenged, & ſo formed he this wondrous Tent, where hée inchanted the Ladie, bereauing her of iudgement, for the litle reſpect ſhe had made of his great loue.

Alſo

Also he enchaunted the two louers to defend the entrance, vntill there were a knight so amorous and valiant, but as vnhappie as eyther, that by vanquishing might restore them their lost libertie. And Belisa, by the Lady that without exception, best deserued the tytle of constant Louer, yet worse rewarded: for onely this is to be sayd, must free enchaunted Belisa. In the estate they be, they suffer many torments: for so pleased it Nycostrato, the more to satisfie his reuenge. That knight that is fauoured by Fortune, shall end the Combat, must after leade the Lady that will proue the aduenture. In many courts of mightie kings haue we bene, hoping to finde some knight to set a periode to our trauell: but the Princes being valiant, and the Lady very faire, none hath preuailed, no not so much as in the entrance. Almost dispairing euer to finde remedie for these Princes, I heard of the famous knight and bewtious Ladyes of your Court. With some better hope I turned hither, which I trust will not be frustrated, considering the worthies here assembled of eyther kinde. So I humblie beseech your Maiestie, commaund your knights vnto the proofe, for no small honour shall hee win that ends it.

There were so many desirous of it, as they expected but the kings commaund, among them were two of the kings Cozens, both louers and reputed valiant. Many proouing the entrance, and losing it, made shew of their valour, attributing their losse not to it, but to their happinesse in loue, and so returned with great comfort, thinking they had obtained much thereby. The Prince of Laronia, a young knight, but a notable louer, prepared himselfe: who drawing forth his sword, made against the two competitors, beginning a well fought combat: but after a while he retyred backe, vnable to endure his enemies strong blowes.

No longer stayed the kings two Cozens, but one after an other made knowne their valour vnto the beholders, yet in the end were forced to withdraw. More couragious warriors had not the King seene then those of the Tent, who in lesse then two houres had ouercome aboue fiftie knights, besides the strangers the chiefest of the land. Onely now were left, the mightie Greeke, and Astonido: who taking his leaue of the Greeke (with whom he would not haue no longer quarels) drew forth his sword and marched towards the Tent. The Prince was most skilfull in fence, and so marked the maner how they kept the

bowe, where carefully firing his eyes, flourishing aloft, let flie 2. blows one after an other. They of the Tent, stept out toward them, which was to their euill, for he in despite of them lwon the entrance, whereat so many warlike instruments were heard, as if some generall fielde were to be fought. All the Hall did verily iudge he would win it: for being within, his deeds were incredible, so belabouring the Louers, as were he a little vnfortune, Galtenor, doubtlesse he had saued Rosabell a labour. For one of the Princes (being the beloued) going to wound him below the shield, Astorildo auoiding it, ran at him with so strong a thrust, that hee tũbled him backwards vpon the steps that ascended to the Lady. Being rid of him, he might execute a blowe vpon the others helme, it was with such force, as hee was forced to set his knees vppon the ground, run to ouerthrow him he would, which was the losse of his battell, for the other abashed at his hap, stept thither, and with both his hands laid on Astorildos helme, which made him stagger, like to fall. An other seconded the Competitor, with no lesse might then that which made him set both hands and knees on the earth. They cast they armes about him, and though he a while delayed his vanquishment, in the end he was thrust out, winning more honor then any had before him.

Now was none left but Lyrianas Princely Louer, who rising from his seate with excellent Maiestie, drew forth that worthie swoorde that once belonged to the mightiest and greatest enemie the Greckes had. There was none, but with admiration gazed on the Brytaine, for his gallant carriage assured the victorie. More eyes then Argos had, wished the Lady, to cote all his perfections, for she loued him dearer then her life. With furious pacing went the Grecke towards the Paullion, whence was heard, what neuer was before, for the signall as to a battell of seuerall armies was sounded, with many shoutes and clamors, that it drowned euery ones hearing. Which being past, with more warlike aspect the two Competitors awaighted their aduersaries comming: with their swords aloft they expected him that with his accustomed courage went neare them: at once they discharged 2. mightie blowes, yet bigger they must be to hinder him the entrance, for with a leap, ere they could again raise their swords, he ran in betweẽ them, and mæting with ẏ vnbeloued, with his shoulders thrust him frõ him, fiercer then a bullet shot from a musket. With a thrust wold the fauorit

wound

wound him, which the Greek being (skilfuller then he) nimbly auoided, and discharged his furie on his helme. The enchauntment is vnable to resist the sharpe edge of Hectors blade, for it cut all the top, wounding him a little on the head. Before he could settle himselfe, hee turned vpon the other, giuing him a puissant blowe on the shield. All that his sword reached it cast to the ground, leauing his arme with such extream paine as he could scarce stir it.

Exceedingly praised in the Hall was the valour of the knight of the Flowers. New baites for Eufronisa that gaue care to them, with more affection then Venus, when she met Adonis going to hunt. Yet now hath she no more to giue him, hauing done it all afore, saue constancie doth shee procure to maintaine, wishing him a happie victorie, which was to some effect, for the Competitors came onely to fight, and thereto do animate themselues: but he that was borne in armour will not be daunted with feare, bestowing neuer a blowe on the Louers, but makes them with hands and knees kisse the earth. None doubts the victorie, generally giuing it to the Greeke, that like a Lyon fought betweene the Competitors. The vnbeloued thrust at him strongly with his sword, thinking to haue runne him thorow, so much he made him giue backe, he seconded an other, which was trebled with a cruell stroke vpon his head by the Fauoured. Something they amazed him, and doubling their blowes againe, made him set one knee on the ground. Hold on him to wrastle would Belisas Louer haue taken, but Rosabell refused it, giuing on his head so mightie a blowe, as senceleſſe at his feete he cast him. Swifter doth not an Eagle take her flight, then hee turned vpon the vnbeloued, and twixt his armes he raised him aloft, and breathlesse threw him to the earth. A greater noise did not Illiums tower make when it fell, then was heard at the Louers fall. Ouercast was the Pauillion a while with a thicke fogge, which being past, it appeared as before, sauing that the knights lay at the Ladies feete, that then seemed fayrer, hauing an other Crowne on her head, besides that she held in her hands. With the sound of heauenly musick there also appeared the aduenture of Hope, which Don Eleno discouered at Esclauonia: and at the Ladies right hand, an old man that was iudged to be Nycostrato. So soone as the knights were vanquished, the auncient knight said to Rosabell.

Well

Moſt valiant knight, you may highly thinke of your ſelfe, hauing to your immortall glory ended, what in ſo many yeares could neuer bee attained. Now remaines, that the Ladies you leade, by you do proue the aduenture of the Crownes, and I hope alſo here to ſee it terminated. Euery one in the hall greeted the knight of the Flowers, with much ioy: neither expreſt nor thought may that be, which Eufroniſa did receiue, ſeeing what her knight with ſuch honour had obtained, calling her ſelfe a thouſand times happie, for placing her affection on him. The proſe of the Crownes was begun by the ladies, with ſome feare, which notwithſtanding was leſſened by the Knights company. One of the Kings Nieces, a Lady of rare bewtie, taking the Knight by the hand, ſaid.

I would be ſorie Sir Knight, that through my company you ſhuld loſe what euery one knoweth your valour doth deſerue. That is it I feare (faire Lady) that my vnfortunate hap may debarre me from the honour your bewtie had aſſured. Which being not ſo great as Belſas, made her returne without the Crownes: but with more glorie then any other had got, hauing aſcended to the higheſt ſtep where the Lady ſate. Euery one proued, yet got little by it. I beleeue (Sir Knight) ſaid the olde man, you haue attained a troubleſome office by vanquiſhing the two amorous knights. It is a pleaſure (replyed the Prince) being in ſeruice of Ladies. Now onely remained Eufroniſa, fearing ſhe ſhould not obtaine the victorie: iudging the enchaunted Princeſſe to be fayrer, yet euery one was of contrary opinion, although the Arabian was very faire: but being ſo neare him, ſhe had impreſſed in her ſoule, added bewtie to her bewtie, that when ſhe came to the tents dore ſhe ſeemed Angelicall. She was not able, nor could ſhee there otherwiſe fauour her gallant, then to wring him by the hand, that if Lyriana had not bene poſſeſt of his heart, it had bene no wonder if ſhe there had made him her priſoner. With a moſt ſolemne conſort of melodious harmonie, were the two different Louers receiued. Hauing entered the Pauillion, many Nymphes ſtrewed all their way with ſweete odorious flowers, of whoſe pleaſant ſmell all the hall participated. With more ioy did ſhe mount the ſtaires (the the Carthage Dydo entred the Caue, where ſhe found her deare Æneus) till ſhe came vnto the top, where the princeſſe Belſa riſing, welcommed her, and taking off her Crowne from her head, ſet it vpon Eufroniſas, ſaying. This receiue moſt excellent

cellent Princeſſe, as a token I acknowledge the ſoueraigntie of your bewtie ouer mine. And in aſſurance of the exceeding loue I muſt beare you, and the extreame paine you ſhall endure, take this at my hands, which if you put on, when moſt you ſhall diſpaire of comfort, this ſhall giue it you, though ſhort and after, paine till death. But what thereby ſhall enſue, ſhall for aye content you. And you moſt glorious knight, though Fortune hath hitherto moſt cruelly perſecuted you, haue courage againſt her chaunges, for you ſhall not return to Greece without the thing your ſoule moſt loues.

The Lady had no ſoner ended what ſhee would ſay, when on a ſudden the Pauillion vaniſhed, onely leauing the beloued Prince in all his iudgement with the Lady. A ſentence was proclaimed, wherby was gathered, that the vnbeloued Lord in recompence of his faith, ſo ill repayed, went to accompany amorous Celio, in the Caſtle of Hope. Euery one reioyced therat: for his loue to Beliſa merited ſome reward. Who was moſt courteouſly entertained by the King with her beloued Prince, exceeding ioyfull to be at libertie, in company of his Lady, that aſſured his happineſſe with a kinde looke.

The Ladies intreated the Greeke to vnlooſe his helme: he refuſed it, till Eufroniſa with a wincke did bid him. He obeyed, which more allured the Lady, his bewtie increaſed as much admiration as his valour, for being heated by the battel, it was the greater. Some there was that ſaid, it equalled the Ladies, and hauing as yet no beard, and being like his mother, no maruell if it were ſo compared, making the Ladies enuious of his graces. Among them he ſate him downe with the greateſt content he euer receiued, excepting that his Lady gaue him, when ſhe receiued him as her huſband, although hee loſt her at the inſtant. There diſcourſed he with them, ſome demanding who he was, others, whether he was in loue, and others where his Lady was. With ſuch wit, and diſcretion he anſwered them al, as he greatly gained their good willes. With her eyes did Eufroniſa ſpeake to him, till the nights approch made him take his leaue of the king, whoſe importunities could not make him ſtay. Softly did the Lady remember him of his promiſe of Beliſa and her Louer, he craued leaue, leauing them much bound vnto him, he demanded of the knight of the Griffon, whether he wold ſtay there or no, for he could do no otherwiſe but depart. So far in loue was Aſtorildo, that he anſwered.

Sir knight, in my soule I would be glad of your company, gréeing that I euer crost you in your words: but at this time I am forced for a while to abide in this countrey, vntill I bee aduertised the contrary from mine: and if in any thing my person or what I haue may do you seruice, bee assured I will performe it with my life. The Greeke gratefully accepting his offer, departed out of the Pallace, and on his lustie Courser went out of the citie, minding being more darker, to returne and keepe his promise. How he accomplished it, the next at large relateth.

CHAP. XVI.

How the Prince *Rosabell* returned to the citie, and what befell him, with the Princesse *Eufronisa*.

WHere I haue hitherto implored the fauour of your desired aid (most faire and only worthy to be most faire Ladies) to prosecute this storie to record of your fames, the imaginary grant thereof, hauing brought me to this stay, doubts his sufficiencie farther to proceed, vnlesse it be anew allowed, and sealed with a pardon, which for your owne sakes, gentlenesse and pittie, I hope for my selfe I shall obtaine, being but the interpreter of my Authors offence, committed by the Greeke, against your search: although it was done by him, constrained by her, to assuage the burning fire of Eufronisas loue, and to remoue the desperate violent passions of the same. Whose reading (oh thinke then how you haue pardoned me) craueth such extenuation, as patiently you will not denie: for his returne will offend your beauties, violating plyted faith to Lyriana, by which iniurie, your worthes cannot but receiue some detriment. And so comming to the place appointed him by Selia, he left his horse among the trees, to feede alone maisterlesse: although he was not long without one, for being so good, hee did not little esteeme him, that tooke him thence. But Rosabell went straight vnto the ladies garden, and knocking at the doore, Selia opened it, saying.

How

Now are you worthy greater estimation knight of the Flowers, that you wold so willingly come and obserue your word, which I may attribute to your sufficient vertues.

Farre vnworthy of fauour were hee (faire damozell) that would not know what happinesse by doing it is obtained. Why then come with me (said she) for Ile commit you to better hands then mine, and since you haue this day displeased me, prouing of the Crownes, do not maruel, if I should put you in such a prison, as Iupiter would not leaue the Empire of the heauens to liue in it. Any thing proceeding from you (gentle Lady) Ile accept as a fauour (answered the Greeke) being assured, that since you know my will, you will not be against my content, which I shall esteeme most great, to worke yours. And they arriued at the Ladies lodging, where they were forced to silence, least they should be heard, and the Prince toke off the armor from his legs. So went they euen where Eufronisa did expect him fairer then Diana, yet so abashed and fearefull, that though she saw him, yet could not speake. But from her weakenesse she drew strength to say, embracing him, now Loue began to helpe her. I would not (valiant knight) haue you attribute this my boldnesse, to more then to requite what I am indebted to you, hauing this day to your high honour, most nobly honoured our court, where my selfe also had part (through your valour) of the glorious end of the aduenture.

In eternall records of liuing memorie to succeeding ages shall this remaine, together with this my wanton deed, if it be knowne. Hee replied. There nothing happened this day (most soueraigne Princesse) but was atchieued vnder the name of your excellent bewtie. And therfore, vndergoing it as yours, what difficultie could happen, which I might not vanquish, to enternize your glories. Ay me (strange Coriolano) were I assured thereof, what torment were so great, which I should not account a pleasure and most sweete. But oh cruell griefe, it is thou that hast conspired with my malignant starres, to make mee explaine my will before I know how it will be accepted. Exceedingly content rested I, seeing you at the Fountaine, and conceiued such delight, that therewith I liue, and euer shall possesse this mansion of my life: but if you knew or would vnderstand, with what paines & greefes it was intermixed, there were no heart of Diamond, walled with Adamant, but would pittie my distresse.

She there ended, raining downe her christall rubie cheekes, such a shewer of liquid pearle, as it expressed her soules sorrow. It was not unconsidered by the Brittaine youth, for he was N. of Loues schole. A thousand times cursed he himselfe, complaining against the blinde guidresse of unhappinesse, revoluing many inconueniences, the least whereof were worse then death: for if he yeeld to the Ladies will, he sees the wrong he offers to his Lyriana, and if he do it not, hee feares she is resolued for aye to keepe him there. Both things hee ponderated wisely in his minde, yet could not chuse which he might do, or how to excuse himselfe. Notwithstanding of these euils hee toke the lesse, yet greatest, chusing rather to suffer a liuing death, then to offend his deare Lyriana: and so hee answered contrarie to her expectation thus. I cannot but confesse (most excellent Princesse) how much you desire to fauor me, altogither immeritable of your benefits, and if ending the aduenture in your name, may be thought any seruice, for euer bee it happie for bringing me to this estate, wherein if my worthlesse life sacrificed to confirme your content, may be any signe of thankfulnesse, behold me here readie to yeeld it. With a heauie sigh the Lady answered. Woe be to thee unfortunate Eufronisa, since in thy tenderest years thou hast begunne to feele the bitter chaunges of inconstant Fortune. Sure, sure I am, I shall remaine an example to all posterities through this unseemly act, made worse by thy unciuill visage. I do not require you cruell knight, nor will not haue you hazard your life in new daungers of new enterprises, onely I request, seeing I loue, (oh Gods that I should say so) you would do the like. Most faire of fairest Ladies (replied the afflicted youth) I am yours, and as such a one dispose of me, for none with more will shall procure your content. But yet doo not bestow your sacred faithfull loue on so meane a knight as I, both in conditions, blood, and estate, the which neither your Princely honour, fame, nor dignitie, doth allow, nor my selfe, seeing and knowing your losing choise, bound by deserts unto your worthinesse may permit, without infringing the constant lawes of faith, hospitalitie, and thankfulnesse. The which rather then I will commit, these my hands will I staine with my owne blood: for where there is such inequalitie of deserts, I should be hated and abhorred of all men, so to accomplish your languishing desire, and therefore haue patience (beauteous Princesse) for there is nothing better then it, to tollerate these hastie accidents in Loue.

Dy

Oh inhumane crueltie (said the weeping Ladie) how much doest thou extend thy power against me? what auailes it thee, hard hearted knight, to procure my honour, by giuing me a most vntimely death? So shalt thou rather be called an homecide, then a man seruitor of Ladies: wel, well I wot, that my ouer liberall giuing thee my heart, moues thee to this strangenesse, knowing there is no reason in that brest wher Loue commaundeth: which were it in me, I could not but see the increase of my honour by being silent: but with such vehemencie was my paine augmented, as I could no longer conceale it. And if thou knowest what it is to loue, this canst thou not iudge straunge, when true affection could neuer yet be limitted, and mine exceeding all others, forceth me to say: I onely liue to loue thee.

Here she paused, vnable to proceede further, nor the Prince to replie, the one intercepted by the greefe the poore soule indured: and the other, to see he caused it by being so obstinate and vnrelenting to her requests. In the greatest confusion of the world was the Prince in, to see the Lady, so determined and amorous, and he himselfe bereaft of possibilitie to helpe her. I hope most beauteous Eufronisa (saide the Greeke) this conceiued anger against mee will bee pacified, knowing how long since, and afore this time, Tyrant Loue had made mee his tributarie vassall, delighting from mine infancie with those that were toucht with this euill, and if the consideration hereof may moue you knowing my weakenesse, to satisfie your desire, I hope you will desist from making your selfe guiltie of dishonour. Ay me (cruell knight answered she) now Ile not so much complaine of thy disdaine, as of my owne lightnesse, seeing what a capitall and hainous crime I haue therby committed, not onely against me, (yet that is no matter) but against all Ladies in the world besides, that onely for the name deserue to bee sued and intreated. But I (ay mee, that I) as ill accounting of that name, as of my pure honour, haue yelded to Loues triumph: rather become a suter, then reserue my selfe to bee sued vnto. And yet doo not you thinke, but I perceiue your minde is still busied, imagining on an others absence, this and many other things I knowe by experience, since I first and last salwe you at the fountaine. I do confesse it all, and also my reputations wracke, but a resolued mind in constancie, cannot leaue to loue, nor will I otherwise, though it treble my sorrowes eternally.

For this I did intreat thy helpe, and for this requested thy good will. But for all I am denied all, I wil till death persist in this my pure loue, and hope for no remedie, euermore cõplaining alike of my self, as of thy most inhumane barbarous cruelties. And therwith flung out of the chãber, bathing her chækes in water of her eyes. Shee sent him by Selia some Iuncates of her owne making to refresh him with, for she knew he had eaten nothing all that day. She intreated him to be answerable to the Princesse loue, though it were but fained, for according to the greefe that hath possest her, I doubt she will not liue till morning: and consider what by her death wil be imputed to you, when you shall bee called the murtherer of so faire a Lady. I would to God (gentle Damzel) said he, it were in my power to redresse the Princesse griefe: but you know, being heretofore sworne anothers, it is impossible I should pleasure her, without committing the greatest fault that euer knight hath done. I wil no more importune you (said the damzell) for I thuld think my selfe much iniuried with your disdaine: how much then a Princesse so faire and honourable. That is it (replied the Greeke) which hinders me: for should I do what she requires, it were but to satisfie her will against mine, which were the greatest wrong that might bee done her, for hauing pawned my faith vnto another, I cannot violate it to pleasure her.

The damzel returned to her Ladie, leauing the Prince the most perplexed in the world, seeing himselfe in place where he could not vse his valor. Selia found the beauteous Eufronisa tumbling on her bed, drowned in teares. What sayest thou my deare Selia (said she to her) to the tyrannie wherewith that cruel knight doth vse me? what meanes may I vse? I my selfe know it not, nor doo thinke there is any: and to desist to loue him, thou seest is impossible: for neither my affection will permit, nor am I able to let it. Shee spied neare her the Crownes she had wonne, and with a sigh that seemed to end her life, said. Oh glorious rewards to increase my harmes, you were the sole cause of my vnhappinesse. Now that she thought the Greeke to bee in bed, not able to bee quiet, shee went alone vnto his chamber, whose sight made the Prince offer quickly to rise, shee stayed him, saying. Ile not haue thee vse me with any of these ceremonious courtesies, nor is my comming for them (thou cruellest knight that euer the heauens did create) but onely do I come, not to intreat of thee what thou shouldest of thy selfe

procure,

procure, hadst thou thy perfect iudgement, saue to demand of thee two things, for with either of them shal I receiue some comfort, and beleeue me, they bee not to thy preiudice, for were they, I would not require them.

Most worthie Princesse, I nothing more desire of Fortune answered he) then to haue that occasion offered, wherein I might indanger my life in your seruice, and would to God by losing it, I might cure your woes, then should you see with what willingnesse I would cast it on a squadron of deaths darts: therefore demaund (faire Ladie) what you will, for I wil at the instant accomplish it, beeing with the conditions you propounded. Without them (most cruell knight said she) who durst require any thing of thee, seeing thy straungenesse and barbarous disdaine so extreame against me. The first thing therefore that for me thou must do, is, to tell me who thou art, and the Ladies name to whom thou hast rendred that freely will of thine: The second thing Ile demaund, this being knowne, for seeing I must be disdained and forlorne, I wil know whom I loue, and for whom I am not loued. Your excellencie (sacred Princesse) so farre vrgeth this matter, that I cannot thinke (replied Rosabell) why you wil know the thing, that being knowne, I am sure wil but augment your woes. They cannot be greater then them I haue alreadie (did she answere) and therefore you must not breake with me, vnlesse you wil be as disloyal, as cruel. I am content to do it (said he) though sure I am of your hate when you know me, but that I may giue some ease vnto your greefes, I will keepe promise. Know therefore (diuine Ladie) I am Rosabel of Britaine, son to the Greeke Prince Rosicler, and his Princesse Olivia, espoused vnto Lyriana Princesse of Nyquea, and he that in nothing wil take more felicitie, then to procure your content. But will you not (excellent Princesse) force mee beeing so inraged, to breake that faith I vowed on her hands to be true Louer. And now may you see what reason moued me to bee so obdurate, finding that any remedie from me, can but dishonour you.

And is it possible knight (said she) that you are sonne to the famous knight of Cupid, whose worthie deeds and loues haue with immortal fame filled all the world. Wel, had I no other cause, but that you are sonne to such a father, it were sufficient to make mee loue you till death.

I onely

I only intreat your leaue, being alone & oppreſt with theſe extream paſſions, I may diſburthen my cares, by ſeeing the vnhappie Eufroniſa is yours, for ſo I ſhall receiue ſome reſt. Whereto he anſwered. Moſt ſoueraigne Ladie, Princeſſe of Sylepſia, you ſee what litle power is in me, to graunt you that licenſe, for hauing no intereſt in my ſelfe, I cannot without her will graunt any ſuch thing. Then (ſaide ſhee) tell me where ſhe keepes, for Ile ſend to her for it.

So enuious hath fortune beene to my content, that yet that I cannot ſay, not knowing it, becauſe ſhe reft her from my hands. Well, well, (replied the Ladie, chopping her words in the middle, and drowning them with teares) becauſe I aſke, I ſee it is impoſſible I ſhould knowe it, leaſt I might receiue ſome little comfort thereby. And ſince the earth cannot affoord me any, the ſecond thing that you for me muſt do, ſince you haue promiſed it, and vowed by the faith of a knight, is, that with this dagger you bereaue me of my deſpiſed life, ſeeing your ſight gaue me ſo many deaths: do not denie it, for you haue promiſed it, and if you do, be ſure Ile trauell through the world, proclaiming your diſloyaltie.

And ſo ſhe drew forth a dagger from vnder her gowne, and with manly courage ſhe put it in his hands, ſaying. Through my breaſt hewe forth a paſſage for my ſoule (moſt cruell knight) and yet I will not haue you make the wound vpon my heart, leaſt you ſhould hurt your ſelfe, modelde in the middeſt thereof. The Greeke tooke it, ſo amazed, that he knew not where he was. But the reſolute Ladie immediately diſcouered her breſts, the pureſt worke that euer nature wrought. Make an end thou fellon-ſtealer of my libertie, to giue me ſom content by this expected death, and ſtain with blood this conſtant obiect of thine eyes.

Oh rare force of loue (faire Ladies) whoſe power conſiſting on extreames, makes all things elſe ſeeme madneſſe, being compared to it. Oh, who would not be moued, ſeeing the Greeke holding the dagger in his hand, ſitting on his bedde, yet ranging with his thoughts on Lyriana, and the Ladie biding him to haſten the deadly ſtroke? Oh cruell inexecable knight (ſaid ſhee) wilt thou yet in this torment me? make an end at once, with one ſweete death to end the many I ſuffer, Roſabell being the ſole cauſe. In not doing this (moſt Princeſſelle Ladie) I neither commit diſloyaltie (ſaid the Prince) nor breake my word, for

Ile

Ile rather loſe my life, then ſpill yours. So exceeding great was the griefe that ſuddainly ſurpriſed her, that ſtopping her breath, and benumming all her artires and vſuall powers, ſhe fell on the Grekes breſts. The greateſt proofe of conſtancie was this, that euer knight was tried withall, and had hee continued it, no doubt but the example of it ſelfe had beene a ſufficient memorating marble to record a deed ſo famous. I do not wonder if he beganne ſomething to yeeld, and ioyne his face to hers, (fairer then Apollos) halfe reſolued to accompliſh her requeſt. Ere he was fully determined, which wanted but little, ſhee recouered her ſelfe, and ſeeing ſhe was ſo vſed, conceiued an vnhoped ioy, feeling the heate of his cheekes on hers, neuertheleſſe with many ſighes ſhee ſaid. How is it poſſible, tell me knight, thou ſhouldeſt ſtill harbour ſuch crueltie, as ſuffer me to languiſh in ſuch paine, which thou mayeſt remedie by taking away the life I abhorre: That thou wert cruel and inexorable, farre more then Hyrcanian beaſts, poore hapleſſe Eufroniſa knowes it long ſithence by experience. But that thou wanteſt loyaltie and faith to obſerue thy word, who can beleeue it of ſo mightie a Prince: I do confeſſe (faire Princeſſe) anſwered he, I do offend my ſelfe not doing it, yet the offence is greater againſt both, and worthily I then deſerue the title of a cruell homecide: but that you may not longer complaine of me, grant time till to morrow, to be reſolued in thoſe extreames, and then I will reply to your content. It pleaſeth me (anſwered ſhe) although one daies ſtay will I feare kill me outright, with this vehement and cruell griefe. But I muſt ſuffer, being borne to doo it, and you diſloyall and faithleſſe knight, conſider well what you determine, for ſeeing you haue denied me death, theſe hands ſhall be guiltie of it in your ſight, when your preuention ſhall want ſpeede to ſtay my execution. And therupon ſhe went away, where had ſhee ſtayed, and once againe vrged it, no longer then that inſtant had been ynough to anſwere, for the Greeke reſembled his Grandfather in theſe affaires: he had alreadie pondered the Ladies beautie and her worthes, in ſuch ſort, that ſome of her diſtilling teares mollifying his obdured heart with ſuch tenderneſſe, that he forgot Lyriana. His light vaniſhed with her abſence. With many wiſhes hee deſired the happie appointed night. Little did he ſtriue with his thoughts how to be reſolued, for ere ſhe went away, was the haughtie Brittaine in minde agreed. With more reſt ſleepes Eufroniſa then Roſabell.

Accidents be these ordered by the blinde God, vnderstood of none but him, although the soule suffers them, and yet cannot he, nor will conceiue by whose appoyntment it happens: a ill reward for his disloyaltie, since nothing should haue beene able to make him erre against his deare Lyriana, that with such generositie receiued him for her espouse, her Lord and husband. The Ladie returned glad with the hope of her expected good to Selia, and tolde her euerie thing that happened. With some content they entertained the expectation of her ioy. By chance, and it was a happie chance, the Ladie tooke one of the crowns that she had wonne in the Tent, and set it on her head, it was that which Belisa gaue her, to comfort her in her distresse. Hauing it on, she seemed farre more beautifull, and somewhat elder. The vertue of the Crowne beganne his operation. Selia was amazed, and plucking her by the arme, said. See still (Madame) for for the fairest aduentures in the world, for this Crowne hath power to disguise the face, and beleeue me, you are not like Eufronisa. Peace fole (said the Ladie) it is but Loues deuise, and thy wittes conceits. Then do not credit me (replied Selia) but the euidence wherewith I proue it. So she fetcht her a looking-glasse, and setting it before her, said. Here (Madame) may you see the Crownes effect. She could not but laugh, seeing her countenance altered, and betweene them both they iarred, whether she so were fairest or not. Then she remembred Belisas words in the Tent, that there she should finde remedie in her greatest necessitie. Shee could not imagine whose semblance she represented. They would no longer deferre the knowledge of so happie businesse: so hand in hand they went into a gallerie, called the Ladies Treasurie, because therein were the pictures of most in the world. This was a curiositie the king for his pleasure had made. Many they sawe most faire, and they were those that in Grecia then flourished: but passing further, they perceiued their deceit, finding Lyriana, whose beautie she possest. They read the title, which tolde them she was Princesse of Nyquea, to the greatest ioy that euer Eufronisa did conceiue. Shee embraced Selia, saying.

Oh my Selia, the heauens now will take my part, for knowe, the Lady that hath captiuated this knight, is she whom I represent hauing on this Crowne: and by this deuise, meane I (nothing thanking him) to fulfill my desire, although he haue promised me an answere to

morrow.

morrow. And if I can, with this deceit Ile craue no answere, seeing it must come with so many paines and grones. And see my Selia, how my suspition at the fountaine is verified, that he was not him hee said, for he is son vnto the famous knight of Cupid, and betrothed to this Princesse, and so I thinke I may stand excused for this my boldenesse.

Well knew she it, that in the inchanted Tent tolde me, that though thereby I should obtain greatest good, yet would it be intermixt with infinite troubles. Joyfully returned the two Ladies vnto their chamber, expecting the next morne, to deceiue him that was alreadie deceiued, repenting him of the disdaine hee shewed. The newe crowned Ladie entred his lodging, to giue him the good time of the day. The Greeke had scarce seene her, when failing in the deceipt, he tooke her to bee Lyriana, and with great tenderneſſe he ran to her, saying. May it be deare Ladie, that in time of such sorrow you would be pleased to glad my heart with your presence. How ill should I requite your love deare Lord (saide the mistaken Ladie) if I did not procure your content, being able as at this time, and though I be with you, yet none knowes of it.

The Greeke Louer embraced her, thinking he enioyed his Lyrianas companie, which made Eufronisa most glad to see the effect of the pleasant deceit. What happened by this meeting, is left to honest consideration. Onely Galtenor saith, the Ladie forgot her paines, enioying many daies the fruition of the Greeke Louers bedde vnder that deuise, telling him that a wise man her great friend, had for some time fetcht her out of the inchantment, to accompany him in that distresse. Much bound did the Prince thinke himselfe to him for so good a turne. So farre wrought the vertue of the Crowne, that all the time shee enioyed him by that deceit, the Greeke could comprehend no more, but tooke what Fortune offered him.

At length Eufronisa iudging it reason to let him go, feeling her selfe with childe, conferred with Selia that approued it. Shee tooke off the Crown, killing it a thousand times, for hauing enioyed by it her harts content. She had no sooner set it by the other, when it was presently taken away, not knowing by whose hands.

A voyce shee heard, which thus comforted her. Haue patience Ladie, for the heauens will haue it so, and till you knowe

the fruite that by this deceit shall rise, neuer looke to see it more.
So soone as it was taken away, the Greek thought all that he had past but a dreame, hauing scarce the remembrance thereof. What time hee had so spent he knew not, but stayed for the Ladies comming to giue her his answere, which shee determined to refuse, because shee would not be bound vnto him for it. She entred his chamber with her damzell, thus speaking. How are you determined (most cruell knight of the Flowers) that according to your resolution, she may liue that loues you. He answered, I am sure (excellent Princesse) you haue had time to consider the wrong you do me, to inforce me breake my word: yet I am yours, and will bee till the death, and so may you dispose of mee at your pleasure. Whereto she thus returned. Euer since (most glorious Prince of Greece) that Fortune or the powers of Loue made my heart obedient to your will, I onely procured but a graunt from your mouthe, by so many meanes as you haue seene, solely deuised to affect you, and that you might knowe I loue you. And since you are assured thereof, and now to comfort my sorrowes in your absence, I will haue you leaue with me some remembrance, and let it be your dagger, for which you shal haue mine, that wherewith I intreated you to end my life, which now Ile keepe to imploy it in your loue: and beleeue me (braue Prince) while this soule shal haue power to breath, this affection shall neuer decay.

And therewith, with exceeding ioy she embraced him, and taking his ponyard, she gaue him hers, bidding him prepare his departure against the next morning. The Prince did so, somewhat abashed to haue bin so importuned. Hee tooke his leaue of the Ladies not without many teares, for trust mee, hee was beloued in the highest degree that euer knight was. A verie rich Iewell the Ladie gaue him at his departure. All armed in precious armour, and mounted on a lustie Courser, giuen him by Eufronisa, hee went out of the famous Cittie of Goltheuerge, whose departure she tooke most heauily: yet some comfort she conceiued to be big with childe by him.

Straight the two Ladies beganne to deuise how they might keepe close Eufronisas trauell, who being a straunger to such matters, greeued thereat. Onely this consolation she tooke, to looke from the toppe of a high turret towards Grecia, whither her ioy was gone, calling it a heauie land to bring forth such fruite.

Thus

Thus this bewtious Lady passed away the season vntill her time of deliuerie, which being the first, she felt extreamely. She was deliuered of two boyes, the faireſt that the heauens created: for he which was first brought forth, had on the face of a Lady, fairer then the sunnes Splendor in his pride. The other a heart thrust through with a dagger, with the wound so fresh as it seemed then to bleed. Selia shewed them her, saying. Reiopee faire Princesse, with the issue sprung from that deceit, which is such, that it frees you from any fault. The tender mother embraced and kist them, saying. Oh, may the powerfull heauens beare children of my heart, let you liue to know your warlike father: for though he vsed me with all crueltie, yet are you his sonnes. Blesse you may the Gods, I make you as happie as I am vnhappie, although I may now call my selfe the happiest on the earth, onely by being your mother. So carefull Selia toke them away, and through a secret doore in the garden, she gaue them to the old ancient knight, to see them nursed in some Village. At their carriage away, a thousand kisses and blessings did the louing mother giue them, as diuining the long time shee should be ere againe she saw them.

With much care did the olde knight carrie them to a Village, where he had prepared a nurse for them. That hee might passe more couertly, he crost the Forrest, bearing the children in two baskets on a litle Asse, by the way hee rested, and toke downe the boyes to quiet them from crying. Scarce had he done, when a chased Lyon ran thitherward, being hunted by Shepheards, with their dogs. The knights age and the Lyons sight, put him in such feare as he fell downe in a trance. As then the cruel beast ment not to take any pray, but to escape his pursuers.

In this manner lay the old man and the children crying for hunger, when by great chaunce a mightie Lord dwelling on the confines of Sylepsia, past that way with his wife, that had bene at the Cittie to to see the tryumphes there. With them was an auncient Lady, lately deliuered of a childe, that dyed in Golthuerge. So soone as the Lords wife saw the children, and hauing none her selfe, toke such affection on the babes, seeing their wonderfull bewtie, that she commaunded the other Lady carefully to nurse and bring them vp.

In this manner were these two Infants carried by this Lord,

and tendered as his owne. He that had the Ladies face, they named Clarabell. And the other with the wounded heart, Leobello. Who so grew in yeares and bewtie, that they were accounted children of the Goods.

Where we will leaue them, nourished by the good Knight Sergio, for so was hee called, omitting also their afflicted mothers sorrow for they? losse: and a while must remember the mightie dispayring knight Claridiano of the Sphere, already departed from Croatia.

CHAP. XVII.

What aduenture the Prince *Claridiano* met in the Ile of *Creet*, where he disinchaunted his Vnckle *Claramant*.

FOr a while (faire Ladies) I am constrained to leaue Loues amorous discourses, and truste mee, with some greefe: but hauing to treate of many things, I must describe them with diuers styles. And now the warlike Greeke, with an Adamantine power, attracts me to lighten him from the darke center of oblision: who departing from the most bewteous Venus, and gallant Layfa, launched into the Adriaticke sea, downe the which, hee Naugated foure dayes: and the fift, hee crossed into the Affrican, and happening on no aduenture deseruing memorie, he put into the Carpathian and Egeum seas: where sayling some fiftéene dayes, his enchaunted Barke ran it selfe on land, in the Ile of Creete, (now Candy) the happiest and fertilest in all those partes, because Ioue was borne and raigned there.

A shore leaped he and Palisandro his Squire, and landed they? horses. The commonest way that they could iudge, they take, and did ride aboue an houre, meeting with none to learne in what land they were. Vnder a high Pyne they dismounted to rest and passe the heate of the afternoone, eating of such prouision as Palisandro had carried from the Barke.

The pleasantnesse of the countrey much delighted the Prince, although

although it was such little comfort to the paines he suffered, that were it not for Palisandros consolations, hee had without doubt run into extreme dangers.

As he sat downe, certaine shéepheards came that way, driuing their flocks to feed on the downes, belowe a hillocke neare to that place. They told him, how he was in the famous Ile of Creet, of which hee had heard so many things. It much pleased him, to heare the shéepheards name the aduenture of the three Pypes: for though hee had heard thereof, he neuer knew it to be in Creete: to bee assured thereof, he demanded of them thus. Can you tell me discréete shéepheards, the beginning of this aduenture? who made it, and for whom? That which now is said thereof (Syr Knight) is, that not many yeares since, this aduenture appeared here, where (it is said) there is onely one of the famousest Princes of the world inchaunted: whose strength is also giuen out farre to excéede Theseus, so celebrated in this Ile, for killing of the Minotaure. So difficult is the entrance to the Fountaine, called of the three Pypes, that none, though many mightie knights procured it, haue arriued thither. Onely there is one entrance, so surely guarded, as it is thought impossible to passe that way by force of armes, all the rest is immured with so high a wall of stones, cut so smoothe, that there is no ascending nor entrance, but through the difficult passage, which is a little beneath your hill. I do greatly thanke you (kind shéepheards) for your courteous relation, and will requite it in any thing I may.

So they went away, leauing him conferring with his squire about the prouing thereof, for he much desired to know the Prince that was within. The squire would not gainsay it, knowing his valor sufficient for greater matters.

Then hauing a while rested, they followed the shéepheards direction, within a little time they came in sight of the stupendious Edefice. Neuer before had the Prince séene a thing more worthy admiration then it: for it seemed to checke the most highest Clowdes. The passage to it, was along a faire Valley, a stones cast in length, whose entrance was through a Lane of mightie trées, whose innumerable thicke branches ioyning together, did well declare the difficult passage.

With-

Without any feare Trebatios haughtie Nephew arriued thither, not far fro the Groue that leaded to the Fountaine, of which the aduenture toke his name. The breadth of the way that the Prince went, would suffer but six knights to go it togither: the which, as one prepared to the fight, the mightie youth traced. So comming to the end of the Lane where the Vallies entrance began, he was not so amazed with the battell he had against the hellish beast at Merlins sepulchre, as seeing here one of the fearefullest winged Serpents that might be. He stayed himselfe, to bethinke him by what meanes hee might combat with the vgly monster. In the end he resolued to be best on foote, the better to vse his nimblenesse and weapons, so did he dismount, giuing Palisandro his horse, and taking his Lance in his hand, and with his heart in heauen, he marched towards the infernall monster: the which seeing him come, stretched her self on the ground, and raising halfe her body, hissing fearfully, crept against the Greeke, who with that discretnesse he vsed in all his affaires, setling himselfe strongly on his left leg, hurled his Launce at her. Vpon her impenitrable scales wherewith she was armed, it fell, rebounding backe as if it had lighted vpon a Rocke. Neuertheless, it made her bend her head as lowe as the ground. With a nimble leape he got within the beasts Tabbin, where there began such hideous outcries, that he was about a thousand times to turne backe, but iudging it base cowardise, with his sword drawne he expected the serpents comming. Neuer was that Ile witnesse of a more brauer Combat. In it the Greekes derteritie auailes him, for the edge of his sword can make no impression in her. He found it, when at his first assault, he gaue her a mightie blowe on the scales. Whipping the earth with her taile, came the furious Serpent against the Greeke youth: and being neare him, with her mouth he would haue hoysed him aloft: he defended himselfe stepping aside, so scaping her clawes, but not her taile, wherewith shee gaue him such a yerke, that she flong him farre without the entrance he had won.

More furious then shee eyed the Greeke Hercules bruised with the fall, and with hastie paces hee ranne againe vnto the entrance, but there hee founde the Serpent. Feareless, the valiant Greeke approached to her, holding his sword sure betweene his hands. He had scarce made an offer, when the diuellish furious Serpent snatcht at his shield with one of her fangs, dragging him thereby,

within

within her inchaunted pale, vntill she brake the girts. It greeued not the Prince to be there, nor yet to haue lost his shield, but with his sword in both hands, stayed for her that furiously came flying to him, she stretcht forth her paw to take him with her sharpe clawes. With much heed the Prince expected her, and being neare, with a flourish, he gaue her a most strong blowe. It was venturous, and that which gaue him the victorie. For discharging it very neare her breast, where the scales were not so hard, it mortally wounded her. No hellish furie is now comparable to her being wounded, for striking the earth, she flew to the Greeke, whose courage and strength could not now defend him from her tayle: for therewith she strook him to the ground, where also he could not scape her tallents. His armor saued his life, though some of the ioynts ran into his flesh. The Greeke in this extremitie forgot not his dagger, which drawing forth with his left hand, he stabbed it thrise vnder her necke, with which wounds she let him go. But she had no sooner done it, when she returned vpon him, opening wide her infernall mouth. He strongly held his left arme, and holding the point of his dagger vpwards, he ran it into her mouth, whereon she thinking to pray, twirt her iawes, shee thrust it into her braines. With some trouble the Greeke drew it forth, glad of the good successe: yet before he got cleare, or that she fell, with her taile she gaue him the last yerke, in such manner, that had she bene able to second an other, he had bene in great daunger. He fell on the ground, voiding much blood through his mouth. The like to that the Greeke Louer neuer had receiued. He rose, because carelesly he would not lose what his valour assured. And saw the serpent weltring in her owne goare, till by little and little she dyed, to the Greekes exceeding content: who to rest, sate him downe vnder a loftie oake that grew in the end of that Lane, and tooke off his helme to take the ayre, that then freshly blew. On the barke of the Oake he saw a scrowle, which he read thus.

To thee Knight, whom Fortune hath so fauoured, as ouercomming the feareful keeper of the entrance vnto the three Pyped Fountaine to let thee here arriue to rest, haue courage, for it must ende what yet doth want.

The words did not so much feare him, as the doubt whether hee should haue to do with knights on whom he might better shew his valour. Long would not Archysilora Louer rest, for presently rising he toke his sheild, and casting it at his backe, went downe the Valley. Great comfort did hee receiue with the byrds sweete harmony that welcommed him, where Philomelas sad complaints increased his, and the Larkes sweete song (the mornings Herault) eased his trauell. A more pleasanter place the Prince had neuer seene, for besides the flowrie Tapestry, the diuersitie of all manner of frutefull trees were so many, and in such order placed, that Nature mistresse of inuention, seamed there to striue with Art (the adorner of her wants) for soueraigntie. Euery thing the prince considered not, omitting the dear remembrance of his soules commandresse, fayre Archysilora. He made such haste, that about the second houre after mid-day, hee arriued to the famous Fountaine, whose proud making, much amazed him. For the Pypes through which the water ran, were three mightie sauages, cut in Alablaster, whiter then the snowe (vppon the Appenines) all guilded and inamelled. Vnder the three pypes was a faire great Cesterne, where the little byrdes flew to drinke. Before it stood a brazen Piller with this inscription.

The vnknowne Castle shall be seene by none, vntill the dispayring Lyon, freeing the passage to his owne bloods cost, shall arriue vnto this Piller: where to passe forward, he must leaue heere some peece of his Armor.

The Prince a good while doubted which it should be. In the ende he resolued to leaue his sheeld. He hung it on the Piller, and straight went on, discouering before him the stately buildings, so high, that they seemed to reach vnto the middle region of the ayre, it was all so couered with Golde, that it scarce admitted any sight. There was but one doore, the which the Prince found fast locked, whereat with the pummell of his sword he knocked very hard. At the noyse, a window opened aboue the gate, out of which there looked a Lady all in Armor, sauing the head. The sight astonished the Greeke, thinking it was Archysilora, who with some anger, said. What seeke you (audacious Knight) for none may enter here, but that liues to loue without hope: halfe trembling,

bling, the Prince answered. I do confesse, how I offend you (most excellent Queene of Lyra) by demanding a reward for my faith sacrificed to thy gallantnesse: but yet if with death or endlesse dishonor you will still be revenged on me, appoint the manner of the vilest death you can, and I will bee hee that shall most willingly performe that sacrifice.

It is well knight (replyed the Lady) now you have committed a fault, you thinke by confession to extenuate your deserved punishment. So overcome with contemplation of his Lady stood the Greeke, that he heard not the opening of the gate, with as much horror, as if a peale of ordinance were discharged. Through it, came forth two knights richly armed: and also after them, followed the bewteous Claramant, apparelled in cloath of Golde, whose presence would have made Narcissus leave his selfe-love to stay and dote on him.

Having their Launces in their rests, and as swift as the winde, they ran against the carelesse Prince, that was busied gazing on his beloved Archysilora. So valiant were his two adversaries, and so desirous to hit him, that they lost not their encoûters, which were so mightie and sudden, that when he would have warded them, hee found himselfe on the ground, so sore bruised with the fall, that he could not rise when he would. So eager is not an Eagle to defend he younglings, as the knights turned upon the Prince, and both at once againe hit him, but being warned by the former negligence, stoutly resisted them, that they could not overthrowe him, but made him stagger backwards. So skilfull were the knights of the Castle, that the one seeing the ill successe of their encounter, like a second Mars, flung his Lance at him. He mist him: for in the middest of his amorous brest, hee gave him the greatest blow that ever he received, and was forced to stay himself with his left hand on the ground. Never before did the Prince judge himselfe in more danger, seeing the knights so active and strong.

They could not so prevaile with their dexteritie, but the Greeke with his, reached him that hurled his Lance, such a blow, that senceless hee strooke him on his horse necke. Hee ran to plucke him down, but he was stayed in the attempt: for the other knowing hee could not come in time to rescue him, setled himselfe on his styrrops,

and out of his arme let his Lance flie, like a killing Comet: it ſtroke him on the one ſide of the cloſing of his armor, where Galtenor ſaith, it wounded him a litle: but Lirgandeo affirmeth, he was felled to the earth, yet howſoeuer he could not perfourme his attempt: for all he much procured it. Now the two companions being ſpeareleſſe, drew forth two ſwords vnequalled in all the world, and with them arriued vpon the Græke, that expected them: A flourish diſcharged one vppon his helme, which he græuouſly felt, and the other ſomewhat lower thruſt at him fiercely: which hee dearely did aby: for Claridiano more furious then thundering lightning, auoided it ſtepping aſide, leauing him hanging vpon his horſe. Thinking to haue ſlaine him, with both hands he laid on his ſhoulders. The Prince imagined he had cleft him in the middeſt, but he could not be vanquiſhed on horſebacke: who therefore returned with more courage then before, and began to helpe one another againſt the Prince, with ſuch ſtrength and lightneſſe, as he thoght himſelfe in manifeſt danger, doubting the euent of the battell. So one aſſaulted him with his Courſers ſwifteſt courſe, which carreir he left: for Archiſiloras Louer a little yeelding ſidewaies, caſt his ſtrong arms about him, and maugre all his forces, pulled him from his ſaddle to the ground, much glad therof, for ſo he might better deale with them. Who were ſo inſtructed to aide one an other, that he which was on foot, wold neither loſe nor ſtep from Claridiano, till he ſaw his companion run at him, and then with a ſwinge hee turned him againſt the horſe backſt, who encountred him ſo ſtrongly, that he made him ſtumble backwards like to fall.

And more to helpe him downe, he on foote thruſt at him in his amaze, two ſuch ſtrong points, that Claridiano neuer did what he was now inforced vnto, for neither courage nor valoure preuayling, he fell downe. But like Anteus towching on the earth, he roſe freſher and fiercer, that he on horſbacke eſcaped not free for his encounter: for as he turned, Claridiano as wrathfull as a hungrie Lyon, let driue at him with ſo puiſſant a blowe, that whether he would or no, hee felde him from his Saddle downe to the graſſie plaine: where it added pleaſure to content, ſeeing the fortunate and vnconquered Græke enter, and retire as he would. Wearied he had them, although himſelfe was no leſſe: for they of the Caſtle were of the valianteſt in the world, and about that matter, would not refuſe Mars his challenge.

Croſſing

Crossing his sword inwards, the one assaulted the Greeke, it was but an offer, for going toward it, he stayed his arme, and bearing it lower, strooke him on the legs, and on the left thigh he gaue him the greatest blow that he had receiued in all that battle: for though it did not wound him, yet it put him in such paine that he could not stir that legge. The good effect of the stroke, perceiued they of the Castle, and that they might take the aduantage, before the paine left him, they began to hammer him with more strength and speede, then the Cyclopes did when they forged Æneas Armor. The Prince much feared being so lame, but seeing it concerned him no lesse then his life, dragging that legge, performed wonders.

The first Battle that euer Claramant had seene was this: the which he iudged to himselfe would be the last, so fierce and terrible it was. He said, more cunning skill nor vallour could not be wished in one knight, then what he in the yallow shewed. It was a matter worthy the Prince, for as he was, he neuer suffered them to close within him, though they nothing else procured, still keeping them out with his intollerable cruell blowes, which made them kisse the earth, sometimes with their hands, and then with their knees. And againe other times, all at once.

In the ende he flung at him that had wounded him: quicke he was, but Archy siloras Champion was possessed with extreamest of his rage, and therefore reached him on the toppe of his Helme, in such manner, that in despight of him, he tumbled him on the greene brest of his mother earth. At him with a thrust ranne the other, which Claridiano striking aside, hee strooke him with both handes on his armes, that he could no more vse his sword. Hee closed with him, and hoysing him from the ground, flung him downe on his backe, neare where his Companion was. Vppon them with his naked Dagger bussled the Louer: for hauing exceedingly incensed him, he forgot the pitie and accustomed clemency which he vsed towards his vanquished.

Before him stept the bewteous Claramant, saying. To ende a Combat with death (most valiant knight) whose conquest is so manifest, wil rather blemish the Victors victorie, then dignifie his fame: Wherefore I pray you, giue me those Knights as by you are vanquished.

The haughtie Grecke lifted vp his head to answere him, for through the anger of the fight, he had not noted the Donzell. So looking on him now, he was astonished, thinking he sawe himselfe: for were he a litle elder, none could haue distinguished them, nor yet from the Emperour Alphebo, for they resembled so much one another, that in the beginning he verily iudged him to be his father, which opinion his tender yeares frustrated. And yet supposing him some kinsman of his, did graunt it, and would haue done had it bene farre more. But that was inough, had he bene any other then Claridiano, to make him neuer returne to Greece. For scarce had the Donzell rayled them with his hand, when as freshe as in the beginning, they let flie at him, togither two such blowes, that they made him knæle on the ground.

It extreamly græued him to be so mocked, yet was not he angry against the Donzell, imagining through lacke of iudgement he had done it. He animated himselfe to this new Combat, although with some doubt to see his aduersaries nimbler and lustier then at the first, and himself somewhat weary. Clasping his sword strongly in his hand, he went against them, making them knowe, nothing could bereaue him of his assured victorie. So closing with the one, with his shoulders he thrust him from him, like a loosened arrow from a bowe. And with a leape he turned on the second. His spæd could not saue him, for the furious Grecke cut away halfe his helme, with part of his head. This blow gladded him, resoluing to deny the Donzell any thing he should aske within that place. By this arriued the other, but what auailes it, for the Grecke Mars giues no blowe which they feele not within their flesh. They had kinde Ladies in this second fight lost the vertue of the Inchantment, only helping themselues with their natural strength, which was very great. And yet it preuailes not against him that was borne a Conqueror.

End this cruel warre would the Grecke, calling himselfe coward to prolong it so long: And auoyding one of their blowes, he ran at him with the brauest thrust that in all his life he executed: for piercing shield, breast and backe, hee tumbled him dead at his feete, to Claramants great admiration. The second incouraged himselfe for all he was alone and sore wounded, it was but a little lengthning of his life, to endure a more cruell death. For the Prince hauing Fortune by the Front,

Grebs

ſtroke at the top of his helme, yet not with the ſtrength he might, but he yelding backe his head, couered it with the ſhielde: whereat the Greeke turning his arme, diſcharged it on his thighes ſo mightily, that almoſt he cut one cleane off. Before he could ſette himſelfe, he ran vpon him, and with incredible haſte (leaſt Claramant ſhould interrupt him) he reaft him of his life: himſelfe remaining ſo wearie, that his legges could not then ſuſtaine him.

All his life time he moſt eſteemed this victorie, for it coſt more labor, more blood, and more trouble, then any other of that qualitie. He went towards the beauteous Donzell, elder then him by fiue yeares, but hauing ſuffered no cares, nor paines, nor loue paſſions, made him ſeeme yonger then his couſin: who tooke off his helme, diſcouering that Mars his countenance of his. Either reioyced to ſee the other, thinking they ſaiue one another in a glaſſe. So Claridiano ſpake firſt, ſaying. I intreat you (faire Donzell) ſo the heauens make you happie in all attempts, to tell me the cauſe of your being within ſo defended a place, and alſo who you are? for conſidering how dearly your ſight hath coſt me, (although I thinke it well beſtowed) you are bound to tell me: whereto Claramant replied.

Of neither (ſir knight) may I reſolue you, vnleſſe I receiue the order of Chiualrie, and in faith it not a little greeues mee, that I cannot herein ſatiſfie you. Such deſire had the Greeke to know him, as hee was determined to giue it him: but remembring how hee was before mocked, thus anſwered. Nay ſir, if your knowledge muſt coſt ſo much, I will not more wiſh it, for in not performing as yet your requeſt, I am ſure I do you ſome ſeruice. Why then (ſaid Claramant) fare you well, for Ile returne vnto my Caſtle, and in faith, ſorrie to bee denied in my firſt requeſt I euer made to any knight. Go with me from hence (worthie Donzell, returned the Greeke) and you ſhall receiue it with ſuch ſolemnitie, as is due vnto your perſon. The gallant youth anſwered not, but in great haſte returned to the Caſtle, where had hee entred, his couſin had not beene able to haue fetcht him thence, for beeing with armes, none of all his kinſmen did excell him. But the wiſe Nabato knowing it concerned his ſonne Don Eleno, with his charmes and exorciſmes, clowded with miſts and fogges all thoſe ſhining buildings, ſo aſtoniſhing the Donzel, that thinking to enter the Caſtle, hee miſt his way, and tooke it towardes the Fountaine of the three pypes, where being a drie, and hearing the waters running noyſe, he dranke.

But

But hee had scant touchd it, when such horrible and hideous noyse was heard, that Claramant was halfe afraide. The ende of that aduenture consisted on Claramants arriuing to the fount, to take downe the shield which his cousin had hung on the piller, on condition of his passage.

So all that mightie edefice vanished away, made by the great Magitian Lirgandeo, as the second part related, wherein hee had inchanted this valiant Prince, when he toke him from the barbarous Scythians that belonged to Bramarant, who stole him from his mother in the woods of Grecia, as in the third booke of the first part is expressed. Alone did the Grecke finde himselfe in a broad field, and Palisandro by him with the horses. So looking for the Donzel, he spied him in great haste entring into a thicke wood of trees, that stood in the valley. He rose and went thither, at such time as Claramant onely with his shield, had thrust himselfe within, whose sight he quickly lost. Accompany him hee would, but it was in vaine, for a strong contrarie winde blew him out, where he was forced to expect the successe of that aduenture reserued to the Donzel.

CHAP. XVIII.

How *Claramant* entred into *Theseus* walke, where he wonne his armour: and what else happened.

Within the intricate groue (faire Lady) wee left the Donzel Claramant, whose disinchauntment being exceedingly desired of euerie one, made mee (to please those desires) a breuiate the prefedent combats, although Lyrgandeo doth not a little inlarge his discourse therin. But my selfe wishing no lesse his inlargement, then any other, forced me to enter him with such breuitie, within the wap confused wood, wherein hauing lost himselfe, Trebatios sonne wandred three daies alone, onely with the Greekes shield. This was that crooked intricable mancion, in whose contriuing, Dedalus at Minos petition, king of Creete, did shew the sharpnesse of his skill and witte, wherein the famous Minotaure was inclosed: whose originall sprung from

from the beastly blinde loue of Pasiphae the Queene, for the king being imployed in the Troyan warres, she with inhumane appetite lusted after a white bull, that was among her heards: and not knowing how to accomplish so foule a deede, shee recommended it to Dedalus: who with his wit, being the Oracle of his age, contriued an artificiall Cowe of wood, wherin he put the Quæne, couered with the hyde of another which the Bull most followed, by which meanes she satisfied her lust, ingendring the Minotaure which the Poets faine: and yet Arsanio in the fourth of his Problemes, approues with wonderfull arguments, the possibilitie of the act: and saith that at the time of the monsters birth, returned the king, who would not, although the Quæn died of the labour kil the beast, but rather commanded him to be kept in a place most difficult to come forth, reseruing him there, for what hee further intended. For making cruell warre vpon the Athenians, in reuenge of his sonne Androgeus death, whom they slew, her compelled them in satisfaction thereof, yearely to send him seuen men, and as many maides, to be deuoured by the Minotaure. Whose forme was both of man and Bull, and of proportionable bignesse. For some few yeares lasted this cruell custome, vntill Theseus comming, whose strength was nothing inferior to Hercules, in so much, that some will haue him to be he.

Being young, he ayded Hercules against the Amazones, whom after they had conquered, he married their Quænes sister. He slew the Tyrant of Thebes, that would not burie his dead kinsmen. And in the Marathonian fields hee slewe the wilde Bull that wasted all Attica. This was hee that raught Helena the first time, whose tender age might then well acquit her of the error. Hee descended into hell with Perithous, to steale Proserpyne, where he lost his friend. This by lot was sent to Creete as food vnto the Minotaure. But the beauteous Ariadne affecting the youth, gaue him a clue of thread, which should (after he had slaine the beast) lead him out.

He ingratefully requited both her loue and life good turne, leauing her alone in Niosia Ile, which act of vnthankfulnesse so grieued the most wise Dedalus, that he inchanted him in the labyrinth, in recompence of his ingratitude, suffering eternall paines yet to liue, in respect of his deserts. He more inlarged the mazed house, that his libertie might be more difficulter. The which he made so singuler, as at the least

leaſt if equalled that in Egypt, and far excelling king Porſenas which he builded in Italie for his ſepulchre: which was ſo fearefull, that hee commaunded before he dyed, he ſhould not being dead, be there left without company, and ſo euery yeare, many being put therein, were inforced finding no way out, to aſſociate him in his death. In this inextricable wood, did Dedalus place Theſeus, where the Greeke youth had loſt himſelfe, not knowing how, nor which way he had got in there. It greeued him not, for his inuincible heart incouraged him to greater matters. The fourth day of his wandring through the wood, hee came vnto a faire walke, whoſe Couert of greene Iuie, reaching from tree to tree on eyther ſide, was ſo thicke, that neither ſun nor Faire could penetrate it at no time, and therefore it was naturally moſt colde, beſides that Dedalus with his ſkill had made it more, when there he left the ingratefull Thenian, with freezing colde to extinguiſh the burning heate, where with he loued Phedra, forſaking her ſiſter that had giuen him no leſſe then his life, helping him to the bottome of the threed, by which he iſſued out of the Labyrinth. So he indured exceeding torments, minding on nothing, ſaue that none ſhuld paſſe that way, fearing that ſome one woulde vanquiſh the Minotaure, that kept ſomewhat more within.

Scarce could the Greeke Prince endure the coldneſſe of the Lane, and but that he iudged it baſe feare, he had returned backe: yet encouraging himſelfe, valiantly with his ſheeld, he paſſed on forwards, till he met with the mightie Theſeus, clad al in moſt rich greene armor, garniſhed of tawnie Lyons, beſet with many rich and vnualuable ſtones.

A foote ſtood the fierce Athenian, leaning againſt a mightie ſteele battle-axe, with a ſword girded at his ſide, looking with ſuch a ſterne aſpect, as Mars had feared him. But Trebatios ſonne borne to maiſter him, vndauntedly ſtept to him with ſuch courteſie, as he thought his perſon merited, ſaying. Moſt valiant knight, I would gladly finde a paſſage from a place ſo vkeſome as this, and if along this Lane be the way, I intreate you ſuffer me freely to paſſe. With admiration of his gallant diſpoſition, did Hercules companion thus reply. Moſt willingly faire Donzell, I would pleaſure you in this, or any thing elſe, but my ingratitude bringing me hither, forceth mee to let none paſſe this way, onely to haue more company (being alone) to aſſociate me.

And

And so may you take an other way, although I beleeue there is none but this. Why then (said our new Mars) I shall be constrained to procure it, and so rest nothing beholding to you for it. Whereupon as if hee were better armed then the Athenian, well couering himselfe with his shield, paced towards him, who became more fierce, then when he descended into the earthes blacke Center, seeing the boldnesse of the youth so young and armelesse, presuming to win what onely was committed to his strength, in so many dangers and haughtie enterprises approued. He raised aloft his axe, thinking to haue cleft him in the middest. But the gallant youth leaping aside, meant not onely to make him lose his blowe, but to close with him, hauing an eye vnto his sword, hoping that if he had it, to assure his victorie therewith.

At this time he mist of his intent, for Theseus was none of those that admitted any such bauados: but in the middest of the stroke, before his aduersarie could enter, he stayed the axe, discharging such a blowe on his shield, with the point, that he inforced him backe swifter then hee came, with greater paine on his brest, for the shield striking there, made him almost breathlesse. He had not effected this blowe, when with the blade he offered an other. He flourished it aboue his head so mightily, that had not the Greeke fallen on his, he had bene cleane parted in two. He saw himselfe within deathes clawes, for the very wind the weapon yelded in his passage, was inough to strike downe an other lesse valianter then he. He would not then ketch at his sword, because the other ouerwharted him in it, but rather with the nimble skill his tutors had taught him, seemed to stay a blowe, lifting his shield on high, the Athenian beleeuing that he would, and that therewith he should terminate that controuersie, well setled on his left leg, hee let fly at him a downeright blowe. It is credible, that hitting him with the axe, he had diuided not him alone, but the strongest Rocke. He that should liberate the Scythian Lady, would not so trust to his shield: for as the axe descended, swifter then thought, he closed with him, thrusting himselfe vnder his armes, and with his, he altogether him with a blowe running his shield against his head, whereat the other for feare of giuing backe, resisted him with all his strength, and so ayding his left leg outwards, our new warrior met with the swords handle, the which without more adoe, he easily drew forth, whose blade yelded such splendor as the Prince was amazed.

It was many years since ỹ Athenian had not sæn his naked sword, which now viewing in his enemies power, there is no Lyon in fiercenesse comparable to him. Needs would the Greeke youth trie his conquered weapon before he got from him, discharging it with all his strength on that side it hung. His armor it cut not, for the world had none better, but it so tormented his legge and thigh, that he could not stand thereon. So Claramant stepping from him, saide. Now shalt thou know (knight) how much better it had beene for thæ, to haue let me freely passe, and keepe thy weapons, then to bæ without them, for they now shall make me way. Why then stay (said hee) discourteous youth, and thou shalt sæ whether the hauing of my sword can defend thæ from Theseus wrath, at whose presence al Plutos kingdome trembled. And so he strooke at him a most mightie blow. He could not so defend it, but it fell vpon one side of his shield, cutting it away: and made him thrice turne about. But suddainly he recouered, and armed himselfe against his aduersarie, that with his arc poynt came against him. He turned away and scapt it, discharging his sword vppon his helme. It sounded like a bell, making a displeasant musicke chattering of his teeth.

Ere Theseus could recouer himselfe, he gaue him another, it was it which gaue him the victorie, by the passing with the poynt betwæne the closing of his armor. Cutting his priuie coate of male, the sharpe blade entred vnto his flesh: had he not feared the arc, and a little forwarder thrust his arme, he had slaine the Athenian: yet it was the first time that the ingratefull Louer sawe his owne blood, whose sight added such furie to his furie, that now hee will not proceede like a skilfull knight, but let his blowes flie at random, which put the youth in more daunger and aduised care to shunne them, assuring himselfe, that blow which toke him full, would be his death: and therefore he behaued himselfe with such dexteritie, as his cousin had bee beene there, could haue done no more.

Oh it was a spectacle worthie the Greeke Theater, for the haughtie Athenian fiercer then when he slew the Tyrant Creon, procured to giue him but one blowe, the which with singuler agilitie the Greeke shunned. There is no Roe in swiftnesse like to him, for entring and retiring at his pleasure, sometimes hee wounded Theseus, and euerie time he toke him ful with his famous sword, he made him tremble like

the

the toppe of a high proude pyne, shaken with the voyce of heauen. Hee himselfe receiued some, but they were on his shield, the which in that daungerous battell saued his life. Sixe houres they haue fought without rest. They were in the end (swéet Mistresse) made of flesh & blood, and must feele the excessiue paine and trouble, so at once without any word, they withdrew to breath: for although the Greek was not wounded, yet his much labour had ouer much wearied him. Against himselfe bitterly exclaimed the Athenian, seeing himselfe both matcht and wounded, by one knight without armor. The Greeke had no cause yet to complaine, for this was his first battell, yet he incouraged himselfe to end it to his glorie. As he walked vp and downe, he past by an oake, whereon he read an inscription to this effect.

Dismay not, oh thou valiant Knight, that by thy valour haste arriued to vngratefull *Theseus* walke, but take courage, for vanguishing him, and winning his armor, thou doest arriue (this being thy first battell) vnto the highest top of honour, reseruing in thy power, the hopes of greatest ioyes.

Hauing read the letters, the Greeke thought nothing what hée had before him, considering the promise redounding by the victorie. No longer would he rest, for the desired end of the aduenture will not suffee him more to breath: and so couering himselfe with the remainder of his shield, and strongly gryping his sword in his hands, went against the Athenian, saying. Come knight, let vs end our battell, for it is a shame it should so long last, being but betweene two. Theseus replied, taking his axe twixt both his hands. There is not any, but at his first semblance would haue trembled like an Aspen leafe: yet the haughtie youth fearelesse, confronted him. His axe flourisht, the Athenian thinking to haue hit him with the blade. But the gallant youth, whose strength excelled his, with his sword strooke it away: within him hée stept, letting flie a mightie thrust at his breast, whose force made him senceleſſe giue backe, drawing his battell axe after him. Trebatios sonne followed him hard, and ere he could raise it from the ground, hée layde on the visor of his helme such a blowe, that he thought the firmament had fallen, so many starres he sawe about his eares. So abashed to be so handled was Ariadnes reiecter, for euen as hee dragd his axe,

her hoyſt it aloft, that the Greeke could not eſcape the blowe, nor ſhun a wound vpon his right ſide, and yet but little, for feeling the blade, he yeelded to the left ſide, and let it paſſe, and ſeeing his wight occaſion, preſently cloſed with him. The Athenian durſt not let go the axe, for therein conſiſted his ſtrength: whereby vnable to helpe himſelfe as he would in this ſtrife, ſurely Claramant wonne ground of him. A better wraſte could not almoſt be ſeene, for the Prince being vnarmed, and therefore nimbler, trippes, tangles, and vntangles his legges with more dexteritie: which his aduerſarie could not do, although by meere ſtrength he valiantly reſiſted. The Greeke offering to take the axe from him, ſnatcht at it, but to ſtrong ſo eaſily to part from it, was the Athenians holde.

Oh, who would not wiſh to ſee this braue contention, for ingrateful Theſeus to defend it, fetches forces from his alreadie fainting mind, and the Greeke to winne it, imployeth the vtmoſt of his valour. Thus contending, they were almoſt at the end of the Alley, when Trebatios iſſue with a fine ſlight got the victorie. For ſeeming to let go the axe, loſened a little his hold, and himſelfe ſtepping ſomething backe. The Athenian did the like, thinking ſo to reaſſure his axe: but the Greeke ſetling himſelfe ſtrongly on his legges, ſtept in, and on the ſuddaine wrong it out of his hands. No ſooner had he done it, but all that abhorred freezing Alley, ſeemed on a light burning fire. The thunderings, lightnings, and hideous ſhoutes, not a little amazed the Prince, and him that was without, no leſſe, who not able to indure, imagining the haughtie Damzell to be in ſome daunger, entred through thoſe intangling pathes. By the Athenians loſing of his axe, the paſſage was free, ſo farre as the Damzell was. So he arriued when his inuincible Vncle gazed on the armor Theſeus had left him vpon a table of Iaſpar, wher there ſtood a Pillar with an Epitaph. He then quieted himſelfe, ſeeing it was the knight that had diſinchanted him. They embraced with ſuch loue, as if they knew the conſanguinitie betweene them. Now may you (ſir knight) ſaid Claramant, ſeeing fortune hath giuen me armour and weapons, let me receiue the order of them at your hands. In all things I deſire to ſatiſfie your content, faire Damzell (replied the diſpairing Prince) wiſhing it no leſſe then mine. But now reſt a while, for we ſhall haue time ynough to doo it, for I beleeue the winning of theſe armes, haue coſt you no ſmall trouble.

Some

Some indeed it hath (said Claramente) but beeing so well acquaintanced with the enioying of your sight, and these rich armes, I account it wel bestowed. But let us read this scrowle, for I feare we haue more to do to get from this accursed place. So hand in hand they went to the piller, and read the discription thus.

When the two most fiercest Lyons shall meete in the valley of vngratefull *Theseus*, the one winning his armor, and receiuing the order of knighthood of him that gaue him his liberty, and vanquishing the *Minotaure*, then shall the inchantments of ancient *Dedalus* haue end.

It greatly reioyced Claridiano, to see that he might safely giue him the order of Chiualrie. And with one accord hee armed and knighted him at once. They fitted him so well, as if of purpose they had beene forged for him. Neuer had Archisiloras Louer seene a gallanter knight: somewhat bigger he was then his cousin, but not taller: wherefore the wisemen alwaies doubted whether was the valianter, for their particular battels one against the other, it could neuer be seene. But rather on foote with the battel-axe, no knight could abide the strength of Claramant. Fewe times carried he shield, the better to play with his axe, and therefore was he surnamed the Cruel, for with it hee spilled more blood then the fierce African. With exceeding ioy did he gyrt his sword, embracing him with exceeding signes of loue. They vowed such great amitie, that their knowledge of vncle and cousin, could not more augment it. A while they rested, that with more courage the new knight might proue the aduenture of the Minotaure. So much desired the late armed Prince, to see the beast as he rose, saying. It is time (sir knight) to end this businesse, for being so surely backt, were the enterprise more difficult, the victorie is most certaine. His cousin followes him, glad to see his braue and gallant gate. His axe he carried on his shoulder, the best weapon that the world contained, and his sword girt by his side. In this manner they paced towards a stately building that stood in middest of the field. Narrow was the entrance to it, but within it had so many intricate waies, that they could not descrie where it might end. Enter into it would the valorous Claramant, recommending himselfe vnto the immortall Gods protection.

The

The like did Claridiano, committing him to his keeping, that with a (feat) framed the whole heauens, earth, and vaſt ſeas. With tender kindneſſe the two kinſmen embraced each other, which done, the haughtie youth prepared to enter the intricable houſe of Dedalus. What within hapned him, and the battell fought with the monſter, deſerues a new Chapter.

CHAP. XIX.

How *Claramant* entred the laborinth of *Creete*, where he ſlewe the *Minotaure*, and the glorious end he gaue the aduenture.

I Doubt not (gallant Ladies, beauties ornaments) but that neither the excellencies of your perfections, whoſe powerfull vertue can onely with the light commaund the greateſt heart, nor yet the tender pittie attending on your ſexe, will not with timerous feare appall your gentle minds, reading theſe fierce accidents of ſterne Mars. And then I hope you will not conceiue leſſe pleaſure with the bloodie battels wherein I am intangled, then at Cupids amorous diſcourſes. But where they ſeem offenſiue, paſſe them ouer, though loue haue ordained them, and yet reſpecting the cauſe, I know you will not condemne the effect. For although now you ſée the Gréeke Prince buſied with cruell warres, too ſoone he will be ledde where he ſhall confeſſe, there is no good where the little blind God doth not raigne, and this euen when ayded with nothing but his ſtrength, hee ſhall ſet free the faire Princeſſe of the Scythians, from her ſtrong inchauntment. But before that happens, attend, and you ſhall heare what him befell entring the blinde Laborinth.

His arte he carrid afore, and with vnremouing ſteppes, hee entred the way-confuſed habitation, where he ſo often turned and returned, comming backe when as he thought himſelfe to go forward, and croſſing ſuch by-waies at euery ſecond pace, that when he iudged to be at the end, he found himſelfe at the dore. Sometime he heard, not without great amazement, the noyſe of voyces crying: The rich armor thou haſt wonne bolde knight, ſhall not auaile thée to get from our dwel-

ling,

king, in recompence of thy presumption to disquiet vs: and then felt hee such mightie blowes, that often made him set his hands and knees vpon the ground: but considering how litle he had done by winning the armor, and how the other valiant knight expected him, so animated him to indure those huge strokes, which none but he could haue suffered. Wearie and tired, he at last came where he sawe a little light, that issued frõ a high cranny of the wal. It gladded him, for by it, he found a way that brought him vnto a faire large yard, about whose wals were many pictures and stories so naturally drawne, that they somewhat eased his paine.

By them he vnderstood Pasiphaes beastly accesse vnto the Bull. It so disliked him, that he turned away his eyes, being offended, not with the picture, but with what it represented. Hee sawe Theseus cladde in those armes he won of him, enter the Labyrinth, with the thread tied to his arme, and at the doore the two beautifull sisters, that with feare did stay for him. The cause was, they loued, and where that passion is, none can liue secure, fearing also the god it enioyeth. A little beyond, he sawe how ill repayed Ariadne was, being left to the mercie of the windes among wilde beasts. To such pittie was he moued towards the Ladie, that casting vp his eyes to heauen, he said. Oh cruell knight, vnworthie the name of Theseus, imploying so ill those partes the heauens hath adorned thee with, but especially against a weake tender Ladie, whom if reason had been thy guide, thou shouldest haue helped, although thy life were hazarded. A new battell (were it possible) would I haue with thee vppon this, to make thee confesse thy crueltie and ingratitude.

He vowed to himselfe to helpe all Ladies, though hee indaungered his life: which he performed so well, that many vnder that name, onely durst trauell alone, and euerie one called him the knight of the Ladies. His owne image sawe hee a little further, and his battell fought with Theseus, togither with those which Claridiano made about his libertie. He reioyced to see the haughtie deeds of his new friend. Being about to go to the other side of the yard, to view those pictures there, as he turned, he espied two knights all in armor comming towardes him, with their shields and swords readie for the fight. Their gallant semblance and brauerie much pleased the Greeke: being neare him, one said.

Thou haſte beene much ouerſéene (knight) not acknowledging Loues ſoueraigntie, to enter a place ſo prohibited, where be ſure thou ſhalt be called to ſtrickt accounts. They ſtayed for no anſwere, but ere he could ſway his axe about, they gaue him two mightie blowes, one on his ſhoulder, and the other on his helme. Both he greatly felt, eſpecially ſo cowardly to be aſſaulted. With an Eagles ſwiftnes he got frō betwéen them, into the middeſt of the broad yard, the better to vſe his daungerous axe. He ſtretcht it out at length, awaiting for his aduerſaries, that nothing fearing, followed him. With the poynt he hit one, almoſt beheading him, for with the blade he ſorely wounded his throate: hée drew backe his axe, and winding it about, layed on his ſhield, the which he ſtroke to the ground, and his Maiſter headlong at his féete. His companion was not careleſſe, but comming behind, gaue him ſo ſtrong a blowe vppon his helme, that though he cut it not, yet hee bended it to his breaſt.

Like a furious Lyon turned the Gréeke againſt him, whom hée found ſo neare, that to hit him, he was faine to draw back his armes, and with a fierce incounter he ranne his ſhield through, and wounded him on the breaſt, making him ſtagger backwards, and to helpe him downe, hee raiſed his axe, and diſcharging it on the ſide of his helme, he cut away all that part, with a great péece of his inchaunted gorget. He felled him at his féete, and was ſo eager to end with him, that hee forgot his other aduerſarie, who aſſayling him at his backe, gaue him ſo fierce a blowe vpon his middle, that his companion executing another in the ſame place, they had almoſt felled him. Neuer was Beare nor Tiger more fierce then now the Prince became againſt his enemies, raiſing aloft his axe. He could not miſſe his blowe, for they were before him. So with all his ſtrength he hit one on the ſhoulders, the blowe was ſo mightie, that all the blade he hid within his breaſt, ſpliting his heart in two.

Scarce had he finiſhed this, when he laide vppon his other enemie, who was ſo ſkilful, that ere the axe deſcended, he got vnder his armes, comming at his breaſt with a thruſt. This blow much grieued the Gréeke, for it ſtopt the paſſage of his breath: and hee ſéemed to awaite the axe: but for all the haſte he made to ward the blowe, it firſt crowned him with death, for falling on his head, diuided in two, he ſent him to accompany his friend.

The hideous noyse which hee heard in the next roome, would let him take no rest, but rather leaning on his axe, he stayed more warily to see what it was. When presently with admiration he was amazed, seeing the feareful Minotaure so vgly and deformed. His face was like a mans, although farre bigger: his eyes glowed like a furnace of kindled fire. On his large front hee had two mightie hornes, whose poynts were harder then any Diamond: his necke short and thicke. So big and broad a breast he had, that the very sight witnessed his strength. He was of a dunne colour, and went vpright as wel on his hinder legs, as on all foure. In stead of clouen feete, hee had most sharpe clawes, with which there was no armor but he would rent. In bignesse he was but as an ordinarie Bull, yet swifter then an Vnce, and so with his strength he assured his light incounters. With such fiercenesse hee came, that the Prince thought he should want time to view him. Nevertheless, he fixed his foote strongly on the paued yard, vntil approaching to execute his blowe, hee gaue him way, letting him passe swifter then the winde.

There wanted no spectacles to ouer-view the battel, for the windowes ouer the yarde were full of beauteous Ladies, among whom, (had he but his right iudgement) he might haue seene the tamer of his heart: neither did their want gallant Knights to accompany them, for Dedalus had also prouided that, when he first made that inchantment in reuenge of Ariadnes wrong.

The speedie returne of the lustful Queenes sonnes returne, put him from his gazing: but hee found the Prince so watchful, that his hastie course was to no effect. Three carriers past they thus, neither wounding the other, yet so wel could not the Prince defend himselfe, but at last the Bul met with him. He strooke him not ful with both hornes, for so he had indaungered him, saue with one, hitting him on the shoulder, which forced him to shewe more signes to be a tumbler, then a skilfull Knight. He was so abashed to be so vsed, that fiercer then any Tiger hee stayed his returne: which hee did with his accustomed lightnesse. Him did the warlike Greeke expect with his axe on high, till he approached so neare, that to his thinking he could not lose his blow: with all his strength he turned it, giuing the furious Minotaure such a blowe betweene his hornes, that he made him giue backe.

He thrust the blade so much forth, that the blow was but with the staffe, which sounded as if it had fallen on a plate of steele. With his pawes the beast catched at the Prince, who with a leape escaped him, swaying about his dangerous weapon, discharged it on his fore knee, whose hard hyde could not saue it from cutting cleane off. Neuer on the earth was heard more fearefull bellowing then the Bull made, wounded so dangerously. Somewhat careleſſe stood the youth, thinking on the venturous blowe he had made, that he was forced to receiue one nothing inferior to his: for the beast suddenly ran at him with both his hornes. To the fine temper of his brestplate, is Claramants life imputed: for had it bene otherwise, from side to side hee had pierced him: but finding a flap, so fiercely to reſist him, he was stroke with a sore fall on the paued ground. There, hauing his other foote to helpe him with, he had surely slaine him. Neuertheleſſe, with his right pawe (which was that was left) he toke hold of his shoulder, and wrong him so hard, that ỹ Prince thought that part, to be crushed to peeces. He drew it to himselfe, bringing away all it catcht in his enchaunted clawes, which was his vambrace.

So strongly he hoysed the Greeke, that he set him on his feete. Some feare conceiued the haughtie youth, at the beastly creatures fiercenesse. He was not able to vse his arc, before ỹ Minotaure holding down his head, toke him betweene his hornes, and flong him exceeding high into the emptie ayre: falling so miserably on the stones vpon his left arme, that he thought it and his body all bruſed. Here Galtenor dares not vndertake certainly to expresse the rage that possessed the Greeke Prince. The hardest Dyamond would he haue cleft: so fierce he turned vpon Paſiphaes sonne, that like lightning came against him, againe to hoyst him on his hornes: but before he approached to execute his furious encounter, Trebatios sonne discharged such a blowe on one of his hornes, that it and part of his head came to the ground, and from the wound issued gutters of gore blood. Shrill shoutes of hideous cryes eechoed throghout the edifice, answering the Bulles roaring. Who closed with the Greeke, casting his clawes vpon his sword hilts, the which he drew forth, laying such a blowe vpon his helme, that with hands and knees he kissed the earth. He feared not so much his combat against Theseus, being without armour, then now seeing his weapon in his enemies hand.

Increased

Increased so was his feare, hearing a clamourous noyse that saide. Dead art thou distressed Prince, for neuer shalt thou see thy desired Parents, nor thy new friend that expects thee. It was no time to make reply to those words, nor seeke for them that spake them: for the diuelish beast fenst with the sword so brauely and quicke, that he constrained the Greeke to vse all his possible care to shun his blowes by his dexteritie. And the Bulles bleeding, was to his no small auaile, for with his turning it fell on his eyes, that it much blinded his sight. So wel could not Alphebos brother saue himselfe, but he was ouertane with a mightie blowe, sidelong it lighted on his necke peece, cutting most part therof: and had the stroke bene giuen aduisedly, his necke from his shoulders he had sundred. The beast euer so closed with the Prince, that he could not fetch about with his axe, that taking it by the toppe, he could no more but strike him with the point, yet all ỹ blade with the strength of his armes he hid within his breast, and thrust him away all the length of his axe, that he could not hit him with his sword, being out of his reach.

There is no poysonous Basiliske to be compared with the wrathful man-halfe-Bull: who casting flouds of blood from his eye and breast, prosecuted his disordered battle so cruelly, that the vered Greek breathlesse, and tyred with ouermuch labor, knewe not which way to turne himselfe. And for all he sawe the Monster deadly wounded, yet he misdoubted the victorie, because he neuer reached him with the sharpe slising sword, but it made him set his knees to the earth. All the yard was dyed with beastly bloodie goze, and such abundance therof he had shed, that he seemed nothing so fierce as in the beginning. Well did Claramant perceiue it, which infused new hopes in his fainting minde. A thousand times called he himself coward, seeing that battle so long continued, which he iudged his friend would haue had long afore ended, if he were in his place.

Most circumspectly, and with the greatest care he could, he awayted, and it was not in vaine towards the ending of the cruell fight: for the fierce beast returning with his full carreir, he stroke him on the head: in two he cleft it, and felde him dead at his feete. He was no sooner downe, but all that edefice was couered ouer with thicke blacke fogge.

Shrikes and howlings were heard, vgly illusions and fantasmos,

appeared to the Prince, that had he not bene Claramant, there he had for euer left his life. The horror which the Castle and all the Inchauntment made in the vanishing, stroke him in a traunce on the ground, and was no lesse, then if heauen and earth should haue met with fierce incounters.

An houre and more lasted the tempestuous noyse, in the end whereof, the skies cleared, and Claramant found himself neare to the Fountaine of the three Pipes, from whence Claridiano ranne to imbrace him, and toyfull to see him safe, said taking off his Helme. How do you feele your selfe (most valiant Knight:) for I am sure, considering the outragious cries I heard, you haue not bene idle. I haue undergone all things easily (sir Knight) replied his uncle, only by hoping of your sight, which hath lessened all my troubles if any be sustained. So sitting downe at the Fountaine, he related to him all his successes, wherat his cousin remained no lesse amazed then content, iudging ỹ knight to be the sonne of vallour, of whome Claridiano intreated he might know who he was.

Were it for nothing else (Sir Knight replied Claramant) but to satisfie your content, I should haue thought my selfe most happie, if Fortune would haue let me tell you who I am: But hauing so fauoured me with your deare sight and acquaintance, no maruel if this pleasure so sauour of some discontent, as in not being able to reueale my parentage to you, because indeed I knowe not who I am, more then that I haue some yeares bene nourished in this Groue, being made exceeding much of, yet not knowing by whom, nor for what cause, it is incredible.

Sometimes to comfort me in my solitarinesse, they told me I was of Greece, and of Noble parents. There is no ioy comparable to Claridianos, hearing he was a Greeke, perswading himselfe certainly he was his kinsman. Againe he imbraced him, gratulating his being of that Countrey, and his Countrey man. Claramant requested also to know him, since the friendship vowed betweene them, might allow no secret from the other. To please him, Claridiano did it. The kissing of his hands intreated his faire uncle, saying. The not knowing you (soueraigne Prince) hath made me commit so manifest an error: wherefore in signe of inpenetrated pardon, graunt me your victorious hands, that I may thereon expiate the offering of my innocency on them, due

to

to your worthinesse. His tender Cousin imbraced him and said. Most valiant Knight, this is not tollerable, yours being of such deserts, meriting the dutie of all the world: And trust me, you are too blame to vse me with such ceremonies, that am your professed friend, and wil be til the death. All that day they rested there, in pleasant conuersation passing away the time, where Palisandro reioyced in his very soule, that his Lord had found so mightie a friend.

So many things did the Prince discourse to him of Grecia, which so contented Claramant, that he intreated him to returne and accompany him thither: The which Archisiloras Louer graunted, purposing to discouer himselfe to none, arriued in Crecia, and so he praied his vncle.

In the afternoone, the two Heroicke warriors take their way towards the Sea. At their departure from the Fountaine, on the Piller that contained the former words, they reade these.

> The intricate Laborinth and vanquishment of *Theseus*, the most ingratefullest of all Louers, was ended by the mightie Kinght of the *Lyons*, in presence of his greatest friend and kinsman: by whom he first receiued his libertie. And so both ended the famousest aduenture in the world.

The suspitious words to be neare Allies, could not more augment the Louers amitie betweene the two haughtie youthes, although they increased new ioy, hoping in the end that Prophecie would issue true. Thus they arriued at the sea shore, where they founde their inchaunted Barke richly prouided with all necessaries for the Greeke Princes. Who being shipt therein, with more fury then doth a Commet crosse the azure skies, it launched into the deepe. Where of force we must leaue them, returning to Greece.

CHAP.

CHAP. XX.

How *Lysarte* King of *Tharsis*, and his sonne *Florisarte*, Prince of *Argentaria*, arriued with their Fleete within sight of the *Marueilous Tower*, and what else happened.

Although I am constrained altogither vnwillingly to leaue treating of Loue and Loues discourses, yet wil I not leaue to implore your fauours (beweteous Ladies) to march vnder the displayed Ensigne of sterne and bloodie Mars. For if it be wel considered, this is an amorous warre, proceeding of affection, wherein the chiefest and valiantest thereof, imparts no blowe vpon their enemies, but is guided by Cupid. Some fight here to please their Ladies, others, to giue her libertie inclosed in the Tower, whose loue many prosecuted, but only by one is obtained. And others to become Louers, chose this warre as their best meanes for it, which indeed sorted not in vaine, because many sacrificed their liberties to vnknowne Ladies, especially in Greece, where the blinde God kept the greatest part of his treasure, wherewith he captiuates the strongest hearts. So that (diuine Ladies) while I follow Mars his Drumme, I do not forget the soting of Cupids daunces. And this opinion is wel confirmed by the gallant Florisarte, Prince of Argentaria, who neither Armes, nor the being among so many bloods, could extinguish the remembrance of his Loue, not knowing who it was, saue only to maintaine his word, ingaged to disguised Artinio, that for Arbolindas sake, the faire Princesse of Scotland had so laide that plot, heretofore recited: whose memorie and absence, made him within his Helme drowne his eyes in teares. It is common (excellent Ladies) among amourous Gallants, alwaies to bewaile their greatest euil, although many other present daungers do incompasse them.

In this perplexitie the valiant youth in his fathers company, with all his Fleete nauigated the Greeke sea with prosperous winde. With such great desire came the Argentarians, and men of Tharsis to fight, that they thought they should neuer see the occasion to shew their kings

how

how greatly they desired to haue them. Ten dayes they sayled on the East seas, meeting with nothing that might hinder their voyage, bearing the Greeke armes in middest of their Cullours. The eleuenth day early in the morne, they discryed a mightie Naue of ships and Galies, houering vp and downe, vpon the calme waters. They were aboue seuen hundreth sayles. So not knowing what they were, nor of whose part, they strok alarm, seeing the great aduantage they had ouer them, both in winde, and lightnesse of vesselles. The Fleete of the Tharsian Prince, in good order began to cast about in manner of a halfe Moone, discharging two peeces of ordinance, in signe of battle, setting forwards against their aduersaries. Who as it seemed trusting to their strength of multitudes, made ready their well furnished ships, and answered the in like manner, aduancing on their Admirall, their royall armes: and thus they approached one an other, seeming to couer the seas. Foure of the Agentarian Gallies rowed forth without, spread sayles to discouer their aduersaries ensignes, which to their content they discried: for being in sight of them, they saw the imperiall Eagle, with two crowned heads, the selfesame they had. In signe of peace and message, the Tharsians hung out a white flagge. So they were suffered to passe among their ships, whose numbers of men and fierce Gyants amazed them. They boorded the Admirall, from whence two ancient Knights of Argentaria, were in a Barge, conducted to the royall Galleon, where they deliuered their embassage vnto a mightie knight, that little wanted of a Gyants heigth, telling him how in their fleete were the kings of Tharsis, and Argentaria, from whom hauing seene their armes, they came to know whether they were on the part of Grecia, vnder whose standard they also fought. These newes exceedingly gladded the gallant youth, being no lesse then valiant Abstrusio: who would neds expresse his thankfulnesse for what Rosabell had done for him, hauing through his valour and strength obtained his faire Syrinda: who knowing that her Abstrusio went to Grecia, would not stay without him, dreading the want of his presence. And so to conduct her with more safetie, hee had mustered together from both kingdomes and all the Ilands he had conquered by his valour, 300. thousand Combattants, the skilfullest in Nauigation in all the wide world besides, and he himselfe excelling all others therein, because with aduantage to giue a battell on the seas, hee seemed to haue bene onely borne thereto: hee brought with him 500.

puissant giants his friends, ꝙ to please him with many of their knights, accompanied him in that voyage. And in his ship to guard his deare lady, were twentie, proportioned like topplesse pynes. Now seeing the Navie, he had reputed to be against him, came on the behalfe of his honoured Prince, he declared who he was, and how he reioyced to haue met such friends vnto the Grecians and Rosabell. Presently they sounded in signe of peace, yet many of Abstrusios followers, and Argentarians, greeued thereat, because they first desired to haue made tryall of their persons: but long was it not after, that they had occasion to do it. By this was it knowne to Lysarte, who his reputed enemie was, and so to shew him extraordinarie courtesie, he and his sonne with foure Lords of estimation went to visit him, whereof Abstrusio being aduertised, expected their comming on the hatches of his Galleon, commanding as they passed by, they should be welcommed with a generall peale of Ordinance from all his ships: which was performed in such good sort, that the haughtie Lysarte much commended their good entertainment: who with all his company went aboorde of the Galleon: and most kindly the two lustie warriers embraced one an other. And so being knowne how they were all voyagers for one enterprise, and eyther relating how much they were bound to Rosabell, the mightie Abstrusio burst forth into these words. Oh Ioue, now I am fully assured, how effectually thou dost impart thy fauours to the Grecians: and I nothing wonder at the lamentable desolation of ruined Troy, since al the good aduentures of the world are soly reserued for thē, as due to their worths. And your Maiestie hath reason mightie king of Tharsis, to shewe the office of a friend vnto so braue a Prince, and as for me, were I not he I am, should I denie what I owe, since through him I enioy my life, possesse my kingdome, and that which is more, and I most esteeme, is the happie fruition of my deare wife. And then he told him all ꝙ happed with him, to Rosabels immortall glory. So Lysarte requited his discourse with an other of his Loues, and that therefore hee brought that Navy to ayde them. It is no more then due (said Abstrusio) to helpe him that helpes so many to obtaine their ioyes, in whose pursute let vs spend our liues, to make him happie in content. And so ioyning both fleetes together by the Tharsians direction, they set forwards, for Lysarte was best acquainted with those seas, and knew where the enchauntment stood, hauing bene at it when he freed Rosabell from it. Who desirous

to

to honor the Pagan with more then ordinarie courtesie, commanded to be proclaimed throughout his Fleete, that every one should obey the mightie Abstrusio, as their Captaine Generall. Who taking some offence thereat, said, Since our amitie must be of such force and continuance, I wold not (mightie Prince) you wold vse these ceremonies with me, I do, but what I know you deserue and is your due. Braue Prince (replyed Lysarte) and therefore do but commaund, and we will all obey: for now and at all times, we entend to be your souldiers, and so hee intreated him to passe into his Galley, but not able to obtaine it, hee and his sonne were faine to stay in that Galleon. With the noise of many instruments, the two puissant Nauies began to shape their course towards Nyquea. They had such faire weather and prosperous winde, that on the fourth day of their Nauigation, they discried the flames of fire that issued from the Tower. Thither they turned their course, sending forth fire swift sayling Gallies, to discouer their way. The which were so neare the Tower, that they saw a most daungerous battell fought betweene the Arches. The reason was, for that the mightie Brauorant making his abode there, would suffer none to proue the ascending vp.

Some about it had lost their liues, and many their honors. They so long tarried, that from the South they discried before they went away, such an infinit number of sayles, that it amazed their iudgements, deeming them to be aboue 4000. vesselles of Ships, Barkes and Gallies. Neuer did Xerses see at once so many sayles togither. This fleete was the mightie Soldans of Nyquea, with whom all his friends beeing ioyned, came thitherward couering all the sea of Greece.

In the Admirall, was the two Soldanes of Nyquea and Egypt, being a brother of his whom Rosabell slew. Who seeing himselfe so mightie, resolued with all his strength to reuenge his brothers death, and his was the greatest part of that power. With them ioyned the Prince of Syconia, Venus Louer, the Sophy, the mightie King of Assyria, with the Phenician; who hoping there to see their sonnes, as Lupercio tolde them, agreed to ayde the Souldan of Nyquea.

Also very strongly came braue Spirabio, with proude Brusaldoro, Brauonts great enemie. Many men brought not Bembo Prince of Achaya, but without doubt, the valiantest and most expert in warre.

Enuious Lupersio so well pleaded for this braue knight, that he caused him to be created Lord Generall both by sea and land, hee accepted the honor, iudging his strēgth to be sufficient to discharge a greater charge. He named for his Lieftenant and Substitute by sea, the discreet king of Assyria, because he had rather fight by Land, that he might order and dispose of the Shippes and gallies, least their numbers breaking into disorder, might hazard their victorie, which otherwise they had assured.

Euery one highly esteemed him, seeing his gallant behauiour, and knowing how he was honoured throughout the world. So many hundred thousands of men they brought, that he thought he was able with them to subdue all the world: For most of the Princes were accompanied with furious Giants, and many Sagitaries: especially the Soldane of Egypt, because his country affoorded most. With such noyse they arriued at the Tower, as if heauen and earth had met. Yet for all this, did not the two Combattants desist from the cruell fight, vntill the strange knight saw how great a fleete made thitherward, and then thinking it no wit, longer to stay, with a cruel point thrust ỳ sturdie Brauorant from him, and turning his barke, put forth into the sea, leauing the inraged Pagan so furious, that hee was about to follow him. Hee was nothing daunted with the sight of so huge a Nauie, but rather wished they would assault him, that hee might execute on them the wrath that the knight had put him in, who was none other, but the bewtious Archysilora, who seeing the flames, came to the Tower. Within sight she stood, and so did the fire Gallies, to see what order they tooke. With soueraigne prayses did Lupersio extoll the merits of the Knight of the Tower, so euery one called him. They all reioyced knowing whose sonne he was, and how he would take their part. He aduertised his friend Bembo, to honour him: for in him consisted the sure hopes of that doubtfull victorie.

The Prince did so, sending a Galley to salute him in his name. A little did not the Pagan esteeme the account that was made of him, & much honoured Bembo, being acquainted with him. By Lupercios counsell the three most mightie Pagans, Bembo, Brauorant, and Brusaldoro, his competitor, placed themselues before the Arches, for he feared what after did insue: and there (had it not beene in respect of Bembo) would Brauorant haue had assaulted the Mauritanian.

There

There was neuer a Prince in all the Fleet, but went to know him, all whom he receiued with singular courtesie. But how he tendred Floraliza, requires a new storie: hers was the third voyce in counsel of war, for that dignitie had Lupercio procured her, by whose direction all the armie was gouerned. Neuertheleſſe, greatly sorrowed the Soldane of Nyquea for his sonnes absence, thinking his presence would haue assured his hopes.

Scarce had that mightie Nauie cast about the Tower, when another no lesse puissant then it, appeared Eastward frō the coast of Grecia, the which but stripping the windes, purposed to get the aduantage of his enemies. It was the Emperour Trebatios, that with fiue hundreth shippes and galleyes made towards the highst part of the Tower: somewhat a farre off, and from the toppes of their masts they could descrie the Fleete at the Tower, which they iudged to be their enemies. Neuer did Neptune on the seas behold a thing more stupendious, for both armies seemed two populous Cities. In the royall Admiral, all the Princes were met to consult on the giuing of the battel.

The Emperor brought with him the best men in all his Empire, and in his guard his sonne Rosicler, the warlike Rosamond, with famous Brandafidel, and the stout Bramidoro king of Cerdenā. For the Ladie perswading her selfe that in so renowmed an enterprise, her beloued Dacian would surely be, would not stay in Grecia, but rather clad in her rich armour, was one that wonne most honour both on sea and land. With him also came the sonnes of the mightie Croanto, Lord of the Carmenian Iles, knights, whose like the world contained fewe. No lesse guarded was the Emperor Alphebos Admiral, within which there was besides himselfe, his deare Empresse Teffereo, and the two valiant Spanish brothers: for his more safetie, he had with him twelue Gyants his neighbours, then who in all the aduerse armie, there was none valianter, nor that with more trust and care defended their Prince. The Spanish Admirall was one of the brauest and best furnisht shippe in either Fleet, for therein would Torismundo shewe his magnificence, with his brother in lawe Clauerindo, and both their sonnes that were in her, and at their guard fiftie Spanish knights, that against Mars, neither of them would refuse the combat.

The new King of Theſſaly, would néeds manifeſt how much he was bound vnto the Greekes, to whom with his Sarmatia, the firſt onſet was committed, and to be ſeconded by the Spaniſh and French, as mē moſt hardieſt at the firſt aſſaults. The Emperor Trebatio like a wiſe Captaine, ſhewed himſelfe in ſanguine coloured armor (for this deuice pleaſed him beſt) and mounted the hatches of his ſhip, that euery one might ſée him. With him came the two wiſe men, Lyrgandeo & Artemidoro, who as yet knew not the end of the aduenture, for it was in Medeas bookes, and he that had them, was their friend Nabato, that in a Cloude houered ouer the Tower (for his deare Don Elenos ſake) leaſt Lupercio with his exerciſmes might deuiſe ſome newe treaſon againſt the Lady enchaunted there. The counſell was ended, with reſolution ſtraight to begin the battel, although there wanted the Kings of Antioch, Babylon and Perſia, whoſe preſence was greatly miſſed. Euery Prince and commaunder paſſed to his owne ſhip, to order their neceſſarie affaires. And while the quiet waues with gentle calme boꝛe their veſſelles, the great Emperour of Greece leaped into a Frigat, with his Helme off: on the one ſide went his ſonne Roſicler, and on the other, Don Elenos faire Lady, and hauing gone round about his Nauy, encouraging his ſouldiers, ſet himſelfe in middeſt of them all, and thus began.

Come is the time (moſt valiant knights) wherein deeds will be moꝛe requiſet then woꝛds, hauing ſuch multitudes of ſtrong enemies to cope withall: & if I be moued to ſpeake thus, beléeue me, it is but to renew the memoꝛie of the royall blood from whence we deſcend, & the gloꝛy ỹ ourpredeceſſoꝛs frō age to age haue maintained, eternizing their fames therby, to all poſterities: intreating you as friends, that none would fight otherwiſe, then to make their enemies confeſſe the woꝛth of their perſons, & not for deſire of ſpoyle oꝛ gaine, and to expreſſe his duty, loue & fidelitie towards his God, Prince and country: for this, & nothing but this, will aſſure his victoꝛie. And let not their ouermatching numbers daunt our couragious mindes, but ſtill vphold our wonted valoꝛ, wherewith in deſpite of foes, we made our names to be feared. There can be no greater honoꝛ, then with gloꝛy here like good knights to die, if fates haue ſo appointed. And ſince euery one of you knowes the right and iuſtice of our cauſe, let vs confidently truſting thereto, make them know how vniuſtly they haue topſy-turuey turned the woꝛld.

Here

Here ended the braue Emperour, and with amiable Maiestie, commaunded his frigate to his former place, leauing his souldiers so animated with his words, that they thought euery minute long, till they met with their enemies. Straight he ordered his battels, diuiding his Fleete into three parts. The middlemost he himselfe conducted, being all the Greekes and Macedones, whose Generall was Meridian. The right squadron guided the Emperour Alphebo, with all those of his Empire, being very warlike people. The left going somewhat foremost, ledde Torismundo, Prince of Spaine. Before them all went Priams valiant heire, backt with some Spanish Galleyes, to succour those in most daunger. On the Pagans side, in no lesse good order had Bembo disposed his battel, in forme of a halfe Mone, an vsual custome to fight among them: in which manner they approached our Nauie, at the sound of many thousand militarie Instruments. Beeing readie to giue the onset, the famous Generall from his Admiral, spake thus.

Where (valiant Knights) there is so many Princes, and such great experience in warre, I should haue little need to aduertise you, that Fortune hath ministred vnto vs occasion, for euer to perpetuate our fame. Sure may we account the victorie, for beeing as valiant as our aduersaries, we exceed them in numbers, and may if me list, two or three at once assayle euery one of his enemies. As for my selfe, losing my life in the office you haue giuen me, I satisfie the dutie of a knight, and vow to be your generall friend till death. And thereuppon displayed a bloodie flagge crossebarde with blacke, a signe that none should take his foe prisoner, but that the owes against all mercie. So closing his beauer, lead after him the best soldiers in the Fleete, and leauing vnder the arches the mightie Brauorant, and Brusaldoro his competitor, those two puissant Fleetes began to come within shot one of another. Where, oh Apollo, who may without thy helpe relate such a famous conflict: whose successe well deserning a new Booke, it cannot haue lesse then another Chapter.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXI.

How the most cruell fight betweene both the Nauies began: and the admirable successes that in the processe thereof happened.

THis is the time, being incompassed with so many enemies, that I dare not (faire diuine Ladie) passe one foote further without your speciall fauor. Blacke and fatall was the day to many, tasting in it the sower cup of death. But to those whom fortune was bent to please, reseruing their liues to see the dismall bloodie losse of others, some comfort was it to them, the hearing of so many drummes and trumpets eccho in the ayre, resounding in the deepe, reioycing at so many displayed flagges and bannerets as daunced with the winds, the waighing of anchors, and hoysting vp of sayles, the noyse which the poore slaues haue on the waters, beating them with their oares: the clamorous cries of euery Captaine, incouraging those whom feare had alreadie daunted: the glistring shine of armour, and the confounding numbers of braue Knights and fierce Gyants, that on the hatches of euerie vessell did expect their enemies: these and such like sights, amazed and admired the beholders. Neptune would not this day shew himselfe cruell, nor Eolus let forth more then one gentle breath, that did with swelling pride blowe big the Pagans sayles. Who taking aduantage of the good occasion, with redoubled courage offered to grapple, accounting the conquest theirs.

Oh who is he, able to describe the manner of so many deaths that there were giuen: So great was the smoke issuing from their shottes, that they neither heard nor sawe one another, which being past, and the welking clearing ouer head. Oh Mercury, would thou wert in middest of this battell, in apt eloquence to modell forth the merits of euery particular worth. But first the hideous cries of slaughtered bodies, the noyse of warriours, the shrikes of the wounded, could not but be a cruell spectacle: for they were all betweene two of the cruellest oppressed elements that were, fire and water.

Quickly

Quickly somed the seas with bloodie froth, and on it floated the dead carkasses of sometime liuing creatures. Exceeding great was the slaughter that the Christians made, with wilde fire and balles of burning pitch and rozen. And as they vsed all possible celeritie in casting it, and the winde that played with their running wings a little strong, by that meanes was the destruction, which they made infinit: for neither striking of sayles, remouing cabbins, and casting ouerboord all necessarie tackle, auayled to auoyde the mercilesse deuouring fire, which left neither mast nor sayle vnconsumed. Oh cruell Soldan of Nyquea, that doest delight to see the thing that would haue moued Nero to some pittie.

Straunge waies for deathes were there seene, for some flying the fire, perished in the waters: nor is there a friend, that will helpe the other. The father in such hurlebourly knowes not his deare sonne, nor he remembers his sire to pay him the debt he owes him, for life and nurture. Only euery one procures to liue, and when he cannot scape, to die, not to depart vnreuenged. This satisfaction was the sole comfort to them, that with cruell wounds flung at their enemies, and stumbling on their owne guttes, embraced a willing death, togither with their aduersaries. Some hãging by their strong hands ouerboord, sawe the cruell are descend, and cut them from his holde, and he reioyced with such a death, rather then to be hewen in peeces by an Infidel. Others embraced like good friends, sought their endes in the lowest deepes, glad to kill, being killed. The proper life is heere had but in equall estimation with his aduersaries death. Others that to themselues complained towards the heauens, against Fortune and their happes, sawe their friends come stumbling without armes and legges vppon them.

Such was the confusion among them, that no order could be obserued, although therin the Greek got some aduantage, because their vessels were lighter and better prouided. The gallant Spanish Captaine with aduise of his Lieftenant generall, Countie of Medyna, appointed some small boates well furnished, who with all necessarie diligence, closely pearced through tenne of the Pagans greatest ships, the which with such furie leaked, that on the suddaine, not knowing which way they were suncke, with an infinit number of men, cheefely Gyants, whose waights did soonest ouerwhelme them.

Then preuailed not outcries of Pilots, nor the hastie calling for boats, because the Rowers fearing the fires which the Spaniards hurled, rather strucke to saue themselues, then their friends, whom they sawe smothered in those vnquenchable flames, and beeing vp to the chin in water, yet seemed to burne aliue. Peace, they iudged the two contrarie elements had made, seeing the aboundance of water could not free them from the fire, nor the fire for feare of it, keepe the waters from ouerwhelming them. From side to side some were thrust, and these exclaimed not for beeing wounded, but for want of company to comfort them, in their funerall obsequies. Well do the Grekes defend themselues, offending on this side, where the Spaniards brauely cried S. Iames.

And although they were confronted three to one, they gallantly stucke to it, seeing how victoriously the Thessalians had assayled their enemies. Wonders performed the Troyan with his beloued Sarmatia, against the Pagan: but what auales it, when for one they kil, there came twentie in his place, and so on either side the battell was at one stay: whose fiercenes may be forgot, remembring what on the right wing was done, where the fierce Alphebo which Claridiana commanded, for no deuise can there be distinguished, being all died in one sanguine hiew. There all other meanes they did forget of fight, saue with their armes, that being come to handie blowes, who would not, but with more then admiration admire, seeing them bord the Shippe, wherein the two Soldans of Egypt and Nyquea were, walled about with so many furious Gyants. On his right hand went his Empresse Claridiana, like lightning among them. But the gallant Teffereo, expressing there who hee was, shewed by good experience the high valor of his person. I beseech your Maiestie to follow me, for in despight of our foes, I will enter this ship (said he.) Do so, for we will all back you (replied the two Louers) that no lesse wisht it then he. So the Ladie desirous to be first, couragiously leapt into the aduerse vessel, and maugre all the Gyants that defended it, she rusht in among them: but it had like to haue cost her life, for the Gyants iudging her to be of estimation, two of them gaue her two such blowes at once, that careles they strooke her at their feete.

Outright had they slaine her, or at least taken her prisoner, if her

inuincible husband with his vtmost spéd had not followed her close, almost falling downe, with such strength he leapt among them. Many blowes he suffered, making no reckning of them, because he onely aymed at them that stroke his Empresse. It is no new matter what hee now doth, diuiding the two Gyants at two blowes in foure parts, that had offended him, offending his Ladie.

He durst not go from her till she recouered her selfe, becomming fiercer then a mountaine Lyonesse. Many liues dearely bought her wrath. Brauely were they backt by Teffereo, and the two Spaniards following them, togither with most of the Imperiall guard, and the foure Gyants, all which kept still togither in a round, backe to backe.

There was so many in the Soldans shippe to keepe them at worke, that they had no time to looke about: for the Barkes and Galleyes of supplie, which Bembo as a skilfull Generall had appoynted for their purpose, serued to no other end but to fetch away wounded men, leauing freshe souldiers for them, and of the best. Heere were one of the fiercest conflicts that happened all that day: for the Tribizonians imitating the valour of their Princes, would not haue them lose what they had wonne.

And therefore although thousands perished, they brauely hindered their aduersaries from succour, which was no helpe for the Lords within. In her inchaunted Barke, had the braue Duéne of Lyra ranged about all the battell, to finde out her friend Rosamonde, whom shée greatly affected: but not méeting with her, her good fortune, or theirs that were in the shippe, conducted her thither.

Séeing that cruell fight, and thinking them to bee the Emperour Trebatios his Sonnes, shee brauely leapt into the Egyptian Barke, crying: Grecia and Lyra. Many knew her by the voyce, among whom were the Emperours that were opposed against a number of Gyants.

More destruction make not the vnseasonable showers of drowning waters, beating downe the ripened corne: nor with more furie flies not the hastie fired powder, then the warlike Matrone with her sword, shewes her selfe toyning with the Greeke, Mars wounding

the first Gyant she met so bravely on the helme, that cleauing it, shee also cleft his head downe to the necke. With such helpe (soueraigne Queene said Alpheo) our victorie will not bee so great, if this shippe should of it selfe yeeld, although the greatest personages of all the fleete be in it.

It was no time to bee spent in answering courtesies, for the Gyants bee many and strong, and die willingly in defence of their shippe, that by this was at the last to be conquered: for with the Queens helpe, and the Trebezonians diligence, the two Soldans were constrained, rather then to fall in the hands of such fierce warriours, to leape into a Pinnace, in whose succors many others came, among which, was the Galeon wherein he came from Nyquea, into which they went, greeuing for the losse of the other, which was one of the best in all the Fleet. Whereof neuer a man suruide, but euery one perished by the sword, and they that fled that death, leaping into the sea, swallowed it in water of eternall sleepe.

This victorie was not so clearely wonne, but they lost tenne gallies of Trebizound, which the Pagans suncke, who also kept them company with some of theirs. Leauing the conquered vessel well manned, and displaying on the toppe thereof the armes of Greece, victoriously they returned into their owne, and with all speed the Emperour commaunded the Pilot to hale towards the Tower, where there was most to do, for the two braue Competitors being there, would suffer none to come thither without losse of life.

Wee haue no reason thus long to forget the mightie Bembo, Lord generall of the Pagan armie, who espying the Greeke Admirall, supposing that most of her Princes were in her, made with his against it. The noyse of the vehement shocke was such, that it seemed no lesse then the incounter of two huge rockes. The Greekes got the best, by reason she bore her beake higher, wherewith she braused all that side. Here do they fight as if they were on maine land, for Galley to Galley, and ship to shippe, beeing grappled togither, the armie must onely procure the victorie.

Oh Bembo, who would not wish to see thee busied in the things thou didst neuer exercise? For firmly fixing thy feete on the ships side, & with thy sword twixt both hãds, executed blowes ỹ Mars wold haue thoght

impossible,

impossible, but as in the other, there were such knights, his deeds did nothing amaze them, neither Don Celindos, nor his braue sisters, who were confronted with the haughtie Emperour Trebatio, his sonne Rosider with the bewteous Rosamonde, that with victorious courage did behaue her selfe; giuing no stroke but it felde an enemie into the deepe, that seeing they must die, had rather doo it by her hands, deuoured or consumed, either in the water, or with fire. She eagerly pursued Don Celindo, and followed him more then she should: for the Achayan seeing her so neare him, discharged a flourish on the best helme in both Nauies. It made the blood gush through her mouth, and bende her head as lowe as her faire breast. Shee conceiued such mortall hate against him for this blowe, that first the generall Greeke warres ended, before it was extinguished.

Neuertheless he scaped not vnpaide, for trusting to her Armes, (although Floraliza gaue her a fierce thrust,) she lost not her intended blowe, which she executed on the Pagans shield: which is no defence against it, for the blade is the best on all the earth: and therefore cleane in two it parted his shield, in whose making, Lupercio had shewne such skil. It daunted the Sarazen Prince, for hee had neuer seene his Armor cut. Yet there staied not the furious sword, for lighting vpon one side of his Helme, cutting, it descended downe to the shoulder, where it lost his force, making him stagger backe. And then she would haue leapt into her aduersaries shippe, had not then come against her, the Gyants of his guard, that made her violently retire. Idle were not Father and Sonne, behauing themselues there like Sampson, among the Phylistines.

And on the other side, the two friends, Bramidoro of Cerdenia, and the strong Brandafidel, with his flying vnaccustomed weapon, who sometimes, with it, at one blow felde three of those deformed Gyant. On the other side, was this ship likewise boorded, by the valiant Prince of Assiria, so fiercely, that had not the good Theban Duke bene neare to her, shee had bene entered: but his comming, with the Duke of Medynas, intercepted their aduersaries from their purpose. Ashamed was Bembo to be so repulsed, not knowing his aduersary. Some paide dearly for his anger, for returning to his place, he met with Oliuias Louer, something careless of him, being carefully busied against the Gyants.

With a downright blowe he ſtroke him. The Pagans armes were not of ſuch weakneſſe, as that his blowes ſhould be receiued without warde, for it forced him to ſet his handes on the hatches of his ſhippes, and before he roſe or were ſuccoured, the Achayan ſeconded another, nothing inferior to the former. There is no Hyrcanian Tyger that may be compared vnto the great Emperour, ſeeing his ſonne ſo vſed. He claſped his ſword ſtrongly twixt his hands, laying the waight therof vpon his helme. Neuer til then, did the Sarazen feele ſuch a blowe, for his ſword flue out of his handes, and he ſet both knees on the hatches. At his riſing, a pellet of Brandifidels weapon, did hit him on the breaſt, and depriuing him of breath, made him recoyle backe. Well did the two brothers knowe him, but they could not deny their dutie vnto their Generall: and therefore togither they requited the Gyant with ſuch blowes, that ſtumbling backwards, he had like to haue fallen: and had they bene able to reach his head, they had felde him: for ſelwe armes were like to theirs.

With ſuch eager fury did Roſamond ſeeke Bembo, that ſhee did not reſpect the others ſtrokes, whom Brandafidell wel befriended with his terrible Mace: for with it, he ſtroke aſide the two brothers, that brauely defended their partie: ſo that the wrathfull Ladie paſt along, and with both hands gaue the Sarazen Louer a mightie blowe. All the toppe of his helme with a great peece thereof, ſhe ſtroke away, and wounding him a little, ſhe made him tremble like an Aſpen leafe. Ere the Pagan could turne himſelfe, putting forth her arme, ſhe gaue him a daungerous thruſt on the breaſt. His Armor and priuie coate it pearſt: and Lyrgandeo ſaith, his fleſh felt the blade. But howſoeuer hee gaue backe yeelding from the ſword, a manifeſt token that hee feared the poynt. So well could not Bramidoro, and Brandafidels blowes defend her, but Floraliza founde opportunitie to giue her one with Camillas ſword about her helme, with all her ſtrength. Shee greatly felt this ſtroke, for it made her turne amazedly about.

With another full as great, ſeconded Celindo, with Queene Iulias cutting blade: it fell on her ſhield, whoſe inchauntment being far auncienter then that of his ſword, it could not cut it, but it ſtroke it ſo violently againſt her head, that ſhee was verie much aſtoniſhed.

Forward ſtept Bramidoro King of Cerdena, to pay what Roſamond

samond did owe (for the furious Bembo not seeing him, and meeting with a Gyant in his place) with both handes he gaue him so terrible a blowe, that he constrained him to set both knees on the ground. So busied were father and sonne against the Achayan, and another, that he had time to bestowe another at his helme, it was with such mightinesse, and discharged (as he could not more desire) that he felde him all along vppon the hatches, to the astonishment of euery one that sawe the Battle, to enioy whole sight, many left their sights, for of foure to foure, a fiercer Combat could not lightly be wished. Readie to burst with rage was Rosicler now, seeing the Achayan was onely he that disturbed the entrance of that vessell. He closed with him, and with both hands they either discharged vppon the other, such puissant blowes, whose eccho was heard ouer all the fleete, the which, both Nauies horror could not drowne.

With much courtesie they receiued one another, bowing their heades verie lowe. So inraged was the Pagan seeing his shielde in peeces, and his head wounded, that it made him second an other before Rosicler was readie. It was like one of those he vsed to execute, making him touch the hatches with hands and knees. He could not adde any more, but raising his sword, with it he reached Brandafidell (surprizing him vnawares) vppon his armes: It was a miracle he did not cut them off, yet it inforced him to let go his Mace, dragging it along, not able to wylde his armes through paine.

This did Trebatio well note, ending then the dispatching of a Gyant to hell. At one steppe he confronted Bembo, whom before he could settle himselfe, the Greeke gaue so strong a blowe, that maugre his might, he strooke him away from him: and saide to his friendes, that their pursuing particular Combats, made them lose the generall battell, their enemies so much exceeding them in numbers.

It was as the Emperour said, for indeed they had the worst, hauing euerie vessell of their owne assaulted by three and foure of their aduersaries, and yet the courage and vallour of the Christians was such, that it supplied the want of men. All had not bene sufficient, had not at this time, some fiue houres before the setting of the Sunne, Eastward appeared at one instant, two proude Fleetes, that with a freshe gale made towardes the Battle, not seeming any whit to assault eache other.

And

And frõ the coast of Niquea, was also descried a number of barks with souldiers. Both Nauies feared, not knowing to which they would incline, for that side was sure of victorie, whose part they tooke. At once they both approached, yet in different manner: for that which coasted more along the land, came altogither in one squadron, discharging their ordinance. The other kept with the winde on the seas, and in forme of an Arch, with their greatest vesselles in the middest, lingring nothing behinde. Whose arriuing, and what they were, deserues a new Chapter.

CHAP. XXII.

How in the Greekes ayde there arriued the mightie *Abstrusio*, and the King of *Tharsis*. With *Sacridoro*, King of *Antioch*, *Pollidolpho*, and the Persian Prince.

There is no content that might bee equalled to mine (fayrest of all fayres) if I durst but imagine you had with some pleasure ouerpast the beginning of this Nauall conflict: the which fauour were soly sufficient to adde thereto such an ende, as euery worthy accident therein hapned did deserue. For that Fleete which coasted more along the shore, entered among the Pagans side, that for all they were so many, were not able to forbid it, nor to breake their order.

This was the famous Abstrusios Nauie (then who vpon the seas was neuer any more skilfuller) and bringing with him, so many men & well furnished vesselles, with an infinit number of braue Knights, aduancing aloft the Greeke armes, hee passed through his enemies with winde-blowne sayles, and oares, in mosthorrible manner: crying Grecia, and his countrey. He kept such good order, that ere he lost it, he made mortall destruction on his enemies, for his smaller barkes entring, where greater could dot, did nought but cast wilde fire, melted pitch, and scalding Leade, which was present death to those that onely defended themselues with the sword. Armed like Parthians, were Abstrusios followers with bowes and arrowes, wherewith before they fell to handy blowes, they bereft a number numberlesse, of liues.

Which

Which horror of shafts being past, it was admirable to see with what brauerie they betoke themselues to their weapons. They were all expert and exercised in warre, because they liued in it continually, against their neigbouring Flanders. Wherefore the Sea began a newe to floate with dead trunckes of men, with such horrible outcries of the wounded, because they could not before death reuenge themselues, that there is no heart so stony and remorceleſſe, but would haue bene moued to pittie.

Sylla that wished to see riuers of purple goare, had here bene satisfied with sight of seas of blood. The mightie generall Abstrusio did set himselfe vpon the hatches of his galeon, doing what Mars durst not imagine: on either hand, Lysart did accompany him, with his sonne Florisart, desiring to make manifest their affection to the Greeke. The Gyants that were appointed to guarde the fayre Serynda, were eyzed like tall high maſtes, clad all in steele, with Iron Maces in their hands. A better defended vessell was not in all that Fleete: for not dreading any thing, it went forwards sinking all it met. The furious Bembo hauing seene the merciless destruction of his men and Gallies, had [illegible] the Greeke Empress, to send succour where it most needed. He was straight espied by Abstrusio, that presently sent those that followed him to board her, leauing way for his encounter. The beake of whose Galleon was all of Iron, fastened euen downe to her keele, which made him presume on more then was lawfull on the seas. So seeing how well his Gallies had assailed his aduersaries, not omitting his intent, Abstrusio entered with his, running with such force against the side of his aduersaries, that he split her cleane in two, and had almost endangered himselfe: for trusting to his strength, he would haue leaped into her when shee began to sinke, and they within her, cryed out for boates to saue themselues. Oh Bembo, here diddest thou shew thy selfe to be whom thou art: for leaping into a small Barge, he opposed himselfe against Abstrusio, as if he were in as good a Galleon as his. The Pagan laughed at his folly, and noting him more narrowly, by his colours he knew him to be his enemies Generall.

It gladded him, thinking to haue taken him prisoner. But the haughtie Louer that had his life reserued to endure greater troubles, made his valour there knowne to the vttermost, and how in deeds of

armes he would be second vnto none: for though he was beset on all parts, he so bestirred himselfe, that neither his aduerse Generall, nor Lysarte, with his sonnes power, could enforce him from his standing. Presently was he succoured and taken into Lindauros Admirall, dyed in blood and so inraged, that he would speake to none, nor any durst looke on him. To be in such vnaccustomed brunts amazed him, and more, not able to learne, nor gesse whom his aduersary was, that making such destruction of his, had succoured the Grecks. From this imagination was he put, hearing the entry of the other Fleete nothing inferior to the first.

Diuers were the voyces heard, for some cryed, Babylon and Persia, some Antioche, others Croaria, and all at once, Grecia, and then let flie such volleyes of shaftes, that no lesse hauocke they made, then Abstrusio. Whose arriuall vtterly vanquished that wing of the Pagans: And Sacridoros Admirall where Oristoldo was, past close by the Tower, which none else had done. It astonied both Father and Sonne, to looke vpon the two Competitors, Bramarant and Brusaldoro, who with their ponderous blades suffered none to approach the Arches: to doo the like arriued Bembo, making himselfe strong betweene the Pillers that sustained the Tower, where he animated himselfe with gazing on the Ladie he most affected, that opening the Casements, then knowing none of them, had set her selfe to behold the battell.

She appeared like the Sunne of Maye, in all his glorie, chasing away the dustie Clouds from about him, that would obscure his brightnesse. There was none in all the Fleetes but turned their eyes to gaze on her bewtie. Many knew her, whereof one was Oristoldo, who thus said to his Father. This is the season wherein we must procure to liberate you Ladies thence. For the fayrest of them is Lyriana, whose carrying from Nyquea, cost our friend Rosabel and me so much blood, and more labor. And beleeue me not (dread Lord and Father) if these knights haue not purposely take their standings there, that none might proue the ascending to the Tower.

As they were thus talking, they descried two knights of rare disposition, comming in seuerall Barkes. The one was presently knowne to be Don Eleno of Dacia, whome (being departed from Pollidolpho) Nabato had guided thither. Of his helpe there was no need: for the

Pagans

pagans had then the worſt: yet he entred as he was accuſtomed, couering the frothy waues with dead carkaſſes. He aſſaulted no particular knights, but the fierce Gyants. Quickly was Roſamond aduertiſed of his comming: whereat ſhe ſtraight commaunded her Royall Galley to waſt her, where he was, ſhe met him. Her Armor was well knowne of euery one, and ſo her beloued Dacian alſo knew her. He leapt into her Galley, imbracing one another with intyre loue. It was no time for long diſcourſes, ſo hauing kiſt the Emperors handes, the two Louers began to performe ſuch deeds as were incredible, but not to thoſe that to their coſt beheld them.

The other knight clad all in Roſe colour Armour, none as then knew: but approaching neare the Tower, and viewing his Lady, he conceiued ſuch content, that he ſuſpended his fight, til he had well noted the poſſeſſor of his heart. He became ſo fierce with that ſole fight, as he iudged nothing, the ſubduing of both Armies. Caſting his ſhield behind him, and taking Hectors ſword twirt both hands, at fewe blowes he was knowne to be Roſabel, to the exceeding content of all his friends. In this inchaunted Boate, he flung to the Arches of the Tower, but he found them ſo wel defenced, that neither his friend Ariſtoldos helpe, nor his owne ſtrength, could make his way to them: For the three famous warriors being in a rancke, with ſuch bravery behaued themſelues, that euery one iudged the approching to the Pillers impoſſible. With Brauorant cloſed Lyrianas Louer, croſſing his ſword on high: nimbler he was then Scythian, and ſo with all his ſtrength before he could warde it, he diſcharged a furious blow on his helmet, the which had it not bene of ſuch force, euen with his head it had bene cleft, yet he forſt him two ſteppes backe. Into his Barke he would haue leapt: but the Pagan (inured to ſuch blowes, although it much greeued him) returned, and with a thruſt droue him backe againe, as faſt as he came forward.

Fewe blowes like vnto theſe had the Britaine felt, but ſeeing the Ladies loked on him, and alſo his Father, and Graundſyer, that were come thither, returned vnto his place, where he began one of the fearceſt Combats of all that day. For againſt the other Barke wherein Bembo was, came Don Eleno, no leſſe furious then Mars: and Brufaldoro was confronted by the Emperor Alphebo. He ý firſt executed his blow, was haſty Dacian: ſo cloſe grapled were ý barks, ý they could

fight as ſure as on land, and therefore Roſamonds beloued, with Brutus ſword, flouriſhed it twiſe aloft. Well perceiued Bembo his intent, wherefore leauing his Helme bare, gaue him a ſtrong thruſt on his amourous breaſt: the which taking him as he ſtifly ſtod, and with his minde another where, it was a great chaunce he ouerthrew him not, but made him ſtagger into his Barke. After him would the Pagan leape, but as ſwift as a Leopard returned the Louer, and ere he could do it, with both hands he diſcharged his ſword, in ſuch manner on his helme, that he thought he ſawe more ſtarres then the heauens contained: and bore ſo heauily on the one ſide, as he ſet his left knee vppon the ground. Another ſeconded the Dacian a little lower, deſcending downe the ſhoulder: a better blowe was not giuen in all the Battle, for it cut away all his Hanbrace, with his ſleeue of Male, and ſomewhat wounded him. The Pagan trembled at the blowe, and knowing that was he which ouerthrew him in Grecia, he animated himſelfe, for he was greatly vexed to ſee his croſſe fortune, and beganne to ſhewe, he was no leſſe then Bembo, Prince of Achaya. The Emperour Alphebo that knewe his enemy, warily aſſayled him, although he quickly broke off order, for the More remembring him, will not vſe trickes of defence, but giue and receiue without pitie. So at once they laid on their helmes. Both kiſt the ground: the Emperour with one hand, but the Mauritanian with both, and both knees. The Greeke ſeconded another, bearing his ſword outwards: which offer he had ſcarce made, when turning his hand, with all his ſtrength he thruſt at his breaſt: thence the poynt glaunced to indaunger the More, more: for if he had not yeelded to the thruſt, cleane through he had bin thruſt, for happening twixt the buckles, it ranne to the other ſide. None ſawe the blowe, but iudged either the More to be dead, or deadly wounded.

Who hauing eſcaped that great daunger, became more furious then fire ſmothered within a Baſiliſke, charged with powder: And recouering his former place, caſting his Shield at his backe, beganne ſo with blowes to weary the Lorde of Trebizond, that almoſt hee could not fetch his breath: yet not in ſuch ſort, but he often aſtoniſhed the More, and made him to feele his ſtrength and fury of his armes.

All

All this while was not Trebatios Nephew ydle, with Brauorant, the flower of Paganisme, for their fight is worthie the sight of the fowred Ladies. It was more dangerous for the Moze, because the Louer supposed his Ladie had knowne him. He neuer shewed himselfe more skilfuller nor fiercer. Many particular battels were left, onely to beholde that of the fire. Both are well armed and sure from beeing wounded, which made them feareleſſe abide one anothers strokes. Like a chafed Boze fomed the Scythian, seeing so many aduersaries to resist him, and more they that could hazard his battel, as he that then was before him, who refusing no labor, entred and retired at his pleasure. Nimble and actiue was the Pagan, and so helping himselfe therewith, before the Brittaine youth could turne about, he executed a blowe vpon the rich helme which Eufronisa gaue him, whose fine temper saued his life, for else it had diuided him in two: yet it made him set his hands to the ground: ere hee rose, the Pagan discharged againe a flourish on him, nothing inferior to the other. It was somewhat besides his head, and not able to make impression, it glanced away without more harm, although it had done ynough to inrage him. With more furie issues not the Tyger from his denne to seeke his pray, then he returned vpon the Scythian with Hectors sword, strongly clasped in both hands. Aboue foure lost the vermillion of their faces, seeing the feareful blow descend, whose noyse was heard ouer all the armies: his helme sounded like a bell, and he voyded much blood through his mouth and nestrels: and staggerd vp and downe, not knowing where he was. With such another hee helped him, which forced him in amazement, to set his hands and knees on the hatches of his barke, wherein he would haue leapt, if the two brothers, Don Celindo and Floraliza, had not there arriued.

At once they both eagerly discharged two blowes on him, that hee was constrained to bow lower then he would. Quicke and bolde was the Ladie, so would she haue wonne the entrance of his vessell, but shee had like to ouerthrowne her selfe: for the Emperors Admirall beeing neare thereto, and the haughtie Roficler knowing his braue sonne, and seeing him so ill vsed, like an Eagle leapt into his boate, saying. Courage braue Prince, for your father is with you. With the blowe he gaue, she was forced backe, and for feare of falling into the sea, shee withheld her selfe.

His ſon could not anſwere him, ſo inraged he was, imagining ſome ſhew of cowardiſe had made his father come to ſuccor him. And his blood repaired to his heart, the which burning like fire, and cloſing backe to backe, leauing his father with Don Celindo, he turned his reuenge wholly vpon the Ladie, whoſe beautie deſerued no ſuch requitall.

Camillas armie may ſhe thanke for her life, elſe this had bæne her laſt battell and terme of breathing. Three ſteppes he made her ſtagger backewards, and followed her with ſo ſtrong a thruſt, that hee thruſt her ſo farre within the barke, that eaſily he wonne the entrance in deſpight of the Pagans. Exceeding danger doth Meridians daughter incurre, fighting with Roſabell, with whom no Lyon may bee compared. Againe before the Ladie recouered her ſelfe, hee gaue her another that had almoſt felled her. Neuer was ſhe in ſuch perill: but he that loued her as his ſoule, Don Clariſell, (that long had ſought her) came thither in ſuch good time, as it was worth no leſſe then her life to her: who ſeeing his Ladie ſo handled, let flie a cruell thruſt at him. Againſt him that had ſtroke him, turned the Brittaine youth, giuing the Ladie leaue to riſe and breathe.

Thither alſo arriued the furious forſaken Lindauro, with many mightie Gyants of his guard, and ſeeing the cruell fight, and knowing the Ladie (whom they all tendered) hee went againſt Roſicler, that hand to hand warred with Celindo: he entred betweene them, parting both Barkes, whereby the brother and ſiſter turned both vpon Roſabel. He did not refuſe them, although the Aſſyrian troubled him euerie time he reached him. On euerie ſide elſe of the battell, the Grækes had plainly got the victorie, which they brauely maintained. And indæd the mightie Abſtruſio was he that wonne it, winning the title of an excellent Captaine, which he kept for euer. There wanted not them that tolde him newes of his deare friend Boſabels arriuall. It gladded his very ſoule, for as if he loued him. Him for gratitude doth Galtenor extoll aboue all the Princes in the world. Hee tolde it to his beloued Syrinda, ſaying. Let vs go to ayde our Prince (deare Ladie) for he that is ſo much indebted to him as we both, it is the leaſt we can do. His ſtrength and valour do I wiſh I had (replied ſhe) to imploy in the thing I moſt deſire. With an embrace the Pagan encouraged himſelfe, and commaunding his Galleon to be directed towardes the

Tower,

Tower, in a trice he rusht in among the Barks there. Easily he might haue sunckе them, with the aduantage of his being the strongest & best in all the Fleetes, but yet he would not, saue enter them with his person. By his manner of fight he knew his friend, where vpon he committed his Galleon to the stout Lysarte, that shewed himselfe that day to be a good warriour.

The Grecke Louer wanted now no friends, for on the other side came the haughtie Oristoldo, all couered with Pagans blood. Abstrusio first arriued, whom euery one feared, seeing him so sterne and mightie: from his owne to Rosabels shippe he leapt, pronouncing his proper name. It much contented him to haue such a friend by his side. Little could Alicandros Nephewes winne at their hands: for the Pagan merits not comparison with lesse then with Brauorant, and if hee haue any aduantage ouer him, it is more then is knowne. In his assault he stroke Don Celindo on the helme: had he done it with aduise, it had beene the last, with the latest moment of his life: neuertheless being besides his head, it falleth him headlong downe. He clasped him twirt his armes, thinking eyther to kill or imprison him. Either hee mought haue done, if the gallant Don Argante had not lept thither from his vessell.

Of haughtie courage was the youth, so vpon the Pagans barke he discharged a fierce blowe, which made him leaue Don Celindo, and turne vpon him. Against them both would the Pagan defend himself, to his honour, had he place to wilde about his strong armes: but there was such little roome, as they were all heaped togither one vppon another. Yet Rosabell brauely keeping his standing, I knowe not with whom I may compare him, vnlesse it be with him whom Fortune exalted aboue all knights: who, while matters thus past to eternize the Grekes fame, appeared in sight of both armies, like the God of warre himselfe, whose arriuall deserueth farre more then another Chapter.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXIII.

How to the battel arriued the two Princes, *Claramant* and *Clariana*: and what ende happened to the aduenture of the Tower.

TIred with bloodie conflicts of sterne warre, I now will returne me (faire Ladies) to Loues sweet pleasing battels, whither bringing those two that haue the sole preheminence ouer al others in armes, and onely to liberate the beauteous Lyriana, I shall not néed to craue your fauors thereto, for I trust (though not all) some will denie it me. This hope animates me to proceed in this labyrinth, and commit the two princes to your protecting smiles. Plowing vp the billowes of the calme seas, they resembled the glorious sunne, appearing through the clowdes, displaying his firie rayes. As they approached, Claramant said.

The world (braue Prince) is so full of your haughtie déeds, that there néeds no more triall to eternize them: wherefore let me intreate you at this time, to let me be formost in this attempt, that presuming on your helpe, I may winne some honour by your ayde. Most warlike warrior (replied he) considering the necessitie, you should not demand of me, what I ought to intreat of you: for where your are hewes his passage, there my sword is not required. So doo as you will, for I meane to kéepe where I am, to enioy the sight of your déeds. And as I thinke, there is more to do at the Tower then any where else. He néeded not to haue said so, for Galtenor that guided their barke, directed it thither.

Straight did Trebatios vnknowne sonne close his beauer, and setting one foote on the edge of his vessell, with his axe twirt both hands, he entred betwéene both armies, crying: Grecia, Grecia, that none might strike him. There was none but much reioyced, séeing one with Theseus axe at one end, and the other, with the best sword in the world, defending his backe at the other. More furious did not Hercules shewe himselfe among the Centaures, nor Theseus beating at the brazen gates of Hell, then were the two Princes among those miserable Infidels.

No

No blow doth the new Mars bestowe, but ridds his father of an enemie: who was ouerioyed with pleasure, seeing the excellent disposition of them both. He expressed it to the two Gyants that were with him, saying. Haue you euer seene any knights of haughtier dispositions credit me, these be they will winne our victorie. I thinke no lesse (said the King of Cerdina) for excepting my Lord the Emperor of Trebizond, I haue not beheld any of better constitution and shape of bodie then the formost. It is so (said Brandafidell) but Ile be suretie for the other, that he will not for his part lose any iot of the victorie. Why then (spake the Emperor Trebatio) let vs behold the triall of their braueric. Quickly did they verifie it to bee true, for passing by the imperiall Admirall, and thinking the Emperor to be there, they did their dutie very gallantly.

Swifter then the winde past their Barke forward, till it came euen where Rosabell was: round beset with mightie enemies was the lustie Brittaine, for Epirabio a valiant Pagan, with others, exceedingly troubled him. So was Abstrusio by the rest that were in the shippe, as is alreadie said. Now Claramant arriued, and with a flourish swaying about his axe, hee strooke the Pagan on the helme: it is too weake to defence the head, for with a big wound he was felled. To succor him came the braue Assyrian Prince, who heere got nothing now, for the rigorous axe will not pardon Loue it selfe: the which was discharged on the midst of his shield: It cleft it in two, and had not his armor beene Telimonios, his bye ast had been so too: yet hee stumbled backwards, not knowing what he did. Then turned he vpon the two valiant brothers, reaching Floraliza besides her helme: and although her beautie did not deserue it, he made her stumble as shee would fall. At her did Rosabell let drive, felling her altogither on the ground. To helpe her hasted Don Argante, which was to no small effect, hitting Claramant a venturous blow on his armes, making him lose his, whose force could not but haue indaungered Don Celind[illegible]. Like an angrie Lyon did the gallant Torisiano set vpon Lyrianas Father, and giuing him on his helme a most fierce blow. It forced him touch the Barke with one hand.

By this was Floraliza on his feete, who more furious then an Hyrcanian beast, with both hands raised Camillas sword, laying it on Rosabell before he rose. With a little more, she had layde him along: yet

 shee

ſhe ſtayed to giue him a thruſt at his riſing, which ſhe did with the vt-moſt of her ſtrength, driuing him two ſteppes from her. Diſgraced was the Brittaine here, for either tripping one leg with another, or by the ſtrength of the blowe, he fell on his backe at Don Celindos feete. Who thinking he had occaſion by the front, would not omit it, for ſeeing him ſo ſtagger, he turned his ſword about ouer his head, and diſcharged it at full on the Greckes helme. Doubt do the wiſe men, to whether Rolabels fall may be attributed. It extreamly greeued Abſtruſio that was hard by him, then who was neuer Lyon more fierce.

He met with Floraliza, that eagerly followed the Grecke, on whoſe ſhield he layde the waight of his armes with his broad ſword, in ſuch manner, that beating it againſt her head, it left her ſenceleſſe. He had time to turne vpon Don Celindo, that would haue kneeled on the Brittaine, whom he gaue ſo mightie a ſtroke on his ſhoulders, that he inforced him backwards faſter then he came. Then gaue hee the Pagan his hand, who quickly got on his legges, and ſo at his pleaſure tooke his reuenge on the brothers, that they were fully requited with intereſt.

In this ſeaſon was not Claridiano ſoyde, as to witneſſe what his vncle performed, for neuer any knight did better backe his friend. There was no Gyants durſt come neare the inchanted barke, but in ſatisfaction of his preſumption, left his life in the handes of the one or other. Sometimes would Claramant hitting his enemie with his axe, ſtrike him euen to Claridianos ſtanding, who finiſhed the reckoning, bereauing him of his life, whoſe fortune brought him thither. The horror which was made there, ſeemed no leſſe then if the whole frame of heauen would fall: for all the famous Pagans repaired to the Tower, maintaining the battell in an equall ſtate where they were: but in all other places elſe, there was nothing heard but victorie for the Grecks. Breaking through ſo many valiant aduerſaries ruſht the inchanted Barke, till it confronted Bruſaldores. It much pleaſed Claramant to beholde the Pagans diſpoſition, and with what furie hee defended his arch. With thouſands of dead bodies hee had ſtrewed the vaſt ſea, hauing hitherto with honor augmented his fame: but the blinde Goddeſſe intending altogither to fauor the Grecians, conducted thither the inuincible Claramant, all died with Sarazens blood.

The

The Moze then ended the felling of the gallant Persian on his Barke, to moze Laissas extream griefe that beheld it: who quickly saw him pay for it dearly. For as the Barke past all the Christian vessels, made the warriour way, somewhat he might reuenge them for their sustained disgraces, and others (that waighed not their honours) because they would not meddle with him. Many left their fights, hearing that the Knight of the Lyons combatted with him that kept the arches of the Tower. With fresh courage entred the famous combattants. Most nimble was the Moze, and knowing his enemies valor, with what aduantage he had with his axe, he purposed to proceed warily in this battel, and helpe himselfe with that derteritie the heauens had lent him. So with his shield on his arme, and his sword poynting outwardes, stayed for him.

The venturous youth did not respect nor care to ward his aduersaries blows, saue onely brandished his axe about, letting it fall where it would, but Brusaldoro was no knight to bee assaulted so openly and carelesly, for letting the axe slie ouer his head, he set his knees on the ground, and in that manner he gaue the Prince so mightie a blowe on his left side. Had not his armor beene so sure, in two hee had bin diuided, yet it made him stagger as if hee would haue fallen on that side. This was the first and greatest blowe that Claramant receiued. With more aduise he turned, and being well setled, whilded aloft his axe. All his trickes nor agilitie auayled the great Mauritanian king, for falling on the edge of his shield, all it reached was cut away, letting the cruel blow light on the Pagans temples. Neither armor nor inchantment can resist the furious axe, for in sight of the greatest Princes and best knights of the world, the mightie K. of Mauritania with a daungerous wound was felled all along vppon the hatches of his barke. Highly was the knight of the Lyons extolde by all the beholders, for they that knew Brusaldoro, and at one blowe saw him on the ground, could not imagine whom his aduersarie might be. With mightie furie diuy barke passe forward as far as Bembo, at such time as the proud Moze rose in amaze, & flinging to his enemie, in his place he encountred the haughtie Claridiano, representing the sterne God of battelles on the seas. Betwixt them both they began one of the fiercest combats of that day: for the Pagan roares and blasphemes against heauen, when thinking to be reuenged, he met who he imagined not, being so brauely to his cost resisted by Claridiano, that many times he was stroke senceles.

many gazed on their fight, iudging him and his companions of the Lyons, the flower of both armies. Quickly did the furious Claramant, attract all the ſpectators eyes after him, who then had like to haue incurred much danger, for bearing his ayme on Brauorant, the valiant Bembo ſtept vnder his armes, and in his paſſage gaue him a daungerous thruſt. There ſtayed the Barke, and ere the Greek could turne about his aye, Achayan was ioyned to Claramant. The Pagan greatly fearing the Greekes weapons, went as neare him as he could, and ſo reached at his ſword. With ſome amaze hee made him giue backe, elſe he had eaſily drawne it, Claridiano did by chance perceiue it, whereat with one ſtep he was with him. Neuer did two knights better ayde one another, then the kinſmen. At his armes he let flie a mightie blowe, it made him forget his hold of the ſword, and retire three ſteppes, helped thereto with an enuious thruſt. And hauing performed his ſucco, he returned very quicke vnto his firſt place. For the Aſſyrian and Don Argante were come thither, to both whom hee made knowne the valor of his perſon. More abaſhed then may be expreſſed, Claraman tretired a little backe (ſeeing what had happened him with Bembo) to fetch about his aye, which he did with ſuch furie, that it cauſed chil colde feare in the hearts of the furtheſt remoued, but not in the valiant Achayan, that nothing at all daunted, entred within him as he raiſed his weapon, and with his vtmoſt ſtrength he ſtroke him on his thighes.

A more troubleſome blowe had not the Greek receiued, for the paine thereof made him loſe his. Wherevppon he would haue cloſed with him: but the mightie Bembo ſtriking his aye outwardes with his ſword, and before hee could defend himſelfe, hee diſcharged it on his helme. He made him ſet one knee on the ground, and ſee the leaſt ſtars in the firmament at broad day. Ere he could riſe, he ſtroke him againe on the ſhoulders with no leſſe fiercenelle. But all this cannot auayle him, to ſhunne what the cruel Miſtreſſe of inconſtant times had decreede againſt him.

For the Greeke being well recouered, and ſtrongly getting on his feete, with extreameſt furie of inraged wrath, with his remorſeleſſe aye, he met the Achayans head. It cut away all the toppe, and a great peece on the ſide, and had killed him outright, ſtriking ſomthing lower: yet in a trance he felled him downe.

And

And so brauely passed forth vnto the third Arche, defended by the flower of Chiualrie. There was neither friend nor foe but admired ỹ knight of the Lyons fortitude. So well was he backed by his Cosen, that his prayses with his Uncles merits, were sung in an equal key. For there was no knight so hardie that durst but imagine to interrupt their passage, seeing their maintenãce. Within reach one of an other, approached the two warriers. Either by the sole viewe esteemed his aduersary. Brandishing his heauie blade, the Gran Campeons Nephew, prepared himselfe for his defence, with such aspect, that I know not he, would not feare him.

Now manner of fight would Claramant haue deuised against him, considering his wel knit sinewes, and strong composed members. There he repented that little pause, iudging it cowardise to make that small stay. With his arc on his shoulder and his left foote forward, he went against his enemie, that with his sword in both hands expected him in the same manner. A more fearefull spectacle was neuer seene: for most of the spectators dreading their sight closed their eyes. So Claramant made as if he would execute his blowe, but in the middest of his course he stayed his weapon, to take him vnawares, as he fetched it about againe. Careless was not the Scythian, but rather none like him, did with more warinesse lay holde of aduantage in the processe of his battels. And so perceiuing his aduersaries intent, he closed with him so quickly, that when he would haue stroke him, the Pagan had executed his blowe.

There is no knight how valiant soeuer, that hauing receiued such a one, durst haue expected an other: for this forced the Prince backwards within his barke, and dragged his arc after him. A thousand times would the Pagan haue leaped after him, which he left, because he would not forsake his Arch. A brauer blowe in all that warre was not giuen, nor neuer did Claramant receiue a bigger, for it made the blood gush from his nose and nostrels. So farre had the Pagan run within him, that he could not strike him with his arc, but rather Bramarants fierce sonne seconded it most mightily. Neuer did Trebacios haughtie sonne do, what at this instant, which was by stepping aside, to shun his aduersaries stroke. And as he wished it, so hee sawe the stoute Pagan follow the furious waight of his blade. Wherat the Gréeke setled himselfe on his left foote, and crushing one teeth with an other, with the vt-

moſt of his ſtrength, he diſcharged his rage on his Helme. From it bounded the Axe, elſe it had battered all his head: neuertheleſſe the blowe ſo aſtoniſht him, that not knowing what he did, he ſtaggard as he would fall.

Whereupon Claramant brauely leapt after him into his Barke: the like did Claridiano, and either ſuppoſing the other would not ſtrike him, they both at once executed two moſt puiſſant blowes. Altogither without feeling, they felled him. Little honour got the Kinſmen by the deed, for being two, and of ſuch note, it was rather the Pagans glorie to be vanquiſhed at their hands. Scarce was the blowe diſcharged, when the Tower was all couered with a blacke thicke myſt, and with the ſame, with ſuch horror was a larum ſounded, as in ỹ beginning of the conflict. With thundring and lightnings, ſhrikes and hideous fearfull cries, and terrible clamours, were both Armies affrighted: the cauſe was, that Lupercio ſeeing how his hopes were by Fortune croſt, procured to obtaine by his Arte, what with ſo many thouſand men he could not get.

But Nabato the Greeke friend, that had more ſkil then he, with Nygromanticke ſpelles and Coniurations, diſſolued the others exorciſmes, and ſo cleared the Tower as before. From whoſe higheſt top was a Ladder let downe, by which two knights might well get vp at once. Slow to do it was not the valiant Greeke, caſting his Axe vpon his ſhoulder, at ſuch time as the ſtrong Pagan roſe from the ground. There is no Lyon miſſing his praie, more fiercer then he, for roaring like a bayted Bull ſeeing him with the are aſcend, he would haue followed him: but Claridiano preuented it, confronting him, arme againſt arme, and ſword againſt ſword, and with a braue thruſt inforſt him backe.

Well did Branorant expreſſe his wrath by diſcharging his blade with both hands on the others rich helme, the fineſſe of whoſe temper, ſaued his life: yet it did not keepe him from touching the ground with his knees, voyding blood from his byſor. Thither rowed amaine in their Barkes, came with inraged fury, the two luſtie warriours, Bembo, and Brufaldoro, by whoſe comming, Claridiano had incurred much daunger, if they had entered: but the gallant Roſabel, that with Don Celindo and Floraliza combatted, hauing approched ſo very neare to Branorants barke, he leapt into it, when Bembo arriued to

him

dow so. The Brytaine hindred him from it, driuing him away with a brauo thrust, not onely making him lose his intent, but hopes of euer getting his desires: For the magnanimious Dacian rushing among them, interrupted Brusaldoro from ayding the Scythian. And so one with others beginning a fierce battell, the second Mars Claramant had time to ascend by the ladder, not without much paine, for vnseene of him by whom he was stroke, he felt himselfe mortally wounded. Vnto the top of the Tower he arriued, with more courage then Hector amidest the Myrmedons, where he was oppesed by two deformed Giants with heauie Maces. But as Fortune had vowed to fauour him, like lightning he put himselfe among them, with the best weapon the world contained. In midest of the Gallery he stretched him at length, which being broade inough, oh who were able distinctly to dylate the wonders he performed, swaying about his axe: for the Gyants onely are there to fight, from whence they draw strength for their defence, and courage from their wounds: the which maketh our knight take the condition of a Lyon, assayling and retyring, like an Eagle in swiftnesse: but the more hee toyles, the more doth it augment force in his aduersaries, for their inchantment lies in tumbling downe the way Claramant ascended. Long endured not this strife: for the Prince seeming to feare them, gaue a litle backe, wherat they eagerly followed him, which he well noting, set on him that came foremost, and meeting him right against the ladder, he turned about his axe, with such fury, that with it he feld the Giant ouer, who was neuer more seene. The Greeke was of pregnant and sharp vnderstanding, so he straight perceiuing the cause, which made him auoiding a blow of the surviuer, close with him, & suddenly hoysting him aloft, tumbled him the same way his companion went. If all the frame of heauen and earth had fell, it could not haue caused more feare, then what surprysed the hearts of euery one by the Gyants death. So wearie remained Claramant, that to ease himselfe, he raised his Beauer, to breathe a while, and so he looked out at a window on the battle, reioycing to see so many of his enemies vessels to burne with fire. Long stood he not so, because the wise Nabato in company of the Ladyes, issued out of an other fayre Gallery. The Greeke had not till then (since his enchantment) seene any woman, which made him admire these fayres, iudging none might equall the cheefest of them.

So the wise man approached, saying. Most excellent knight, you may account your selfe in more then I may well expresse, hauing ended such an aduenture as this, onely reserued for the valour of your person, and vertue of those armes, the which vntil this instant, haue cost you most deare: yet must you more indure, sustaining many dangers about them: and therefore henceforth begin to take courage. And as for what you haue done for these Ladies, because in part it concernes your selfe, they shall not need to thanke you. And more in this matter I am not permitted to say till you shall lose your libertie, recouering then both father, mother, friends and wife. And while I liue, will I assist you to my power, for my Lyons sake that is among you, whom I account as my sonne.

So for this time ceasing, I commit vnto your victorious hands, Lyriana the faire princesse of Nyquea, espoused vnto the valiant Greek Prince Rosabell, that belowe expected her, bravely backing you with your deare friend. Hauing thus said, he vanished, & Claramant taking the Lady by the hand, fairer then the sun, he ledde her downe the steps, at the noise of such sweete musicke, that it much delighted both fleetes. Thither repaired most of the valiantest Pagans, imagining the aduenture ended. Oh Bembo, it touches thee more thē any, & so more then humane deeds doest thou perform, yet all auaile not against thy contrarious fates: for the Greeke Emperor seeing the aduentures end, cōmanded certaine Gyants to rowe him there, with more furie to breake through his enemies: with whom went most of the warlike knights: He that best deserued in that exigent, discharging the hopes of him expected, was the braue Tartarian Zoylo, being high treasurer of all the fleete, who desirous to shew how much he was indebted to Rosabell, chose out eight of the best furnished Gallies, both of sayle and munition, and with them in a rancke, he set himselfe along the Arches, that way to hinder his aduersaries approach, although all their fleete made thitherwards: and so ioyning with Oristoldo, and his valiant father in his ship, with Abstrusios barke, which was the strongest on all the sea, they bravely resisted the Pagans furie, that then seemed rauenous. Nothing helped them, for then Claramant descended with his Beauer closed, because he would not be knowne by any. With a loude voice he demanded for Rosabell.

Farre from him was not the glad youth, most ioyfull seeing his

Lady

Lady sure from his enemies. She was deliuered to him with these words.

I do so much desire your content (most valiant Prince,) that to procure it, I haue indeuoured to do thus much: and so in signe that I will euer be your friend while life indures, I present you with the spoiles, onely due to your vallour. Whereto the Prince replied. Braue knight, I do not so much estéeme the good you haue done me by liberating my espowse, although my life depended thereon, as the generositie and magnanimitie wherewith you do it, which is so great, that I cannot requite, saue by perpetually acknowledging the debt you haue bound vs all in, and referre the satisfaction to your owne merits, from whence this memorable act proceeds. The great hurleburly brake off their farther spéeches, whereat he returned, for the other Ladies and Rosabel with his in his armes, was conducted to the Christians Imperiall Admirall, where the Grécke Emperour receiued them with the greatest ioy in the worlde. Presently was victorie proclaimed for the Gréckes: who being assured thereof, fought fiercer then at first.

The sunne with his absence parted that more then wondrous Battle: and so the Pagans fearing their vtter ouerthrow, sounded retrait, leauing the third part of their vesselles swallowed by the sea, with infinit number of Knights and Gyants. They entred into counsell to sée what befitted them. Voyces were giuen altogither to ende the battle: but in the end they resolued the contrary, because their aduersaries held Fortune by the hand, and thereuppon withdrew towards Nyquea, from whence with freshe supplies and new hostes, to turne vpon Grecia they resolued. Some comfort was this to those that were like to burst with fury.

Bembo would not be cured, til the Souldan himselfe intreated him. So madde was Brauorant, that none durst loke him on the face. The wise man, consolated and animated them, saying he did finde by his Art, that if there do not come more supplies to Grecia, they should surely conquere it: for their partie would be far augmented, by the vniting of many more Princes much wronged by the Grécks. With this they were appeased, although destitute of consolation. Nothing so were the Grécks, that all the night spent in ioy and pleasure, not missing their lost men, though they were very many.

The Emperor with all his sons, wold néeds passe into Abstruſios

great and ſtrong Galleon, to doo him that fauour. Who requeſted the kiſſing of his handes, but the Emperor would not, and imbracing him, ſaid.

If I had knowne we had bene all ſouldiers vnto ſo braue a Captaine, I had with better hopes expected the happie ſucceſſe of this conflict. What I did, in what degree ſoeuer, (moſt mightie Monarche he replied) was through imagination of the great content I hoped would haue redowned by my ſeruice, the which I aſſure eternally vnto your Crowne. All the warlike Ladies aſſembled togither, where Archyſilora made her ſelfe knowne. The Emperour toke her in his armes ſaying. In faith, beléeue me faire Queene, our victorie hath bene too ſmall, ſince procured by ſuch hands. Roſamonde reioyced in her hart with her comming, for they intierly loued. Then the Emperor ſent for Venus, and Layſſa, who brought with them their two litle daughters, whoſe beawtie euery one admyred. There alſo the graund Trebatio greatly thanked Pollidolpho for his good aide. And euery one in generall, were buſied in the entertainment of ſo worthie a ſucceſſe.

Through all the Fléete, the Emperour commaunded the two knights to be ſought for, that had ended the aduenture: but not finding them, he was aduertiſed how they departed in the greateſt haſte poſſible. After them had the Emperor ſent, but that Nabato ſtaied him, that would not depart without viſiting his Dacian, and ſpeake to the Emperor, who entertained him as his déeds and merites deſerued.

He made reply according to his wiſedome, perſwading them not to greeue for the two knights abſence, whom they ſhould ſée in other new contents, which the one ſhould conceiue vntil death, although the other, is ſo tormented with amorous cares, that the earth can affoord him no pleaſure, becauſe the giuer thereof is in this ſhippe. None could directly ſuſpect who he was, yet ſome iudged him to be Claridiano, and they were the two gallant Ladies, Roſamond and Archyſilora, who was comforted with hope to ſée him in Grecia, where ſhe would aſſure him of his glorie, and how that if ſhe were beloued, he was no leſſe. It was preſently knowne by ſpies, how their enemies were withdrawne homewards. It nothing greeued them, in that for Lyrianas ſake, they willingly would haue accorded to any good motion.

Before

Before that Nabato departed, he admonished them, they should not dissolue their Hostes, for that they would returne vpon Grecia, with the greatest powers on the earth, against which the fierce Lyoncle would rise, stirred vp by the Russet Lyon. With this he toke his leaue of the Grækes, leauing them much bound vnto him. A great while he conferd with Don Eleno, to whome he declared the cause of the future warre, and that since he was the greatest cause therof, he should procure to make knowne the vtmost of his valor: because that partie which should most respect him, would most oppresse him, and would many times put him in imminent daungers of his life, yet all should honorably ende, to his lasting fame, and Rosamonds. So he imbraced him, vanishing far from thence.

The next morning, the victorious Grækes in tryumphant manner made towards Constantinople, hauing finished the famousest naual fight that was heard or read of. Forewards did King Sacridoro put forth, to be the first should beare those happy tydings vnto the Empresse, which he accordingly performed. And with prosperous windes, not long after they arriued all at Constantinople, in whose welcome, there happened what the next Chapter shall declare.

CHAP. XXIIII.

How the Emperour *Trebatio* with all his Fleete, arriued at *Constantinople*. His welcome, with what else happened.

NO sooner were the furious horses of the Sun, harnest in their bright Caparisons of shining light, readie to drawe the golden Charriot of heauens glittering eye, through the Christal paued wayes of the Azure skies, expelling thence the duskie Cloudes of leaden melancholy darkenesse, when the Grækes gallant Fleete containing so many Princes, and braue Knights, appeared in sight of the famous Citie of Constantinople, sounding so many military Instruments, as if that were the instant of the earths generall desolation.

Such thicke smoake of smothering fiery mysts, raised the discharged ordinance in wel ordred peales, that one vessel could not discerne the other. Which past, the Gallies and Shippes beganne to showe themselues, daring the windes with their proude streamers, and all their toppes with dauncing Bänners made of silke, whose meeting displayed in the aire, rauished the beholding sences with ioy: which on the other side, was a corsiue to the hearts of the afflicted prisoners, seeing theirs as trophies of the victorie, set vp among their aduersaries. The eccho on the water of mellodious harmony of concordant Musicke, was a comfort to the pore wounded souldiers, who were all committed to the warlike Troians charge.

The discreet Citizens were not all this while careleſſe, but rather in preparations to feast their Prince had bene most carefull. All the Castles in the Citie welcommed them according to their vsuall custome, placing on the highest of euery one, the Emperours Imperiall standards.

To the sea side came all the gallant youthes brauely Armed, and euery one a blew scarfe, and in their hands swords and daggers, wherwith they skirmiged as they went. In two parts they diuided themselues to take the Princes in the middle, that then were comming forth of Abstrusios Admirall. A most faire Bridge they set vp, from the Galleon to the shore, with many stately Arches, all couered with grœn cloth of golde, and they with many curious Pictures, containing all the Grœke Princes Battles and aduentures. Who issued forth in this manner.

First marched the Emperor Trebatio, betwœne his two sonnes, representing such Maiestie and chearfull semblance, that therewith his subiects were much gladded. A little behinde them, appeared those three Myrors of beawtie, Lyriana, Archysilora, and Rosamond, who to please the Princesse of Nyquea, had put off their strong abilements of warre.

They were all three attyred in grœne, cut vpon cloth of siluer, and tackte with knottes of Pearle, and betwœne euery cut, a button of rich Dyamonds: on whose sparkeling light, the reuerberating sun dazeling thereon, depriued the beholders of the Ladies sight. Large & wide were their garments, with long sleeues hanging to the ground, all richly Embrodered, euen much like the fashion now vsed in France.

Other

Other chaster they woare on their arms, laced ouer with great Orient Pearles, with cuts drawne through with finest cloath of Golde, faced with white and crimson, according to the vsance of the Parthians. Their dishcueld hayre dangled downe in tramels, whereon, there is not any, but would haue hung thereon a thousand soules, and iudge them too fewe for their merits. To conclude, they were so exceeding absolute in all perfections, that Apollo blushed to bee excelled in bewtie by humane creatures, who to enioy the contemplation of their excellencies, and surfet in imaginary conceits of their rarieties, curbed with his raignes, the hastie galloping of his fierce and vnstayed steeds. A little after them, followed other three, no lesse bewtifull then they. These wer the gallant Venus, the braue Laysa, with the faire Syrinda. They would not change colour, and therefore were all in Crimson, cut vpon Golde.

Next to them, the excellent Empresse, Claridiana, attired according to her Maiesticke state and grauitie: yet with such exquisit bewty, that the former fire became enuious of her faire. She passed on with the mightie Abstrusio, whom all the Grækes much affected. The rest of the ladies were al richly apparelled. At the end of the bridge, vpon a tryumphant arch, stood three images, most liuely representing the first three ladies. Not far from them, three Syrens, with Amber tresles dangling to the ground came forth, and playing on seuerall Harpes, sung seuerall notes one after the other, thus.

From the Lillies is she hight,
Robed with Emperious might:
Yet she staynes the Lillies white.

When she had done, then the second turning to the Quéene of Lyra, sung.

Earthly thing giues not her name,
Earth cannot expresse the same:
Heauenly tis, and thence it came.

The third, with no lesse sweetnesse, remembred Rosamond, in this manner.

Though laſt, not leaſt, but with the beſt,
The worldes ſweete Roſe is well expreſt:
A faire paire-royall euer bleſt.

Hauing all ended, they recorded them together, with ſuch recording voyces, to the conſort of their delightfull muſick, nothing different from Angels harmony. And as they went vnder it, from the opening of a Cloude, ſpredde vnder the Arch, after a tempeſt of artificall thunder and lightening, there raigned downe, an odoriferous ſhewer of ſweete water-dewed fragrant flowers, whoſe comfortable odour, reuiued all their ſea-weakened mindes.

Before they had paſſed it, from the thickeſt of the ſame Cloude, there deſcended three mightie Eagles, eyther with a coronet of flowers in their billes: and whipping the ayre with their great winges: they with them, crowned the three moſt gallant Ladies. So ſoone as they were gone by, and Venus with her company come thither, the three Syrens, to a new dulced tune, with one voyce ſung this note.

Another faire payre-royall of like fame,
That doubtfull tis, which hand will winne the game.

The twelue Gouernors of the Empire, with all the courtiers and gallants of the Cittie, expected their landing at the ſhore: where twelue auncient Peeres, clad in long robes of cloath of Golde trayling on the ground, tooke the fire Ladies vnder a cannabie, whoſe value exceeded eſtimation, and in that equipage marched forward, till they ſtayed to behold a Caſtle, erected and drawne on foure wheeles: within they rung a larum bell, crying, Nyquea, Nyquea: aduancing on the higheſt of the ſame, three Enſignes, with the Ladies armes.

Then in rich Armour iſſued out thereof, three well accompliſhed Knights, who aloude made a challenge, to maintaine they were the Paragons for bewtie and fortitude. There wanted not enemies to defend the contrarie: for from the ſame Caſtle came forth nine knights, betweene whom, they began a braue combat at barriers.

Then

Then beganne the Castle to moue, discharging so many fireworkes, as if it were al on a flame. The Ladies wold not mount on horseback, because they were very neare the chiefe gate of the Cittie, through which the Theban Duke issued forth with the imperial Ensigne: who intreated the Ladies in the Cittizens behalfe, to dispose of the Citie as their natural Lords. They returnd their thankfulnes according to their states, highly esteeming of their solemne entertainment, which had so exceedingly contented Lyriana, that shee accounted all her forepassed troubles well bestowed, since they had brought her to so happie ende. In all the Court there was not any but came to see the arriuall of their Princes. In opinion was the Ladies beautie had, whether of the three was faireſt: for Lyrianas sight had attracted all eyes. And in no lesse admiration were the others had.

Such presse of people were in the streetes, that had not the Emperours guard gone before, they had not beene able to passe. But beeing entred into the yard, new matters did happen, for an alarum bell was with furie rung in Lyndabrides inchantment: which ended, they heard a most heauenly noyse of sweet musick. Ther was none but demanded the cause of that vnaccustomed accident. Whereto the wisemen answered. That by reason of the Nyquean Princesse comming, the gates were opened, that euerie one that would, might freely proue the aduenture. Very great pleasure conceiued the Emperour Trebatio thereat: so did the grand Alphebo, imagining the end of the aduenture was at hand, so much by them desired.

I do omit (faire Ladies) to shamne prolixitie, their newe welcomes in the Hall: onely remembring Oliuas ioy, with the sight of Lyriana and her sonne Rosabell, whom also with the other Ladies, sonnes, and kinsmē, the Empresse Briana, most kindly entertained. Few daies after, was the Brittaine Prince, with the Princesse of Nyquea, married by the Patriach of Constantinople, being first baptized, which sacred and diuine Sacrament, Rosamond would also receiue, for her dear Lords sake.

New triumphs had bēn ordained, but that the proofe of the disamorous Tower did intercept them: for as the promised reward was so great, euery one procured most, to shew himselfe most forward in that aduenture.

Dinner

Dinner being done, there wanted no knights that offered the trial, but as it required such great valour, ere the sunne setting, there was hung about the Tower, aboue two hundreth Shieldes, euery one placed according to his Maisters deserts. Drowne would Apollo his cleare light, in Thetis watery lappe, when through the place there entered a gallant and well accomplished Knight, clad in rose colour Armour, and brauely mounted. His disposition pleased euery one. Who galloping along, leaped from his saddle, and with admirable brauery passed into the Tower. Many suspected he would end the aduenture, seeing with what courage hee ascended the defended steps. But foure he wanted, when vnable to goe any further, hee was senceleſſe cast from the Tower, hauing his Shealde set very neare vnto the haughtie Troians.

This knight was a valiant Pagan Lord, of Lesbos Ile, not farre from Troy. Who hauing landed a little after the Ladies came thither, at such time, that he well made knowne the prowesse of his person. Scarce had this stout Pagan lost his entrance, but Lyriamandros haughtie sonne, named Tersildo, presented himselfe, to be no lesse valiant then free from the vnweildie yoake of of loue. His Armour was of Azure colour, with many starres of Golde. In the middest of his shield, was portrayed a knight treading on Cupid, hauing his Bow and Quiuer broken: with this Motto.

Loue resisted is a childe,
Suffered, is a Tyger wilde.

And a little lower.

The scourge of heauen, and earth, hell, sea, and land,
Is scourg'd and maistered by a humane hand.

There was no Lady there, but greeued at his free deuice, nor neuer did they more wish any knights vanquishment, as this: thinking it was an iniurie vnto their sexe, to haue him liue at libertie. Quickly was their desire satisfied: for prouing the entrance, he did courageously arriue as farre as the Pagan, whence with like violence hee was cast forth: whose vnhappie chance did greatly please all the Ladies pre-

sent.

sent. The nights approach with sable coverture, taking her place in Phœbus absence, brake off the instant tryall: whereupon the Emperour with his company returned to the Pallace, where was open revelling.

Rosabell daunced with Lyriana, and every Prince with his beloued Lady, to their incomparable ioy. All which, did but more and more greeue the Queene of Lyra, for wanting her Claridiano, she was not capable of the least pleasure: so was she there present onely, but in person, for her soule wandred to seeke him. Iust guerdon for her straungenesse, which she long time was forced to suffer: for although he was in the Greeke warres, none knew him (as in the fourth of this part shall be expressed) nor would he be knowne to any, imagining his Lady to bee still displeased with him: whose sight did sufficiently strengthen him to tollerate his paines. But now we are inioyned to leaue her, and the disamorous prose to explicate the manner, how the Princesse Roselia, and Arbolinda of Scotland were liberated, whome in the Forrest, three miles from Rome, wee left enchaunted.

CHAP. XXV.

How *Claridiano* and *Claramant* arriued at the Port of *Rotta*, where they founde the straunge enchauntment of *Roselia*, and what haughtie deedes of Chiualrie they there performed in the company of *Alphebo*, *Brauorant*, and *Don Celindo*.

FOlowing the foming Billowes of the vast deepe sea, with their inchaunted barke (most bewtious dames) we left Claridiano and Claramant, with no small ioy, for the good successe of the valiant Greekes, and yet much wondred at the litle reason the Pyquean Souldan, had not to accept as his sonne in law (whom Darius would not haue refused) the famous Britaine Rosabell, Competitor with Mars himselfe in armes: and for state and royaltie, equall to the Greeke Macedonian Alexander. Of these & such like matters did the two Greeke warriors discourse, admirnig to behold, with what swiftnesse their barke

cut through the swelling waues. And to see whether they could discern any Hauen or Arbor, not long after they descried one, the fayrest and safest that they euer sawe, the which Claridiano ouerioyed thereat, tolde his vncle it was the famous Port of Rotta, three myles from the renowned Citie of Rome, whereat they desired to land, because they wished to see a place so glorious as that.

Their will was quickly accomplished, for the Barke with incredible Vellocitie came a shore in the same Hauen, where the Princes imagined they were to abide: whereupon landing and mounting on their Horses, they toke their best way to Rome, which Claridiano partly knew, hauing before bene there. And crossing a great wood, they came into a fayre playne all dyapers with Floras fragrant Tapestry, ouer which an Imperious Castle seemed to commaund: whose loftie heigth and topelesse Pyramedes, controwled the starry Firmament.

In middest thereof, stood an Alabaster Tower, fiue wayes squared, the workemanship thereof, greatnesse and altitude, amazed the Princes. At euery edge of the square, it had three Bulwarkes of finest Jasper, so that the middle Tower was incompassed with fifteen Bulwarkes. Round about, it was Moted, with a broad deepe Ditch, ouer which, fel a draw Bridge, to passe it: at the farthest ende thereof, there stood a mightie big Chrystal Piller, on which hung by Chaines of gold, fiue rich Hornes, a litle beneath, a Table with Letters, that yelded such splendor, as they almost depriued the beholders sight. Greatly did the Prince wonder at the straunge rich Edefice, and so Claramant said.

Truly (most excellent Prince) this seemes to be a most gallant aduenture, if we may iudge it by the strong fortefied bignesse of the Castle, Tower, and Bulwarkes, whose like, mine eyes til now did neuer yet behold: nor is it possible they should againe see such another. And therefore I much desire to reade the Letters of the Table, if you so thinke it good, to be certified therof, for least I be deceiued, this should be some Inchauntment: and if it be, of no smal esteeme should the person inchaunted be of. Answere would Claridiano, when through the aire they heard a hideous noyse, by the rising of a sudden whirlewind, with such horror, that it seemed to leade a Legion of diuels after it, leauing the way desolate by which it past, renting by the rootes all ỹ pines,

oakes

oakes and elmes it met. This sight confounded the Princes, who looking to see the ende, they sawe a blacke fogge rise ouer the ditch, whose obscure aspect, depriued Tytan of his bright rayes: but a litle after, the Welkin cleared, and Apollo being restored to his former light, they discerned the Brigde raised aboue ten faddome high, hindering the passage ouer: and on this side, there was placed an other Piller, but of Brasse, with an inscription of Emerald Letters, that signified the aduenture. Not speaking one to another, they went to the Piller, and hauing learned all maner of languages, they could reade this in the Germane tongue thus.

Let none, (though *Mars* in Armes) be so daring as to pretend the libertie of *Roselia*, vnlesse they be fiue Warriors, whose famous deeds haue through the world extended their eternall glorie: for till they shall be togither in this Forrest, the passage ouer the Moate shall be graunted to none.

Whereupon Claridiano toke occasion thus to speake vnto his vncle. I thinke (heroicke Prince) it is in vaine for vs to offer to proue the aduenture, seeing the words say, there should bee fiue that must doo it togither. Oh how should I reioyce, were we now accompanied with the strength of Paganisme, Brauorant, Bembo, and Brusaldoro that we might vndertake this enterprise: but seeing the wise men haue thus ordered it, let vs if you please, go vnto the populous Cittie of Rome, where you shall see such antiquities, that without admyration you cannot behold.

Be it as you haue said (mightie Lord) replied Claramant, for I will in all things obey you. As these famous Princes of Greece were about to tread the next way to the Cittie, they heard a great noyse towards the sea coast, as if many knights were in battle togither, whose horror of vncontrowled blowes, was no lesse then that of Vulcans *Ætnean* worke-house. Slow were not they that were borne to fight, in pricking their swift steeds thitherward: and hauing crost the Forrest hard by the shore in a fayre plaine, they sawe two sturdie knights in Combat one against the other. A third of no lesse gallantnesse mounted, and leaning on his speare, beheld them.

To him went Mars his Competitors, and after due courteſie, Claramant thus ſaid. You ſhall not a little fauour vs Sir knight, to let vs know the cauſe of ſo terrible fight, which in mine opinion, will not coſt leſſe, then eythers life, with ſuch furie they proſecute it. So much haue your kinde words bound me, (Sir knight anſwered hee) that I cannot in honour denie to ſatiſfie all your demaund. Know therefore, that yon bigge knight in Ruſſet armor, is called Brauorant, one of the ſtrongeſt that this day breathes: who hauing taken part with the Souldan of Nyquea, in his laſt expedition againſt Grecia, where he loſt moſt of his ſhips and men in the Nauall battell, as no doubt you haue heard: this knight left him of purpoſe, to ſayle vnto his kingdome, to aſſemble new powers againſt the Grecians on the Souldans behalfe, hauing ſworne vtterly to diſtroy them. And I, Don Celindo by name, deſirous to ſee the high deedes of this moſt famous warrier, did offer my ſelfe to aſſociate him, which hee refuſed not. So to morrowe will bee eight dayes, wee departed from the Souldans Fleete, in a well rigged ſhippe.

Long ſayled we not with proſperous weather, but were by a cruell ſtorme caſt on this ſhore: where finding this Knight, the valianteſt (as his fame memorateth) that euer the ſpacious world hath known, we knew him ſtraight to bee the Empereur Alphebo of Trebizond (for treacherous Luperſio had conducted him thither to end his deſire.) Whom Brauorant knowing to haue beene on the Grecians ſide, and remembring the waight of his cruel blowes, did on the inſtant challenge him: and for this ſlight occaſion, they ſo batter and mangle one an others Armor and fleſh.

No longer ſtayed Claridiano, but vnderſtanding that knight to bee his father, drew forth his ſworde and ſtepped betweene them, with theſe words. Withholde braue Knights, for ſo fierce a quarrell is not lawfull on ſo ſmall occaſion, ſince the loſſe of eyther wil be a noted want vnto the world. Whereat the courteous Emperor leauing, replied.

In faith (braue Knight) were it but onely in reſpect of your gentle ſpæch, I would haue done it: how much the more, when I winne thereby, wanting an equall eſtimation with this knights valour.

How milde the Pagã was, being mildly, vsed, & how tractable is alreadie exprest: who now hearing his aduersaries gentle words, did accordingly make his answer to the Emperor. So greatly haue your frendly words inchayned me to your obeysance (most mightie Lord) that thogh this knight had not requested it, I would haue desisted from the combat, especially, it being my aduantage, considering how Fame throgh euerie mouth blazoneth your worth, and my vnworthinesse. As Claridianas Lord would haue aunswered, Claramant intercepted him thus.

If (most valiant knights) the greatest part of your rigorous battel, hath bene to manifest vnto the world the rarenesse of your vnmatched strength, wherewith the heauens hath armed you, then go with vs, where there is occasion offered, whereon you may more securely imploy your redoubted valors in lawful attempts of brauest armes, which may be vndertaken with more sufficient reasons, then you began this your slender quarrell. For know, that at the end of this Forrest, in the middest of a faire plaine, we found a Fortresse, which we iudge to bee the strongest on the earth, and reading certaine letters insculped in a Table, we perceiued it to be the inchauntment of the Princesse Roselia, daughter to the Emperor of this land: and more, that none but fiue knights togither, whose fame the world should report to be admirable, should prowue the aduenture. Wherefore since you be they (according to the conditions required) it were vniust we should neglect the libertie of so great a Princesse. And although my companions merits and mine owne, be not in the least degree, such as the aduenture challengeth, it shal satisfie vs to march vnder the shadow of such worthies, to end a more harder enterprise. Whereto Alphebo replied. I am content to offer my person to the prowse, although in me there bee nothing meriting your praise: but the controuersie had with this knight, hath been ynough to teach mee to imitate his valor. I, & to haue stolne some part thereof from him to incourage me to this attempt. It shall not be left for me, (said Don Celindo) for in the company of such knights, the hardest is the easiest to be atchiued. Then Brauorant, it is not lawfull the libertie of so great a Ladie should be remitted through my meanes, although my fame nothing deserues your estimation. Then let vs no longer delay the triall of so happie a prowse (said Claridiano:) who presently spurred his swift Courser, leading the way vnto the braue in-

chauntment. Followed he was by the flower of armes: that altogither in short space arriued at the deepe mote, where they admired the greatnesse and exquisit workmanship of the Castle, whose like they accorded the world contained not: especially when Alphebo saide, it excelled that of Lindaraza, where he disinchanted his father, as in the first of the first part of this great Historie. No sooner were these valiant warriors arriued, when the draw-bridge (that yet stood on high) was let downe, which hauing past, they stept to the Piller whereon the hornes hung. The ingrauen scrowle of the Table they thus read.

When the fiue warriours the aduenture doth require, shall bee here togither, if they be of such daring hearts, as to prooue it, let each of them hang one of these hornes about his necke, and winding them, the Castle gates shall be opened, and they may enter.

In performance thereof, these mightie Princes were nothing slow, but euery one louingly imbraced one another, they each of them presented themselues before either of the Castles, whose gates presently flew open at the shrill sounding of the hornes, the eccho whereof, was also heard within the Citie of Rome. Through the dore that befel vnto the inuincible Alphebo, issued a deformed vgly big Gyant, mounted on a lustie Courser, with a strong knottie lance in his hand, hauing a pike of well tempered steele, aboue two handfuls in length.
Him Alphebo receiued with the swiftest running of his horse, the like did the Gyant, with such furie as the earth could scarce beare them. They met so strongly, that the gyants big lance flew in peeces, against the inpenetrable shield of the knight of the Sunne, whose shiuers hissing through the ayre, mounted higher then the proude toppe of the inchantment.

The Gyants mightie speare was not of strength to pearce Alphebos shield, the which was resisted by the magicke spelles wherewith Lyrgandeo had forged it: yet was hee cast backwards ouer his saddle bowe, losing the raines out of his hand. I know not to what I shall compare the Emperour of Trebezounds incounter: for hitting the gyant in middest of his shield, he pearced it, togither with the plates of steele, and priuie coate, whose inchaunted power vnable to defend the

launce

lance guided by so braue an arme, he ran it through his left side, mortally wounding him directly on his heart, against which the strong speare bending, he broke it, and leauing a peece in the wound, the rest flew into the middle region of the ayre. So passing forward, they met with such a shocke, that it deserues eternall memorie: for as the two warriors, incountred shield against shield, and bodie with bodie, the haughtie knight of the Sunne, first ranne against the Gyant vpon the speares trunchion, which hee so vehemently thrust through his bodie, that it cleft into his miserable heart: yet he scapt not so free, but felt himselfe so bruised on his Corneryno, that the poore horse was driuen to strike his buttockes on the ground, along whose backe his Maister fel, in such amazement, that he knew not whether he was in heauen or on earth.

But recouering himself, and iudging it cowardise, he set spurres vnto his horse, which made him fetch light carreirs vppon the ground. And loking after his aduersarie, he sawe him lie vpon the earth, voyding his blood as through a riuer: by him lay his horse with his shoulder broken, and both at one instant accompanied each other in death. A little reioyced not the courteous Emperor at his speedie good successe, and after his due thankes to God for his victorie, would not proceede vntill the end of Brouorantes battell, whom hee iudged one of the best knights of the world, wherein hee nothing deceiued himselfe. Who hauing sounded the rich horne, whereat the Gates burst open, whence came forth a well proportioned Gyant, both brauely mounted and clad in defensiue armes, with a huge mace of seldseene greatnesse in his hands.

Against him made Bramarants sonne, brandishing his launce aboue his head: so did the Gyant with his mace: but in the meeting, Campeons Nephew mist his incounter, running his speare through the head of his aduersaries horse, who as Brauarant past by him, discharging his mace with such strength in the middest of his shield, the which (though inchanted) it battered and descended to his helm: where it fell so heauily, that maugre his courage, it made him bend his head below his brest, and voyde much blood.

There is no Lyon crueller, nor chafed Bull more furious then is now the inuincible Scythian: for hauing wel recouered his seat, & drawing forth his flying blade, with more fiercenesse then a thunderbolte, hee loked for his enemie, who he saw on foot, with his mace aloft. Against

him hee went, but first brauely leapt from his horse, and griping his sword strongly twirt his hands, he neglected to watch his aduantage, but let flie at the Gyant: so did he, and at once executed two blowes worthie such warriors.

Venturous was the Gyants blowe, for lighting on his enemies helme, although it could not breake the inchantment, it forced him to tumble headlong on the paued floore, where hee thought he sawe the twinckling of more starres then is in the firmament. The Gyant had no time to vaunt of his victorious blow, for with another nothing inferior, his shield was cut in two, through which the sword descended to his helme, cutting away all the one side thereof, with all the top, the which had it fell right, his head had beene cleft in the middest: yet fell he to the ground on his hands, amazed with the stroke. The haughtie Emperor not a little admired the strength of the combattants, much esteeming the Gyant, considering Brauorants disgrace: whom he animated, (though needlesse) with these words. Courage braue warrior, for there is much to do: but making the world knowe the vtmost of your singular valor, with it we shall easily liberate the Princesse Roselia. Though almost choked with choller, and blaspheming against himselfe, (for no God he confest) hee turned his head at those words, and seeing the Knight of the Sunne not fighting, because he had alreadie killed the gyant, there is no tongue able to explicate the furie that entred the fierce Pagans breast, supposing that knight excelled him, when he would not acknowledge Mars any superioritie. And accounting it base fearfulnesse to let a single combat indure to the third blowe, foming through the mouth, he raised his sword and went against the Gyant, that was alreadie vp: who well noted with what furie he came, and trusting to his Mace, crost it ouerhead, whereon fell the strongest blow bestowed in his time. For being possest with the vtmost of extreamest rage, ꝛ Brauorants son desirous to make known the might of his arme, hee discharged on him a fierce stroke worthie his valor) which falling on the mace, (whose inchauntment being of no force) it cut it like as it were of wood, and sliding to the shoulder, where his armor was not able to resist ẏ sharpnes of ẏ sword, (guided by the strongest arme that euer the Gyantiue nation knewe) it sliced him in the middest, diuiding the brutish bodie in two parts: which deede the Knight of the Sunne so admired, as he iudged him to be sonne to such a

father.

father. Litle had the fierce Pagan thought he had done, wherevpon like an infernall furie he entred the gate.

All this while was not the Heroicke Claridiano vdle, for in the opening of the Portall, at the shrilneſſe of the horne, there iſſued forth a mightie Centaure, with a big dart in his right hand, and in the other a chaine, by which he ledde a cruell Lyon. This ſight daunted not the ſecond Mars, but ſwifter then a Roe he prickt againſt the Centaure, that expected him, brandiſhing his ſteely dart, the which, ere the prince came neare him, hee flung at him with all the ſtrength of his arme, it ranne through the ſhield, and wounded him a little on the breaſt, pearcing his armor, whoſe inchauntment could not withſtand the ſharpeneſſe of the ſpeare.

The Prince hit the Centaure in the middeſt of his breaſt with ſuch puiſſance, that had not his plates of fine tempered ſteele, (wherewith he was armed) defended him, he had beene then ſlaine, yet he ſo thruſt him backe, that ſtaggering vp and downe, hee fell on the ground, at ſuch time as his horſe paſt on, which ſtumbling on ỹ Centaure, fel ſhrewdly on the earth, where it had coſt Claridiano no leſſe then the price of his life, had he not vſed his derteritie, wherewith hee leapt at one ſide from off his back before hee fell, the which ſcarcely touched the ground, when the cruell Lyon with his pawes ſeyzed on him, and rent him aſunder peece by peece, which much auailed for the Princes victorie, for whileſt the Lyon deuoured the horſe, he diſcharged at his pleaſure the waight of his armes vpon his head, of the which, as much as the murthering ſword did take, was cut away: yet the blowe was not ſufficient to kil him outright, but rather roring amaine, it forced him leaue his pray to flie at Claridiano, cloſing with him ſo ſpeedily, that he could not ſhunne him, but with his ſharpe clawes helde him ſo hard, that hee cruſht his crimſon blood through his armor, gryping him cloſer then doth the little Remora cleaue to the keele of any ſhippe, to hinder her ſwift courſe.

In great anguiſh of minde was the warlike Greeke all this while, feeling himſelfe ſo faſt bound betweene the Lyons fangs, and ſeeing the Centaure come againſt him with a heauie naked ſword. No remedie found Mars his Competitor, but to drawe his dagger, and ſtabbing it into his bellie, forced the Lyon with the pangs of death to leaue him, the which meeting with the Centaure, not knowing what it did, catcht

at his brest, which with his clawes he rent, letting forth riuers of blod through his mortal wound. Whereat the fierce Centaure forsaking the Prince, raised his blade on high, and with it diuided the Lyon in two. Which done, trailing the one halfe with him, he marched towards Claridiano, who wondring at the sight, did so saw, and on his shield tooke the beasts blowe, which he requited with a poynt that he thrust at him, which penetrating his plates of steele, wounded him to the death.

Roaring like a Bull, the Infernal Monster towred his sword aloft, which when he would descend, he was staied in the midst of his course, by the remorceleese stroke of death: whereat he fel downe, at the time that Claridiano thanked his God for the victorie. And imagining his companions were afore him, he past on through the gate. Nolesse fierce was Claramants renowned battle, for in the end of the horres shril sound, there appeared a wel disposed knight, richly armed and mounted, bearing a Launce in his hand, and a big Cemitor at his saddle bow. Our new Mars nothing feared him, but spurred his horse against him, and meeting in middle of their course, their shiuered launces flew into the ayre, giuing place vnto the furious shocke of their bodies. Trebatios sonne was faine to get about his horse neck, for feare of falling, hauing almost lost his bridle: but recouering his seat, he spyed his aduersarie lie on the ground, groueling vnder his horse, striuing to get from it.

Courteous was Claramant, and so alighted to helpe his enemie, which kindnesse he had like to haue dearly bought, for through the gate that the knight issued forth, flew out a hideous terrible Griffon, who suddainly surprising the Prince, clasped his bodie about, and with his sharpe tallents crushed his armor within his flesh, and vehemently fluttring his wings aloft, raised him a litle, purposing to haue mounted on high, and then to let him fall, and beate him in peeces against the stones.

It happened not as the beast intended: for the Prince noting how treacherously he had beene assayled, and feeling his flesh brused in many places, and his armor with his owne blod bedewed, stretcht forth his armes on high, more inraged then an angred Tyger, and getting hold by his wings, pluckt him downe, making him lose his pretended flight, and so both fell on the ground.

And

And the haughtie Græcke being of great force, turned vppon him, where refusing to vse any of his weapons, being extreame wrathfull, hee seized on either wing, which with the vtmost of his strength, hee pluckt away by the roates, leauing the truncke without motion, voyding inuenombde gore from the wounds. Hee performed not this so safely, but he had his helme cleft in two, & a small woimd on the head, the which the vgly beast had done with his inchanted bill, whose death preuented his further daunger.

By this was the knight recouered, and with his shield and sword marched against the Prince, but what auales it: for Bryanas sonne being swelled with wrath, tarried for him, with his axe, who directed a blowe towards the disarmed part of his head. The angrie Prince would not receiue it, because he would not indanger his life, but leaping at one side, gaue place vnto his enemies blowes, whose sword ranne almost to the middest into the ground, and he himselfe followed it.

The occasion would not Claramant forgo, but like a Fawlcon at his pray, stept to him, and with his axe stroke him to the earth, where hee tumbled vp and downe. So Claramant desirous to make an ende, closed with him. But the knight with the feare of death pluckt him vpon himselfe by the skirt of his armor, making him lose his blowe, and casting his armes about him, thought to get some ground of him: but the vnhappie knight missing his purpose, the gallant Prince held him fast, and setting one knee vpon his breast, with his dagger opened a passage through it for his hatefull life, sending him to bee wafted ouer the infernall poole, by the blacke Ferry-man of hell. Thankes did hee render to the god of his father for the victorie, and without further stay, as he would passe on, he heard a great crie, and turning his head, hee sawe it was a Gyant dragd about the fields by his horse, with one leg hanging in his stirrope.

The cause was, that Don Celindo hauing winded his horne, and his Castle opening, that Gyant on a mightie Courser issued forth.

Against him went Alicandros Nephew, but bing ouer eager, misst his incounter, and was by the Gyant stroke along his horse backe. Either past by the other brauely set in his seate, where drawing

their ſtrong ſwords, they laide ſuch loade vppon their battered creſts, renting their armor, and mangling their fleſh, vntill the Gyant ſlipt his bodie aſide, to auoyde a blowe that Don Celindo let flie at him, reentring with a ſtrong poynt with all his ſtrength. This offer of the Gyants got him no leſſe then the victorie: for the inhumane wretch miſt his thruſt, and running the ſword betweene his armes, it ſlid downe the armor, bringing the Gyants head vpon Don Celindos horſe neck, inclining it downwards, who ſeeing him ſo neare, and not omitting ſo good opportunitie, ſtroke him on the helme with his ſword hilts, ouerbearing him on that ſide he moſt declined, which was the occaſion of his fall from his horſe, and thinking to haue ſtayed himſelfe, thruſt one leg ſo farre into the ſtirrope, that when he would, he could not draw it forth: whereat the Gyant noting his diſgrace, drew his dagger, minding to cut it, but ſo vnfortunate he was, that ſomewhat annoyed with the former blow, he mortally wounded his horſe bellie with the ſtroke, the which feeling it, with extreame pangs of death, fetching a Carreir, ranne about the field dragging his maiſter after him, where both ended at once, leauing Celindo thanking Fortune and his Gods for his good ſucceſſe. Through the gates of thoſe Towers that befel them, entred he: Claramant, and yet not with ſuch haſt as Claridianas Lord, that hauing ſeene Brauorans good hap, no longer delaying the time, fearing to be out gone, he paſt on til he came to a large yard of ſtrange worke. And round about it, there was a Gallery ſupported with twentie pillers of cleare Chriſtall. In the midſt of it, ſtood a faire Fountaine, diſtilling water through diuers pipes, incompaſſed with Roſe Trees, and other Odoriferous flowers. On the top of the Fount, there was a rich and precious Armor of inestimable value, lying vppon a Table of ſiluer, with twelue feete of gold, whereat hung a braue ſword. At the entrance to the yard, ſtood a reaſonable Piller of Braſſe, wheron was written certaine words with Letters of Rubies. No further would Trebatios eldeſt ſonne paſſe, til he had read the ſcrowle, containing thus.

What Knight ſoeuer would ende the Aduenture, it behooues him ere he paſſe farther, to win theſe Armes, for conſidering the keepers, he ſhall haue need of them: But if his courage failes to do it, let him go on, for the paſſage is free.

so great pleasure and liking he conceiued of the armor, that although he had not intended to prosecute the aduenture, hee would haue spent a thousand liues to obtaine them, such was his valour. Then couering himselfe with his shield, and vnsheathing his sword, hee entered the yarde, and going towards the Fountaine, he saw it guarded with so horrible a Serpent, able to affray any but Alphebo. Shee was of a speares length, and a brace in breadth. Foure feete she had, and two armes, armed with nayles of steele, a handfull long: and teeth to of that kinde.

Of these Serpents, do ancient writers make mention, to be dull, heauie, and drowsie: insomuch, that no small noise will easily awaken them. A while stood the Emperor still, to see if she would rise: but noting her slouthfull sleepe, he went more neare her, greatly wondring at her horred fiercenesse, misdoubting humane strength against so terrible a monster. But his heroicke brest, beeing vnacquainted with any feare, recommended his safetie to the supreme King of Kings, and with his sword stroke the vgly beast on her defensiue scales, whereat, with hellish horror she awaked. Against her went he, when she being on her feete, with her scaly tayle, she stroke him so fierce a blowe on his body, that the Greeke staggering, had like to haue fallen, but that his backe stumbled at the Piller, where he stayed. This much inraged the Emperor, who like a Basiliske awaighted her, he auoiding an other stroke wherewith she approached him, and then he discharged his blade in all possible haste, vpon her ribbes: but it happened not as he thought, for the sword rebounded backe, vnable to batter her scales, at whose strength he much wondred: and being about to second a poynt, shee entered vpon him: raising aloft her armes. Careless was not the warrior, and misliking her embracements, wreathed aside his body, and as she would haue closed, he turned his sword, and therewith cut away her hinder legges, making her fall flat on her buttockes, howling at the paine of her wound. And lifting vp her truncke on her armes, swong about her tayle, and hitting him on the shoulders, she felde him on his handes, and as hee rose, got holde of his Armour with her nailes, and (furious with paine) rent away halfe of his armor, and had not he bene warie to loke to himselfe, with her teeth shee had made an ende of him.

But he ſeeing halfe his body diſarmed, and fearing a diſaſtrous death, ſhooke himſelfe from her, hauing two peeces of his armor ſticking in her iawes, inbrued in his purple blood, that iſſued from the wounds ſhe had made him. There is no furie of Hyrcania, like to Claridianas Louer, ſeeing the yarde beſprinckled with his blood, and himſelfe vnarmed: that taking his ſword in both hands, on the Serpents backe, he executed the braueſt blowe that euer knight performed: for happening in the middeſt of her body, and the ſtrong ſcales vnable to reſiſt the ſharpeſſe of the blade, guided by the beſt arme in the world, ſhe was parted in two, and the gates of her life opened to entertaine the freezing ayre of colde death. Infinit deſerued thankes rendered the Greek to his Creator for the victorie: and taking off his torne Armour, hee went to the bubling Fountaine, and being vered with thirſt, drunke of the Thzitaline water, remaining as well and luſtie, as if he were neither wounded nor had fought, bleſſing the water and he that made it. But looking on the armes, hee ſawe them to bee the richeſt hee had euer before ſeene.

They were of ruſſet colour, full of white and redde ſtars, made of Dyamonds and Rubies, inchained one by an other, with knots of Golde. The ſhield did nothing differ from them. In middeſt of it, was the picture of a Knight, naturally reſembling the knight of the Sunne, when he maintained the beawtie of Lyndabrides, vnder the tytle of the knight of the Chariot, as the firſt part of this Hiſtorie remembred. Hee was alſo mounted on a horſe, the counterfeyt of Cornery no. The mot to thus.

His power cannot be withſtood,
That hath horſe, armes, and cauſe ſo good.

Slowe was not he to arme himſelfe with theſe armes, and hauing in mind the libertie of Roſeha, like a whirle-winde he paſſed through a doore he found in the yarde.

All this while, the furious Brauorant was not: idleſor hauing ended his firſt battle, he entered the gate from whence the Gyant came forth. Through Lymbo he thought he walked, ſo exceeding darke was his way.

A great while did he grope about the wall on eyther ſide, to find

an

and issue from that dwelling, vntill he found a doze: the which, although it was of strongest steele, yet he quickly battered it with the pummell of his swoꝛd. Foꝛward he passed, and in the end, he found himselfe to be at the gate of a faire hall, in middest whereof, there stoode the confused picture of a mightie Gyant, made of Bꝛasse, with a swoꝛd in one hand, and in the other, a bigge sheeld: and as the stoute Scythian would enter in, the Fantasme made against him. No whit at all was Empeons nephew afraid, yet stood in great cõfusion, not knowing in what maner to make his battle.

First arriued the Fantasme, and with incredible foꝛce executed his blowe on Brauorants Helme: who hauing no sheeld to ward it, was constrained to set his knees and one hand to the ground. A poynt was seconded with so strong a thꝛust, that hitting him as he was disoꝛdered, it laid him along vpon his backe. Upon him went the Fantasme, yet mist of his intent. Foꝛ the strong Scythian did cast his armes about his necke, felling him to the floꝛe, and in the fal, being within his reach, he gaue him such a blow on the mishapen face with his fist, that therewith he rowled him along the ground: and rayling himselfe, went against the vgly shape, that being vp did the like: but hee auoyding a blowe, with a flourish on high, he descended his cutting blade, paring away some of the shoulder, and halfe his arme. Which no sooner was done, but that part turned into an vgly Gyant, who hauing a Mace of Iron in his hand, said.

Thinke not fierce knight thy strength able to end the aduenture, foꝛ all the vnited power of the vniuerse shall not free thee from my hands.

Much amazed was the sterne sonne of Bramarant, seeing the Gyant before him, yet with most inuincible courage hee pꝛepared himselfe foꝛ the Combat, and so comming towards him, offered to strike at his head, which made him lift his Clubbe to defend it. But Brauorant withdꝛawing backe his strong arme, stepped in with his right legge, and ranne at him with a mightie thꝛust. It cut all his Armour, and moꝛtally wounded him on the belly.

Unrecompenced went hee not away: foꝛ the Gyant swaying his Mace about, hee stroke him therewith on the bꝛeast, and felde him to the earth, but hee quickly rose, ready to burst with rage, blaspheming

blaſpheming againſt himſelfe, from which paſſion he was put, by the approach of the Phantaſmo that came to wound him. But he ſcaping it, would turne his edge vpon him, but with the backe of his ſword he ſtroke him on the helme, that it made him ſtagger a good way from thence, and then ſwifter then an Eagle, receiuing the Gyants blow on his blade, it cut his Mace of Iron cleane in two. Which when Floralizas Louer ſpied, he cloſed with him, and croſſing his legges with the others, he brauely tript him downe, felling him on his backe, and then he ſtabde his dagger into his brutiſh breaſt, making him belch forth his ſoule to him that long before that expected it.

Now could not the ballerous youth ſo cleanly go away with this good hap, but that he was hit on the helme a heauy blow by the Phantaſmo, the fine temper thereof ſaued his life, yet was he in a traunce laid along. On the ſhoulder the inchaunted ſhapeleſſe Picture ſeconded another, which made him tumble on the grounde, and as he went to thruſt at him a furious poynt, he got on his feete, but ſo blinde with rage, that forgetting what had befallen, he toke his ſword in both hãds, and with the vtmoſt of his ſtrength, he diſcharged it vpon his ſhoulder, diuiding the Phantaſmo cleane in two. He had ſcarce executed the blow, but the couragious Pagan repented him thereof, for each part of the accurſed Phantaſmo, turned to a mightie Lyon, whoſe ferocitie could not but haue feared any other ſaue Brauorant. It amated the Pagan, yet not that he fainted, but with more brauery then in the beginning, held the point of his ſword before him, letting the beaſts come, whereof one thirſting for his praie, ranne vpon his ſword, ſplitting his heart in two thereon. The other aſſayled him on his left ſide, where finding no reſiſtance, faſtened his clawes on him: and although his Armor was ſtrong, yet he pearſt them, renting his fleſh within, which but more kindled his fury, ſeeing his blood there ſhead, which til then had happened in no fight before. Bramarants ſonne would not immitate Sampſon in that action, becauſe it ſhould not be ſaid he followed the example, but rather performed an act no leſſe memorable, for letting his ſword hang by the Chaine at his wriſt, he toke the Lyon by the necke twixt his hands, and with incomparable ſtrength choaked him, himſelf remaining both wounded, and with his Armor rent. There is no ioy like to his, hauing ended that perillous Combat, and although he was weary, yet went he forward, fearing his companions would be before

him.

him. No lesse famous were Claridianos battles: for vanquishing the keepers of the first Castle, like a whirlewinde he past on, making staie at a litle narrow Lane, seeming to haue no end on no side.

Amazed was Archysiloras gallant, at the obscuritie thereof, yet he went on, and comming to the ende, vnawares he did tread in a hollow place, falling into a Mawte, filled with nothing but Wormes, and venemous Vermine. It was but fiue yardes broade, and eight long: It yelded no more light, then what issued at a litle casement, where he espied a verie olde man, swarter then Chimnies soothe, who with a hoarse voyce said.

In faith (braue knight) you haue got verie good company among those Wormes, on them you may execute your reuenge: but I feare they wil first take it on you with their venome: and therfore your best way is not to strike them, if you wil not be slaine: for tis better to prorogue your life a litle, then nothing to enioy it. Exceeding great was the Princes wrath, seeing himselfe so betraied into that pestilentiall Caue, and hauing vnderstood the Magitians words, blinde with rage he replied.

Small is the Conquest, got by such treachery, thus to betray any knight: which assures me, that he (which made this Inchauntment) was more inured to treasons then good deeds, seeing without battles, by vndesent stratagems, he prosecutes his diuellish intent and purpose. Why then, that I may see how thy words will agree with your deeds (said the infernal Coniurer) there be within that place, two beasts, to whom all the rest acknowledge their obedience. Now if thou best so hardie as to incounter with them, on their deaths depends thy libertie: else art thou for euer there inclosed. Although extreame wrathful, yet glad in some respect, Trebatios Nephew answered.

I am content to hazard my person in any daunger to issue hence, and for an instance thereof, shewe me the way I must goe forth, and then place the beasts there. Be it so (returned the Magitian) and in yonder dark corner there is an iron Ring, the which if thou dost pluck at, thou shalt descry whence the beastes do issue. Slacke was not the Princely Greeke to goe thither, and getting holde of the Ring, hee pluckt so hard, that drawing a Plancke from the Wall, hee fell backwardes, with it almost vppon him, but fearing the suddain comming of the beasts, he quickly got on his feete: when against him

there came a Monſter of ſtraunge ſhape. His bodie was proportioned like a Beare, ſaue that he had a long Tayle, and crooked teethe, like Tuſkes, and on his head, he had a horne neare a yarde long. His armes were nothing differing from a mans, being footed lyke a Lyon. In one hand he beare a Bowe readie bended, with a ſteele Darte. And in the other, he had a Chaine, which tyed a mightie Bazeliſke.

Nothing daunted with the ſight, was Claridiano, although a little amated at their fiercenelle: but hauing an eye at the Darte, drawing his ſword, and couering himſelfe wel with his ſhield, he marched againſt the vgly miſhapen Monſter. Who ſhooting his Darte, did make it flie ſwifter then lightning. The Prince warded himſelfe, receiuing it on his ſhield. And then the Monſter hauing ſo done, he let loſe his Companion, marching both togither againſt the Prince. He alſo incountred them, and meeting firſt with the Monſter, he let flie at his head, ſtriking away halfe his horne, with all his Jawes on that ſide. Before he could ſecond it, the Bazeliſke with his ſteely Bill, ſtroke him vnder his arme, that it made him ſtagger three or foure ſteppes, and ſtumbling on the wall, ſaued himſelfe from falling. In manifeſt daunger of his life was the Greeke, for the wounded Monſter roring with paine, cloſed with the Prince (ere he could recouer his laſt miſchaunce) and caſting his armes about him, would haue pluckt him backwards.

Here Alphebos ſonne could no otherwiſe but do the like, and hauing greater ſtrength, and being more nimbler then the Monſter, ſlipt one arme betweene his legges, and hoyſting him aloft, he flung him to the earth on his backe, and as he drew his Dagger to ende with him, the furious Bazeliſke fluttering his winges, flewe on his ſhoulders, where with infernal fury, with his inchaunted Bill hee ſtroke the Prince on the head, that it made him loſe his blowe and that good occaſion, and with his helme clouen, felde him a toſide. In whiche ſeaſon, the Monſter roſe, ſpitting fire through his helliſhe mouth.

Straight did Claridianas ſonne riſe, but being halfe aſtonished of the blowe, the Monſter had time to runne at his breaſt with his broken horne, which made him ſo recoyle backe, that he had much adoo to ſaue himſelfe from a fall,

But

But what auailes it, all being for theyr worst: for the Prince (stifeled with rage) tooke his Dagger in his one hand, and not knowing what he did, aimed it at the Bazeliske that came flying at him. Straighter then the Monster shot his Darte, he flung it, and hitting him in the breast, it staied not til it cleft his heart in two, and flying out at his backe, fel with the beast at once, that with a hiddeous shrike stird no more.

This death greatly displeased the Monster, who bellowing, and spitting sulphure flames, leapt to the Prince that set his swords point against him, the which he tooke betwéene his tushes, and rising on foote, would haue pluckt by the Princes skirt, but that he saued it with his shield, through which, as if it had bene of some composed clay, he thrust his clawes into it.

The haughtie warriour did let it go, and raising his right hand, (letting his sword hang by the Chain, the which he had alreadie drawn from the Monsters mouth) he would néedes make the Magitian witnesse his vnequalled strength, for closing his armed fist, he gaue the deformed Monster such a buffet, as he strewed all his face with his owne braines, making his eyes flie from the head, and he himselfe bellowing, fall dead at his féete: to the Princes excéeding ioy, though not to the Magitians, that woulde not any longer staie in the Windowe. Whereat the victorious youth without farther delaie, fearing to be outgone by the rest, past the doore he had so dearely discouered.

Admirable were these battles of the second Castles, that hapned to Alphebo, Brauorant, and Claridiano: yet nothing inferior to them, was heroicke Claramants, for hauing done with the first, he stepped through the Gate, receiuing innumerable blowes, not knowing by whom they were giuen: making him set his hands and knées vnto the ground: neyther his shield nor terrible Axe auailed, not séeing his aduersary.

This so tormented our seconde Mars, that he beganne with all his strength to strike on either side, still kéeping his way forwarde along a fayre Gallery, and béeing neare to the end thereof, the blowes ceast, at the opening of the wall whence came foorth a wilde Sauadge.

In either hand he did leade a Centaure, bounde with a Chaine, bearing in their hands long Semitors.

The haughtie Warrior not fearing them, with his shielde about his arme, and raising his Axe with the other, went towards them. At first the Sauadge met him with an iron bat, leauing the Centaures behinde him: and at the Princes Helme, he let driue a terrible blowe. Claramant lifted his shield to take it thereon, the which was driuen with such fury to his head, that he could scarce keepe himselfe from falling. With admired speede the Centaures aymed theyr Semitors at him: And then he brauely turned his Axe, striking one vpon his brest, felling him in a sound, and with a counterbuffe he cut away the others arme with his Semitor.

Unrepaid could not Bryanas sonne scape, for the Sauadge seeing his Centaures so intreated, discharged his bat vpon his shoulder, with such monstrous strength, that maugre his vallour, it strooke him down, falling vpon the astonished Centaure, that then would rise, who seeing him so neare, did cast his strong armes about, crushing him so hard that he could not stirre, giuing the Sauadge occasion againe to raise his bat, discharging it directly vpon the Princes head.

But he seeing it descend, with the vtmost of his strength, on the sudden got from betweene them, some halfe yarde away, and so auoyded the Batte, striking the Centaure so venturous a blowe on the breast, that he opened the Portall of his heart, with hideous horror, to vent forth his liuing breath.

Incomparable was Claramants content of this great good successe, yet was it not sufficient to expell his wonderfull exceeding rage, which made him as nimble and swift as a Roe, get on his legges, euen when the Sauadge seeing the ill hap of his stroke, did discharge another.

Lightly did Claramant shunne it, and so the Batte finding no resistance, ranne one halfe of it into the grounde, and before he could fetche it out againe, the Prince with a downeright blowe easily cut asunder both his armes, and turning againe vppon the Centaure, with another mightie blowe, he claue him from the head to the brest.

And so leauing him dead, and the wilde Monster roaring with paine, he would haue passed to enter the breach the beasts had made in

the

the wall, but he saw it close, not knowing by what meanes, and ignorring the cause, with raging furie, returned on the Sauadge, & with his are wounded him in the middle, parting his brutish body in two: at the instant the wall opened, whereat thanking his Gods, hee went therowe the doore, fearing his stay might yelde some aduantage to his companions, the which he would not acknowledge Mars to haue ouer him.

No lesse strong then venturous, was Don Celindos Combat, for when he saw the Gyants disgrace, hee valiantly put himselfe through a Caue, and being at the end thereof, comming to a great gate, he did tread in a hole, falling: yet happily as it fell out. For before the gate, there was a Vault, couered with a boorde made lesse then the mouth thereof, and fastened to a round pole, whose endes crossed the hole at one side, and so treading harde on the boorde, it ouerweighed the one side downewards, whereby he fell in: but the holes mouth beeing narrowe, and his sword hanging by his side, in the fall it crost vpon the hole, and so he hung thereat, ouer knees in water.

This vnthought mischance, daunted Meridians sonne, yet recommending himselfe vnto his Gods, he lifted vp his armes, and raysing his body, cast it flat ouer the boorde, and as light as he could, with much adoo, he got out of the hellish place, thinking himselfe now to haue new risen from death. He had scarce gone thence, when he heard the voyces of certaine men, and listening, he heard them say: Come, come, let vs goe apace, and wee shall see how well the Rat canne swim.

A while stood the youth still desirous of reuenge. It was no long deferred him: for through the same gate that opened into a garden, there issued fiue swaines, euery one with his Bill in his hand. More destruction makes not the hungrie woolf among the tender lambs, then Floralizas brother of those villaines, saying. See here you villaines, the Rat scaped from your trappe, defend your selues from him. By this he had already cleft one to the waste, and ran an other through the body and heart. Amazed were they to see that the knight had scaped their trap, and so trusting to their aduantage, they made him sometime kisse the ground with his hands, and then with his head: yet all did but increase his rage: For Alycandros Nephew being abashed to let them hold out so long, so swong his sword among them, that hee felde one

dead,an other with shoulder cut: an other without legges: and the last,armelesse, and all wanting their scules, her sent them poste vnto hell: finishing with theyr liues, the ende of the enterance of the second Castle, and staying no longer there,he entered into the Garden.

Now is the time (admired Ladies,Goddesses of these soules that adore you) to lend me a little pittie, (the ornament of your sexe) equalling your magnificent bountie, with your rare and diuine beawties,suffering the sunnie rayes of your sweete fauours, so to strengthen my harsh quill, (although inmeritable) that I may expresse the fiercest battell that euer Mortalles heard of, worthy to bee atchieued by none but the mightie Alphebo, deseruer of the worlds greatest Trophies.

Who hauing put on the best and richest Armour in the Vniuerse, toke his shield about his Arme, and with his vnsheathed sword,put himselfe through the gate in the yarde, staying in a roome darker then Erebus, and from the doore thereof, issued sulphire flames of fyre, making it resemble hell it selfe:and looking within the doore, he saw a great Hall, all of a fyre: wherein there was a huge Sallamander, as big as any horse.

She had a great head, fashioned like an Eagle, with a steele Bill,with clawes of the same mettall,of excessiue length.Moreouer she had a long tayle like a Serpents, and did nothing but voyd volleys of fyre through her mouth.

Much amazed was the Emperour at the straunge fashion of the beast,especially,not knowing how to make his battell: for if he enters the roome,so great is the fyre,that it is like to consume him: and therefore he made a noise,to try if she would come forth,and so he stroke his sword against the gate, at which noise she arose, but would not moue: and being vp,looked at the doore,yet sturred not, and did cast more fyre from her mouth, then a smithes double bellowes rayseth with blowing.

Many times was Alphebo about to follow after her,but iudging it ouerhardie boldnesse,hee would detaine himselfe: yet calling to mind his companions might outgo him, he thought the danger too small.So drew he forth his dagger, and stepping to the doore, hee threw it at

the

the Sallamander, and the marke being so great, and aymed by such an arme, he misſed her not, but thorow her ribbes he made it flye vp to the hylts, launching out her gorie blood. The wound did not harme her, for licking it with her tongue, it healed, but yet it put her into such paine, that any other but the Emperor would haue bene affrighted, hearing her hideous howling, and hauing an eye at the cauſer of his extreame paine, with two iumps shee was with him. Backe stepped the Greeke, thinking shee woulde haue followed out, but hee rested amazed, seeing shee did not, but kept still within, roring like a Bull.

Well did the Trebizonian Lord note it, and therefore taking his shield about his arme, and commending himselfe to his God, with his sword he marched againſt the beaſt, and offering to strike her, she being watchfull, turned about her scaly tayle, wherewith she made him lose his blowe, and recoyle three steps backe. But being angred therewith, he returned with more aduice then in the beginning, and following his body at her tayle that came again in the same maner, he thrust a poynt at her breſt, running his sword a handfull into it. Shee shryked most horribly feeling the wound, and in the inſtant did spit so much fire, that some ouertaking him and getting into his Helme, it so heated him, as he thought his face to be a meere cole.

Two steppes did Alphebo goe backe to auoyde the fire, whence hee sawe that the beaſt touching the wound with his tongue, it presently healed, and shee instantly set her selfe at the very edge of the dore.

It greatly confounded the Emperours senses, to see he could not deuiſe how to vanquish her, and imagining her vertue conſisted in licking her wounds, he determined to strike her on the head where her tongue might not reach it: wherfore couering himselfe with his sheild, he went to her that expected him at the dore. He offered to strike her on the breſt with a point, which the Sallamander fearing, shrunke her body backe, omitting the vse of her tayle. So the Greek Mars stepped forward with his himmoſt leg, letting his sword fly at her head. He thoght it wold not lesse then cleaue her, yet found he such resiſtance, that glauncing downe it wounded her a little on the necke, which she straight curing with her tongue, it nothing hurt her at all.

This madded the sonne of Trebatio, especially to see how little it

auailed

anailed him to wound her: so vnresolued what to dw, hee concluded to receiue a blowe, and then follow her, to execute an other at his pleasure on her head, hoping her cure wold not be so certaine there. Thus determined once againe, he went to the dwze, where she carefully awaighting him, and seeing him so neare, ere he could strike her, she cast her clawes vpon him, and gripping him hard with them, she not onely frustrated his blowe, but plucked him so strongly, that the good Emperour could not so sone get from her, whereby of force, he was constrained to enter in, where scarce shee had him, but she grapled him about ỹ middle with her steeled tallents, that had he not then had on the best Armour in the Vniuerse, without doubt hee had there perished. But though he had escaped her sharpe clawes, yet hee could not auoyde the cruell burning heate of the enchaunted fyze that then incompassed him on all sides, chiefly that which issued from the Sallamanders mouth.

It exceedingly tozmented the Greeke, seeing himselfe so burne without remedie, and his Armour to glowe like a bright cole of fyze. And so with that furie, (hauing his death before his eyes) nimbler then a cat, leaping out of a fyze, he toke holde of the Sallamanders body, and straining his strẽgth beyond his power, feeling his flesh bzoyle, hee ouerturned her to the ground, and still maintaining his fierceneſſe, he bzought her to the dwze, and although she there striued most to withstand him, yet hee hurled her out of the burning lodging, where on the sudden shee dyed, euen as the fish wanting the water that nourisheth it.

With his dagger he went to wound her, but seeing she styzred not, he went and found her dead, wherfoze he gaue his Creatoz due thanks foz so great a victozie: and without moze stay, hee disarmed himselfe, foz all his Armour was of a very fyze. Hauing done, hee felt himselfe so wearie and tyzed, as euer before at any time hee hadde beene: and sitting downe vpon the Sallamander, he tarried the cooling of his armes.

While this cruell combat lasted, the haughtie Pagan, both Louer and subiect of the gallant Floraliza, had not beene idle, who abashed at his long staying in winning the passage of the second Tassle, went along thzough the hall, where he did find the Fantasmo, whose ende bzought him into a fayze greene plot, in middest whereof,

whereof there was a Tower, circled about with a high ſtæpie wall, which had no gate nor ſigne of entrance.

Amazed at this ſight, the ſtout Scythian loked to the top of the Tower, where he ſaw a well accompliſhed knight, clad all in rich Armour, who with an angrie voice ſaid. What thinkeſt thou knight? it is in vaine to ſæke an entrance hither, for there is none: vnleſſe thou wilt crœpe vp the wal, which is impoſſible, and were it to be done, ſeeſt thou not I am here to forbid it? but were it not ſo dangerous, it is graunted to none, nor none ſhall aſcend hither. In termes of anſwere would not the vntaymed youth procraſtinate the time, but rather with greateſt haſte diſarmed himſelfe, kæping onely his Helme on his head, and his ſhæld the which he caſt at his backe, and his ſword hanging by his ſide, hee drew forth his dagger (and beeing deſirous to make his valour knowne vnto the knight) hee ſtroke it into the wall, and with both his hands plucking out ſome ſtones, hee clamored vp, and as he aſcended, ſo hee ſtucke his dagger, for thereon ſometimes hee ſette his fæte, whileſt hee made his hands ſure to mount.

Amazed was the knight, to ſæ with what nimbleneſſe and derterítie he did it, but fearing to be aſſaulted on high, he flung down a great ſtone from the top. It fell vpon Brauorants Helme, which with a ſore fall, halfe ſenceleſſe it tumbled him to the earth. Neuertheleſſe, within a while hee recouered himſelfe, being fiercer then any Lyon, an reuiling himſelfe and his Gods, which others adored, he returned to proſecute his way: but with great care and watch to eſcape from an other fall, if the knight played as he did before. Who much delighted to ſæ with what courage Campeons Nephewe clymed vppe.

Hee ſo occupied himſelfe in gazing on him, that Brauorant had leaue to aſcend ſo high, that when he would haue hurled an other, hee had no time to do it, for while he fetched it, which was ſome two yards from that place, the Pagan had got to the toppe, which being loath to loſe, he brauely leaped in. His ſterne preſence ſomewhat feared the knight, but ſeeing him diſarmed, he recouered ſtrength: yet it auaileth him litle: for Brauorant ſo charged him with a blow, that it cut his ſheeld cleane in two, and deſcending on his Helme, made him ſet his knees to the ground.

It angred the Knight to bee so vsed, who stepping in with one foote, did let flie at him a strong poynt. By wresting aside his body, Mars his Competitor did shun it, and so suddenly closed with him, that standing but on one leg, he feld him on his backe, euen when the knight drew forth his dagger, the which the Pagan being vnable to preuent, was enforced to let him go, who got vp, and more irefull then a Bazelisk, going nearer, gaue him such a blowe on the helme, yet not able to penetrate, there it glaunced downe, wounding him a little on the shoulder.

Now was the furious Pagan mad to see his aduersaries blade reeke with his lukewarme blood: whereat detracting no more time, escaping an other thrust, againe he closed with him, and presently taking him by the middle hoysting him aloft, hee instantly tumbled him headlong downe the Tower: where on the ground, with the extreame waight of his Armour, hee was broken in many peeces, and at the instant, the Tower vanished away with such a noyse, as if the earth were ouerwhelmed: so that Brandorant found himselfe beneathe where his Armour lay, and the dead Knight neare vnto him. There he armed himselfe, getting through a Gate hee had espied.

No lesse victorious remained Archysiloras Louer of the aduenture of the last porche. For hauing slaine the infernall beasts in the Vault, he went in at the opened wall he had descried, and crossing thorow a faire Orchard, he came at last vnto a big strong Castle, shut with brazen gates, whereon were made certaine Letters of Emeralds: the which he thus read.

What knight so euer would end the aduenture, let him winde his horne, and the gates shall be opened.

Hee ended, making all the field resound with the eccho of the Hornes shrill sound: whereat the gates flying open, there issued a mightie vgly Draggon, shaped almost like the Sallamander.
Doubtlesse any other saue Claridiano would haue feared his aspect: but hee that was borne to fight, as if he were a weake knight, taking his Sheeld about his arme, went towards him with his sword drawne.

He warded a huge stroke with his scaly Taile: it stroke his shielde from his arme, and had almost felde him. It inraged Claridiano who swiftly setting himselfe on his feete, thrust a poynt at the hellish beast, it had like to haue cost him his life, for the Dragon escaping it, as hee past, did strike him so terrible a stroke, backwardes vppon his gorget, that he was felde on his face.

Then would the fierce Dragon haue closed with him, but hee found Claridiano nothing remisse, who raging mad, with a quicke leape aboside, auoyded his fury, and turning vppon him, with his good sword he cut away his legges by the knees. With dreadfull crying shrikes, the wounded beast draling his bodie on the grounde, would haue taken the Prince betweene his pawes, but being wrathfull, and this his last battle, with a downeright blowe hee cleft a peece of his head, and with a fierce thrust, cut his heart cleane in two, felling him dead at his feete, and so past on, desirous to ende the aduenture.

At one instant finished Claridiano and Claramant their Battailes, although Trebatios sonnes was somewhat longer, because it was more troublesom. For hauing slain the sauadge & the Centaures, hee paced that way they came, til he issued into a delightfull Plaine, where he was incountred by a gallant knight in hose and doublet, who said. So feared are Theseus Armes (Syr knight) in this habitation, that dreading the losse of the Castle, I am inioyned the Combat in this maner, and if you intend to passe on, you must do the like: and therefore presently vnarme you.

The Greeke not refusing it, did straight put off his Armour: to whome the knight deliuered a Rapier and Dagger, with these words. (With these weapons must you defend your selfe, valiant knight). I am content, replied Claramant, and taking them, prepared for the fight.

The Greeke first setting himselfe, did with his Dagger strike away his aduersaries point, and with his Rapier wounded him with a thrust on the breast, and drawing back his leg, controwled the others Rapier, that came directly to his head. The wound much greeuing the knight, made him respect no tricks of Art, but ranne against the prince, who fearing his vnaduised desperate comming, crost his rapier against the other, and so staied his fury.

out he burning with ire to be so preuented, thought to haue slaine him with his Dagger, imagining Claramants care was onely in the preuention of the rapyer, but it was not so: for he stretching out his arme further, did first stabbe his dagger into the knights shoulder, which made him forgoe his purpose: whereupon the Prince hauing opportunitie to drawe backe his sword, did it, and suddenly with a strong poynt wounded the knight mortally in the flancke, which altogither made him faint.

The wounded knight seeing his date of life expyred, dispairing of remedie, he hurled his dagger at him, with the vtmost of his strength, that he miraculously scaped an vntimely death: for Claramant chancing to take it on his hilts, the poynt thereof was stayed at the Pummell, and had it not there found that resistance, it could not but haue run it vp to the hils into his body.

Amazed was the Greeke Prince, iudging that, the moment of his byrth, but going to take his reuenge of the knight, hee saw him splitted on his owne rapyer: for seeing himselfe deadly wounded, and that hee could not escape with life, chose rather to bee his owne executioner, then the Prince should tryumphe ouer his death at his hands. Joying at the victorie of so daungerous a Combat, hee prosecuted his way.

No aduantage had Claramant ouer Don Celindo, who ended his fight as soone as he: for hauing slaine the swaynes, and passed the Garden, hee came vnto a greene Meade, where a knight gallantly mounted, expected the battle: not farre from him there stood a Piller, whereto a lustie courser was tyed, the which Alicandros Nephew imagining to be for him, he did quickly back, and taking a strong knottie Launce that he also there found, eyther parted from the other, to take his carreire, and valiantly made their strong encounters.

In middest of the sheelde did Don Celindo hit the knight, and clearely piercing it, thrust him so strongly, that breaking his saddle gyrtes, he tumbled him from his horse. The knight strooke Don Celindo on his Beauer, which so astonished him, that he let goe his horse bridle, who feeling his head at libertie, eleuated himselfe so high, that both fell downe, yet Don Celindo perceiuing it, before the fall, did quickly leape from his backe.

With

With shields about their armes and swords on high, the two braue warriors met. With a furious thrust did Don Celindo first wound his aduersary, which made him giue backe three steppes. But he presently returned, and gaue him such a blow on the helme, that he thoght himselfe in heauen, so many starres he sawe about his head, and with a counterbuffe on the shoulder, he had almost felde him. Like a rauening Lyon became Floralindas sonne, and offering to strike him on the head, the knight repaired thither with his shield. It was the cause of his ouerthrow: for Don Celindo not minding it, with a point wounded him mortally on the brest, pearcing all his Armor, and then with mightie strength turning his sword to the others head, he cut away halfe his helme, with a peece of his scull. Howling and shrieking with the wound, the knight turned his backe, and fled through a faire Gallery.

After him went Don Celindo, ouertaking him in a great plaine, where he sawe foure great Arches inchaste with precious stones, held vp with eight mightie Christal Pillers. There did Don Celindo assaile the knight, euen when a bewteous Lady most richly attyred confronted him. He was astonished at her sight, thinking he sawe his deare Rosiluera.

Stay your hand braue knight (said the Lady) and do not execute your wrath on him that yeelds you the victorie. I cannot (most soueraigne Princesse replied he, amazed to see her there) but satisfie your content, obeying what ere you shall impose on me: as he only borne to do your service: yet is my poore soule tormented with griefe, that this commaund is no greater. It is too much (answered she) for her that hath shewne you no kindnesse: and so the craftie Damzel taking him by the hande, placed him vnder the last Arche, leauing him there inchaunted, without iudgement or vnderstanding, sauing how to accomplish her wil, who leauing him there said. Here must you remaine Syr knight, and defend the entrance gainst all the world, if all the worlde shall come. Be assured (Lady) I wil (replied the inchaunted youth) and first Ile leaue to breathe, then desist from defending the Arche. Away went the Lady along the Arches, when the furious Brauorant came thitherward, hauing put on his Armour. He stept backe as one in a traunce, imagining he beheldе his Floraliza, into that shape she had transmuted her selfe.

The Pagan so admyred her sight, as he was stroke dumbe, but she reuiued him thus. Come with me braue knight, for we greatly neede your strength. He did not refuse it, saying. Leade the way (diuine Ladie, replied he) for it is my felicitie to lose my life for your bewtie. Leading him by the hand, the deceitfull Ladie left him inchaunted vnder the third Arche, saying.

Courteous Knight, this Arche must you defend, with the vtmost of your vallor. He made answer. Leaue that care to me, for wil at least shall not want, if strength forsakes me not. At another Gate by this, appeared Archysiloras Louer, to him she went, representing ỹ Quẽn of Lyra. Whom (to be short) she also inchaunted in the second, and in the first did the like by Claramant, hauing on the presence, and countenance of the famous Lyndabrides, whom he by report alreadie began to fancie. Then like the winde she vanisht away, yet ere she went, she commaunded them on their liues, they should not go out of the Arches, vnlesse they would imbrace theyr deaths. And so leauing a scroll vpon a Piller, she left them.

CHAP. XXVI.

How the Emperour *Alphebo* ended the famous Inchauntment of *Roselia*, and what else happened.

SO great was the care that these wise men, Lyrgandeo, Artemidoro and Nabato had ouer the Greckes and theyr Empire, that by theyr Arte had reached to the knowledge, how that memorable Monarchy would be brought to the point of an vtter ouerthrow, and perpetuall desolation: wherefore so entierly affecting her Princes, (as this great Historie hath amply mentioned) for their Loues, they reuolued their bookes, to know the cause, and causer of such bloodie warres: which they found to be the two Princesses, Lyriana of Nyquea, and Roselia of Rome. Whereupon they resolued to Inchaunt them, beginning first with Lyriana, within the sea Tower, as hath bene related.

And

And seeing that the Romane Princesse was left, they ioyned themselues togither, in the making of this Inchantment the strongest euer seene, for while she was so kept, her Father should not knowe what had happened betweene her and Don Eleno of Dacia, nor should she at his hands require reuenge against him. As they did determine it, so did the wise Magitians performe it, making it far stronger then Lyrianas, for they intended to keepe her long time there, vntil some good order were taken about the Greekes affaires.

Againe, they resolued to haue Lyriana disinchaunted, and her Nuptialls with the Brytaine Prince solemnized, hoping it wold be a meanes to reconcile the Souldan of Nyquea, giuing him so great a Prince as Rosabel to be his sonne in lawe. They would not do so by Rosella, because she could not be wedded with whome she had imprinted in her heart. But the peruerse Selagio (by meanes of Lupercio) hunting after reuenge for the death of Fangomadon (whom Rosicler slew, as in the first Chapter of the first booke of this third part is expresst) would needs procure the libertie of this Lady, with Arbolinda of Scotland, that accompanied her: for which purpose, in a Barke he drew Brauorant and Don Celindo, from the Fleete: doing the like by Alphebo, directing also Claridiano and Claramant thither: where all of them performed such deeds in armes as is specified, and worthie of such great Princes, slaying all the keepers of the Castles.

But the wise men fearing the two Ladies libertie, as the last refuge of their hopes, erected these foure Arches, there to Inchaunt those mightie Warriors, that none might end the aduenture, they being the sole Pillers of humane strength. Twentie yeares they purposed the Inthauntment should stand, finding by their Art, that after that time Greece would flourish with most happinesse, by a contracted League, with the greatest Potentates of the world. But the supreame King of Kings, hauing otherwise disposed of those affayres, frustrated (as you shall see) their toyles, bringing thither at that time Alphebo, sole Phœnix in armes, valor, and all bountie.

So much the longer he staied, vntil his armor was cole, and then buckling it on, past the last Portall, comming to the Arches, at the very instant the Lady had done inchaunting the knights, and lighting on the Piller, he thus read the inscription.

Let

Let none though he be *Mars* in Armes, pretend to paſſe forward, for what is done, is nothing comparable to what is to do, ſeeing he muſt Combat with the Myrrors of Chiualry, *Claramant*, *Claridiano*, *Brauorant*, and *Don Celindo*.

The Trebezonian Lord did feele his blood freeze in his bodie, hearing his ſtrong Companions were there inchaunted, and among them his ſonne, for whoſe ſake he greatly dreaded the fight, fearing ſome ill miſchaunce either to him or his ſonne: for he deemed none equalled Claridiano. Oh, Claridianas Lord wiſht his ſonne thence, and in his place the whole world: for that power vnited, he not ſo much did doubt. As he was thus conſidering with himſelfe, he heard a voyce (that by Selagios procurement ſaid) What doubts thou Illuſtrious Emperor? Conſider it is not worthie thy great valor to refuſe theſe Combats, for theyr endes ſhal conclude the famouſeſt deeds in armes that was euer heard of.

Altogither did theſe words put him from his penſiueneſſe, iudging his delaie to proceed from baſe cowardiſe: wherfore as ſwift as a Roe, he went towards the firſt Arche, when he heard the noyſe of certaine voyces, that ſaid. Leaue, leaue, this accurſed enterpriſe, thou mightie Alphebo, for with the blowes thou giueſt to one knight, thou woundeſt Bryanas ſoule, and with thoſe thou diſchargeſt on the other, thou doeſt ſplit her heart, to whom thou oweſt all content: thy deare Claridiana we meane.

Backe ſtept the Emperor, not in feare of the Battles, for his heroicke mind was not vſed to it, but to haue vnderſtood thoſe words, yet ſuppoſing they were vttered only to threaten him, rather deſiring to die (oh admirable courage) then to be tainted with cowardiſe, recommending himſelf to his true God, he began to march towards the firſt arch, being nothing hurt by the Inchantment, for the vertue of his Ring defended it, *the which he alwayes* woare, wherewith he freed his Father from Lyndarazas impriſonment, where he atchiued immortall fame. He had no ſooner entred it, but like a blazing Commet, Claramant iſſued to entertaine him, (vnknowne to his brother) by reaſon of the inchantment. At that time a gallant window opened, where appeared two ladies, whoſe bewties ſtained Venus in her pride, there come

to

to beholde the battels. At length togither met the two haughtie combattants, either receiuing the other, with the puissance of their strong terrible blowes. They discharged them on the toppe of their heads so rigorously, that squadrons of sparkles flew from their helmes. Either did set one knee on the ground, bowing their heads with such low congies, as if they had knowne themselues to be brothers. Both remained angrie and fearefull of the others strength: so rising, they gaue beginning to the hammering of their bodies, as if it were a battell of twentie knights.

The Emperors new wonne armor, did well defend his flesh from the cutting of Theseus axe. Neuertheless, within an houre of their fight, he felt his bodie sorely bruised, yet he comforted himselfe, seeing his aduersarie besmeared with his owne blood, hauing his armor rent and torne in many places, but yet as lustie as when he beganne, and raising his axe, he laide on the others shoulder. The inpenetrable armes he may thanke for his life, the which they saued, though not him from touching the earth with his hands. And so the valiant Prince seeing this good occasion, closed with him, that either cast his strong armes about the other, to procure eithers aduantage. Soone got Claramant ouer the Emperor, because he assaulted him with a suddaine aduised charge.

But Claridianos Louer hauing recouered his foyle, made him lose his ground, and so ouerturned him of one side, that crossing his legge with his, he tript his brother, who fell vnder him: yet as swift as an Eagle he got vp, and grappling togither, they tumbled vp and downe the paued earth.

Where seeing they could not so vanquish one another, let go, repairing to their weapons, with such mightinesse & heauie blowes wounding their bodies, that none saue they in al the world, could suffer them: yet did not they faint, nor lose no whit of their fierce courage, whose furie being throughly heated, seemed to increase their strength and ardiment, becomming so nimble and quicke in assaulting and retiring, offending, and defending, that their feete seemed to be winged. Greatly did Alphebo wonder at his aduersaries fiercenesse, iudging him one of the best in the vniuerse, calling to remembrance the battell he had in Constantinople with his brother Roscler, about the Princesse Lyndabrides.

He could not deuise how to get from him that arch, supposing his victorie consisted thereon. Committing himselfe to God, and trusting to his forces, auoyding a thrust, he closed with Claramant, and before he could preuent it, he hoysed him from the ground, who vnable to forbid it, he carried out of the arch, but with exceeding labour, for Claramant with the vtmost of his power strived to let it. He was no sooner thence, when as one dead he remained in the Emperors armes, who laying him downe, imagining hee would reuiue with the ende of the aduenture, he past that, till he entred the second arch, where against him, came the Mirror of courtesie & fortitude, the magnanimious Clarisiano. Almost did his father knowe him, by the maiesticke gate & comelynesse wherewith he made against him, giuing him so suddain a blow, that ere he repaired to the defence, hee seconded two thrusts, which sorely vexed Trebatios sonne, making him stagger three steppes back, and before he recouered himselfe, he gaue him a downe right blow on the helme, which made him see many millions of firie sparkes. It greatly inraged the peerelesse Alphebo, who seeing himselfe so handled, forgetting that he was his father, and he his sonne, did most terribly discharge his rich blade vpon his shield.

It yeelds no defence against the best arme in the world, for in two peeces it was throwne to the ground, and descending to the helme, finding there more resistance, it made his head bend with an awfull congey due to his authoritie, and kisse the earth with his hands, and as he rose, with a strong poynt he was ouerturned to the ground. Long was he not so, but rising like the winde, blinde with rage, he toke his sword in both hands, discharging it on his fathers shield, the which resisted the edge, was stroke with such might against his helme, that he thought the firmament was within. With his knees on the ground he so remained astonished, till the sound of another blowe vpon his shoulder awakened him, to stay himselfe with his hands from falling.

Neuer did Alphebo feele himselfe more chollericke, nor furious, nor neuer by one battle so indaungered: but fearing to be ouercome, with madding rage he went against him he tendred as his soule, and on his waste gaue him a most mightie blow.

It made him incline his bodie that way, for cutting his armor, it wounded him alittle, sprinkling the ground with his crimson blood. With a counterbuffe, the Emperor returned, hitting him on his Gor-

get:

get: vpwards bounded the swoꝛd, & falling on the buckles of his helm, it cut them all, making it flie from his head. With admiration did the Trebizonian Lord gaze on his picture, in such careleſſe manner, that Claridiano had time to ſtrike him at his pleaſure on the middeſt of his pꝛecious helme, and ſtraining the vtmoſt of his ſtrength, he felled him downe, making the blood guſh from the cloſings of his helme. With moꝛe eagerneſſe doth not the ſoꝛing hawk ſeizeon his pꝛay, then Claridiano cloſed with his father, and caſting his armes about him, thought to choke him betweene them, at ſuch time as the fierce Empeꝛoꝛ returned to himſelfe.

Oh, then did hee wiſh to haue any other then Claridiano betweene his armes, (I, though it were the God of battels himſelfe) to inflict on him the deſerued puniſhment foꝛ ſuch vlance, the which hee could not now do, vnleſſe he ſhould powze vengeance on himſelfe. But hauing good hold on him, with ſome trouble at length hee lifted him from the ground, and with violent ſtraining, oppoſing his greateſt foꝛces againſt his ſonnes reſiſtance, with blood guſhing from his face, he carried him out of the arch: and leauing him euen like Claramant, hee felt his bodie neuer wearier in all his life.

A while hee ſate him downe at the foote of the ſame arch, to reſt himſelfe, and putting off his helme, hee wyped his bloodie face: but with the ſight of the two Ladies in the window, whom he iudged to bee Roſelia and Arbolinda, remembꝛing their fꝛeedome, he rebuckled on his helme, and marched to the third arch, where Brauorant, the flower of Pagans ſtrength, incountred him with a ſtrong poynt.

On his ſhield did the Empeꝛoꝛ receiue it, againſt which the ſwoꝛd bending, foꝛced him two ſteppes backe. Another ſeconded the Pagan on his bꝛeaſt, making him bende his bodie backewards.

And comming vppon him with the third, Trebarios ſonne gaue way vnto the furious poynt, which finding no ſtay, it dꝛewe the hardy Scythian after it. Whom Alphebo following, ſtroke him on the flanche, and vnable to cut his aꝛmoꝛ, he bꝛuſed his fleſh within. This blowe chafed the fierce Pagan, who like a Baſſeliſke, with Mars his ſtrength, did let flie at him a mightie blowe.

On his shield did the Emperor take it, the which was stroke so against his helme, making it thunder like the stormie heauens. And then hee gaue him a cruell thrust, that had not his armor beene the best in the world, he could not but haue incurred mortall perill. The Greeke respected no trickes of defence being so handled: wherefore like winters hayle, he charged the Pagan with his blowes in such sort, that hee rested amazed at the Emperors fiercenesse, yet fainted not his shewen valor in the beginning, though his owne blood had bemeared his armor, whose inchauntment was not of force against the cutting of Alphebos sword.

About this time, the Greeke with all his puissance, gaue him a blow on his helme, whose force greatly inforced him back, which occasioned the Emperor to execute his intent, for noting with what blinde eager furie the Scythian came against him, the politick Lord returned back by little and little, euen to the first Arch. So Brauorant thinking hee did it for feare, hastily followed him, and beeing almost out of the Arches, he heard a voyce that said: Returne, returne, renowned Brauorant, and remember Floralizas command: go not out of the first arch, for if thou doest, thou art but dead. Great was his affection towardes that Ladie, hearing himselfe called by her owne name, amazedly turned his head, supposing she was there. Which happie occasion Bryanas sonne would not loose, for watching such opportunitie, with one stride he toyned with him, hoysting his bodie in the ayre, and beeing neare out of it, maugre the Pagans strength, he threw him forth, leauing him as one dead.

Infinit thankes did the Greeke render vnto God for this victorie, and without longer stay, he paced to the last arch, kept by Alicandros Nephew, with whom hee had one of the brauest battels in the world: for the aduantage the Emperour had ouer him in strength, the other supplied by being fresh, and he wearie and tired. It so pleased the bewteous Rosella (being one of those that looked on them) to see with what dexteritie and valor Don Celindo prosecuted his fight, that shee purposed (though shee was inchanted) to make none Patrone of her heart but him, if she wedded not Don Eleno. Here doth not Lyrgandeo particularize this combat, because he would not be tedious, onely hee affirmeth it was one of the famousest that euer was: and how in the end he was as his companions carried out of the arches, but with a

new

new wound, for while he made his battell, he chanced to behold Rosella, whom he so well liked, that hee almost forgot the faire Rosiuera. Greeting great ioy conceiued the Greeke Mars, to haue wonne the Arches, and as he returned through them, a Ladie incountred him with these words.

Know, illustrous Emperor, mirrour of the worlds chiualrie, that the end of this aduenture consists in giuing me that ring on your finger, to put it on your wife Claridianas that yonder lieth, and it behoues you to do it with speede, for else her life is short, and readie to exspire her cancelled date, by the hands of that knight which stands ouer her. Towards the place whence the Damzell came, he turned his head, where he thought he saw his Claridiana lying on the ground, and ouer her a knight with a dagger in his hand, wherewith he offered to stabbe her. No longer stayed the haughtie Greeke, but like a furious Lyon, leauing the Ladie he ranne to the knight, who fearing to be slaine, (being Nabato so disguised) togither with the damzell vanished away: whereat the Emperour wondred, as also of the straunge aduenture of the Castle.

In the end of the arches, he found a large wide paire of staires, made all of precious stones, hee ascended them quicker then a hurried bullet from a cannons mouth, and beeing at the toppe, hee salue a faire rich Gallerie, from whence the Ladies viewed the battels. At the ende thereof, he past a gorgeous Portall, that opened into a great Hall of admired riches: and as he would enter into it, two Ladies saluted him, whom he thoght to be those before mentioned, being indeed the Princesse Rosella, and Arbolinda. With much courtesie the Emperour returned their salutations, and to bee assured if they were whom the Tables mentioned, he demanded of them thus. Let me intreate you faire Ladies, to tell mee where within this dwelling I may finde the Princesse Rosella of Rome, and Arbolinda of Scotland, for I much desire to see them, to know whether it bee true, what the world reporteth of their beauties: Then they said. With one condition (sir knight) we will lead you where they be, which if you denie, it will bee impossible to see them. Demaund what you will (replied the kinde warriour) for I will performe what euer it be.

We hoped no lesse from your valour (said Arbolinda) and therefore we pray you giue vs that ring on your finger, that we may carrie

ſt to Roſelia, that greatly needs it. I am content (anſwered the wary Greeke) but firſt go we beyond yon firſt Arch, & there I protеſt by the faith of a knight, to performe my promiſe. That is to denie it (ſaide Roſelia) for wee may not go any farther. Why then ſoueraigne Ladies (replied Alphebo) I recall my promiſe, intended on this condition.

If you be ſo reſolued (ſaid Arbolinda) farewell, for we muſt go vnto the Princeſſes, vnworthie of your diſcourteſie, that becauſe you wil not performe your promiſe, ſhall here remaine inchaunted, vntill the comming of ſome other more kinder knight, to pittie them. I do ſo greatly deſire to be abſolued of my paſſed word (replied the Greeke) eſpecially (as you ſayd) Roſelias libertie depending thereon, that I intend perforce, (craving pardon for my boldneſſe) to carrie you where I may giue you my ring, and be freede of my promiſe. Whereto Roſelia ſaid.

You will not I hope, intreat vs with ſuch violence, for it is not the part of a good knight, to oppreſſe diſtreſſed Ladies, inforcing them againſt their wils: which to preuent, wee will leaue you, returning to Roſelia, that expects vs. As the gallant Ladies were turning their backes, Trebatios ſonne ſtept to them, and toke them in his armes, and in his going out of the Gallerie, many hideous fearefull ſhrikes were heard, and he charged with mightie inuincible blowes, ynough to haue diſſolued Vulcans worke houſe: yet for all this, did not the flower of armes ceaſe to go forward, ſometimes ſetting his hands, and ſometimes his knees to the ground, and then inclining his head belowe his breaſt.

Many terrible illuſions were oppoſed againſt him, ſufficient to daunt Mars himſelfe. But they nothing feared him, for the magnanimious Alphebo, by this had deſcended the ſtaires, and although tormented with oppreſſiue blowes, confronted with horred apparitians, and his hearing made deafe with miſerable howlings, yet hee got out of all the arches, at what inſtant there ſounded the lowdeſt and moſt ſhrilleſt noyſe, with the mightieſt thunderclap that euer was heard in the world. Tenne myles from Rome it was heard, making that famous Cittie ſhake as with an earthquake, vtterly diſſoluing the beſt inchauntment that euer mortals heard of.

In middeſt of an odoriferous plaine, did Alphebo find himſelfe, clad

in

in his rich won armor, with his son Claridiano, that equalled him in all things: with them the mightie Claramant, in all respects comparable, to brother and Cousin.

There also was that furious Brauorant, Paragon of the Gyantean regions, accompanied with the new Louer Don Celindo: and with them, the beauteous Princesses, Rosella and Arbolinda. Well remembred Brauotant what had him befallen, and thinking he had by him beene vanquished, would haue challenged the Emperor of Trebizound about it, but that he descried a great company comming through the Forrest: and supposing it to be the Emperour of Rome, hee toke his leaue of the Princes and Ladies, who were not able to stay him. And comming to the sea side, he shipped himselfe in his Barke, which in short time brought him to the Souldan of Nyqueas Fleete. Claridiano and Claramant would also needs depart, imagining they were not knowne, shaping their course towards Grecia, because they heard the world prepared against her.

Alphebo would not hinder their voyage, seeing it pleased them to conceale their names, and so he toke his leaue of them. By this arriued the Emperour of Rome, whom the noyse of their battels, and the beasts howlings had brought thither: and alighting from his Alfana, he embraced his daughter Rosella, and Arbolinda, with such ioy as may be thought. In the end (to be short) Don Celindo recounted what had befallen, which made them all wonder, admiring Alphebos valours: who also unwilling to be longer detained, toke his leaue and departed. So shipping himselfe, arriued in Constantinople, where he at large discoursed the whole processe of the aduenture. Don Celindo remained with Rosella, whose disinchantment was solemnized with many triumphes. Thus leauing them all, we returne to the valiant Princes, Claramant, and Claridiano, nauigating by sea in their inchaunted Barke.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXVII.

How the two Princes, *Claridiano* and *Claramant*, arriued at *Grecia*, and of the faire aduenture that befell them with a knight.

With more furie then the dreadful threatning Comet renteth his passage through the firie element, did the inchanted barke wherein those two Princes nauigated, furrow the raging billowes of Neptunes inhospitable regions, directing their course towards the memorable Grecian Empire. So swiftly did it cut the foming waues, that foure daies after, in sight of the Grecches Fleete, that anchored in the Hauen of Hircambelia, and not farre from it they ranne a shore. It not a little gladded them, knowing where they had arriued, for Claramant greatly desired to see that Court, so famoused through the world.

Being on land, they mounted vpon mightie horses, which Galtenor had prouided them, with a shield for Trebatios sonne, and so toke their iourney toward Constantinople, hearing by the way of the praise of the diamorous Tower: the discourse whereof, Claridiano tolde his vncle, which was the greater motion to skare him to the triall. Whereto his Cousin said. And it comes well to passe, that the earth may know, how both by land and sea, you are Mars his fauorite: but I would not for the world, be there knowne, for being banisht by my sweete enemie from her deare presence, I should not well obey her commaund, so to disclose my selfe. Thus treating of this matter, and of Roselias strange inchauntment, iudging it the haughtiest euer heard of, Claramant began in this manner. It would reioyce my very soule, to know that famous knight, called of the Sunne, for as I suppose, we were all vanquisht by him, and the glorie of that great aduenture solely attributed to him. Because I imagine you will bee glad to knowe who he is, (replied Claridiano) knowe, it is the Emperor of Trebezound, whom the heauens decreed to be my father. I am exceeding glad thereof, (said Claramant) and sure I was, so valiant a sonne could not but proceede from so glorious a father. But I also desire

fire to knowe who those three knights were, that kept the arches of the Tower in the sea: for beleeue me, they are the flower of Armes. Two of them (replied the Prince) I can tell you of, the one Bembo by name, King of Achaya, and Lord Generall of the Soudans Fleete: the other is a most strong Pagan, King of Mauritania, and mortall enemie to the Greckes. The last, yet seeming of a bigger constitution of composed members, I knowe not, saving that it was he which in our company proued Rosilias inchantment, being he we met in the Forrest, in battell against the Emperor my father: But the time is long, and we may end any particular combat, for I no lesse desire it then you, since I crost him on the seas, when I defended your ladder. In this conuersation they came vnto a clear e riuer of fresh bubbling water, which inuited them to find out his spring, to passe away the heate of the afternoone, for the Sunne hauing progrest halfe his course, had already dried the moysture of the earth. Within a while they found a faire Fountaine, where they alighted, both to wash their faces, and take such repast as Polissandros prouision afforded. Thus they droue away the time with some content, for Claridiano for his vncles sake controwled his greefes, when his Ladies remembrance troubled him. So being desirous to take a nappe, they parted a litle one from the other to sleep. Short it was, for the Musicke of a sweete voyce awaked them at once. Whereupon Claridiano said. Haue you euer heard (braue Knight) more sweet harmonie? Beleeue me, we haue met with some good entertainment, for he that sings, in my opinion, should liue by being in loue. We may not leaue the enioying of so sweete a note. So they rose together, and putting on their helmes, take their shields and followed the sound they heard, and then ceased. They came vnto a little groue beset with loftie Pynes, there saw they a shepheard, of the fairest disposition in the world: and so beautifull, that his sight wold haue made him enuious that kept Admetus flockes. He seemed to be very young, holding a Recorder in his hand, to whose sound tuning his voyce, he sung his soules greefe vnto those senceleese trees.

Credit me, Prince of Grecia, (said Claramant) that some chance in Loue hath made him so disguise himselfe: for although there be gallant shepheards about these and other fields, yet this his tender behauiors shewes, he hath not beene brought vp to tend sheepe.

Let vs attend him (replied Claridiano) for hee himselfe will resolue

this our doubt. They needed not much perſwaſion to make them liſten, for the ſweetneſſe wherewith he ſounded his Inſtrument, was ſufficient to moue, as did the Thracian Poet his melodie, which when he ended, he warbled forth this Elegie.

Great muſt needs be the greef, extreme muſt needs be the torments
Which I do feele while I want (faire *Polinarda*) thy ſight:
Eſteeming thy ſweet preſence my ſole happines in life,
How may thy long abſence but be a death to my heart?
On this ſtaie yet I liue, in thy diſgrace that I liue not,
For then in endles plagues damned I were to periſh:
Rather as one whoſe ſincere Loue was kindly regarded,
On the higheſt heau'ns-ſpheare placed I was by thy hand:
Golden dayes were thoſe. But now diſpoiled of all bliſſe
Like ſad *Bellerophon*, ioyles I wander alone.
In darkneſſe I do ſtraie, miſſing thy Sunne to direct me,
My day to night turnde is, my delite into laments.
Vexed thus though I am: Complaine on thee yet I cannot,
Of thee (Ladie diuine) for loue I had loue againe.
Spightfu'l Fortune it is, that of all ioyes hath me bereaued,
And with deadly malice croſt me with heauy miſhaps.
Diſtreſt by Fortune, yet neuer will I be daunted,
Maugre her, and her force, will I loue, and be belou'd:
Enuious ill Fortune cannot compell me to diſpaire,
When ſhe hath her worſt done, then can *I* be but a wretch.
Then when I moſt am a wretch, moſt cõſtant ſhalbe my hope then,
Which without her compaſſe firmly by faith I do keepe:
Her force will not I feare, nor ſeeke for her helpe that I lou'd be
Oh fayreſt of fayres, on thee alone I depend:
In preſence was I lou'd, and ſhalbe I doubt not in abſence
(Lady, in whom vertue like to thy bewtie ſhineth,
Conſtant as comely). But alas, that *I* muſt like a Pilgrime
Wander a whole age thus through regions ſo remote,
Kingdomes farre diſtant, where *I* wiſh in vaine to behold thee,
Where new ſprung dangers hourely delaie my returne
From thy ſight baniſhed, whoſe ſiluer rayes be ſo ſplendent
That therewith dazled, *Cynthia* hideth her head!

Expect

Expect yet do *I* ſtill, and that day daily do looke for,
In thy ſweete preſence once yet againe to reioyce:
Conuerting ſadneſſe to gladneſſe, ſorrow to ſinging:
Rapte in bliſſe, then *I* ſhall perpetually tryumph.
In meane time reſting on this ſo ſacred a comfort,
This thy want perforce with patience *I* do beare,
Till the raging tempeſt of Fortunes fury be ore-blow'n,
And *I* of all turmoyles ſhall haue a happie releaſe.

No more could the two valiant Grecians vnderſtand, for the vehement grones that burſt from his ſoule, togither with hart-breaking ſighes, drowned the verie ſound of his words. Now that he had thus giuen a litle paſſage to his griefes, by publiſhing them vnto thoſe loftie pynes, that by bowing their ſpreading braunches, ſeemed to pittie his diſtreſſe, with a breathleſſe (Ay me) he began his laments in this maner. Oh Loue! how extreamly haſt thou executed the power of thy rygor on me? Oh my tender yeres, eclipſed in the budding of your ſpring, with the nipping winter of ſower griefe: Iniuſtly haſt thou made me an example of the happieſt Louer that euer was, neuer hauing againſt thy ſouerauntie ſo much as in thought offended, nor yet in any thing gainſaid or contradicted thy awfull power. Oh I acknowledge it, and do confeſſe what happineſſe is obtained, ſubmitting true dutie to thy commaund, as to the ſole deitie able to giue life, or ſweeteſt death: and yet for all thou art long ſince aſſured with what ſubmiſſiue humbleneſſe I haue obeyed thy beheſts, and with patience endured thy croſſes, ſo dearely bought, at the higheſt rate and price of my content, it pleaſeth thee, when the ſouereigne Goddeſſe of my ſoule, would moſt fauour me, to exile me her preſence by ſuch cruell meanes. On me, and my poore heart, that neuer did offend thee, haueſt thou tyrannized with all inhumanitie, winking and pardoning the Conſpirators againſt thy rule.

What haſt thou got by abſenting me from her ſtampt in my liuing ſoule? wherein wert thou offended, when I beheld her preſence? were it not I feare to be accounted Trayter vnto thy Crowne and Principalitie, I would call, and proclaime thee (ouer and beſides that thou art cruell) to be enuious: and if not ſo, that Ielouſie (plague of mortals, and immortals) to ſee me loue and liue thereby, and in recompence of ſo firme a faith, to hope for the glorie of being againe beloued,

hath forced thée to make me in exile wander thus from that her happie presence.

I neuer haue seene tokens of a perfecter Louer in my life (said Claridiano) and as I am a Knight, if it lie in mee to helpe him, I will do it to the daunger of my life. Of this and more is the Louer worthie of (answered his vncle): but I would not haue had you bound your selfe vnto so much, wherby you should omit your iourney to Constantinople, the which would greeue my very soule, especially losing your company. To do so would increase my sorrow in the highest degree (said the Prince) because our loue bindes vs to greeue at others absence: yet will not I remit to procure his cõtent, that know how to loue so intierly: and it may be, I shall this way find some measure for my torments: knowing that her sight (Commandresse of my soule) will but augment my paines, by being in disgrace: and what great glorie it were to bee imbraced in her grace.

But go we to him that learned to loue, and not feare the plague of absence, for neuer yet did any faile it, but iudged it worse then death. Let vs go (replied the free youth) for it is charitie to helpe him in al things. Whereupon they made a little noyse, that the careles shepheard might heare their going. With some alteration he did rise, supposing some other matter. But when (by Moonshine) hee sawe those two knight, the riches of their armour, and so gallant disposition, he went to meete them (beeing no lesse courteous then any) and saide. What is it you this way seeke (braue knights?) for although Fortune hath brought me to the last poynt, to make me dispaire of my selfe, so I may in any thing worke your contents, beléeue mee, I will be glad shee should, for that time lengthen my despised life, then which I could not be more plagued.

Whereto Claridiano made answere. Wee come (this knight and my selfe, to offer our persons to procure your content (courteous shepheard) if your necessities requires them, the which we shal hazard, with more will then [illegible] to imploy them. There is no satisfaction, nor yet gratefulnesse sufficient to ballance your most kinde offer (gallant knights, rep[illegible]he shepheard) but in doing it, you haue made known the valor and magnanimitie of your heroicke minds, whereto by bountie you were bound.

Oh,

Oh, may Loue recompence it (if it hath not bene possible to denie his soueraignte) with more ioyes then I at his hands haue receiued: but now any comfort whatsoeuer, will but augment my greefe, the which hath so far extended it selfe, that no remedy nor salue can cure it. Then Claramant toke occasion thus. But although phisicke doth not alwaies whole cure the inueterated Mallady, yet many oftentimes it preuents, and expelles many dangerous accidents, that would else exceedingly aggrauate the infirmitie, and so for all it may not now please you to communicate it to those that will feele your sorrow, it will be some consolation to see thē pittie it, were it but to be answered with (take comfort, for others haue bene vsed with like crueltie, and you are not alone despised in the world).

It is euen so, said the amorous shepheard: for amongst all the greatest consolations inuented to mittigate the paines in loue, to communicate them, is the cheefest: yet in me to discouer them, it is an offence against the partie I loue. But to tell the torments I haue endured, and what happinesse they had obtained, and my extreame fall from that high felicitie, were to wrong my selfe in the recitall, for it will be but an argument of little sufferance in me, seeing that the least of my suffered paines was sufficient to withstand a thousand deathes: But now to consider they haue let me suruiue, oh, there is no euill comparable to it, nor none can I deuise worse. For had I then bene depriued of my abhorred life, I shuld not haue bene so familiar with sower greefe: yet to see that after the losing of that soueraigne good, my life doth still persecute me with woes, that death fearing to come neare them, flyes from me when I most do call him: oh there is no patient that can endure this, nor I haue power to tollerate it, but with millions of continuall teares, to bewaile this losse and my misfortunes. Farther hee could not proceede, for his teares interrupted him, which so moued the tender hearted Prince, that they entreated him to make them partakers of his greefs, that they might iudge whether he haue reason so to greefe.

Then the shepheard said. I am sure it is good to relate the tenor and proceese of my woes, vnto such Knights: yet my distressed soule refuseth to refresh the memorie with so many euilles: but that you may know how small this my languishment is, sit you down, and you shall heare the greatest iniustice that euer was vsed towards any:

he being assured of my faith, that doth reward it not as it deserues, but according to his pleasure, as a Tyrant.

They all sate them downe vnder the couert of a spreading Oake, where the Greekes put off their Helmes, whose bewties admyred the sheepheard, who with some sighes mouing them to silence, he began. Since you be pleased (Sir knights) to haue me recount the Pilgrimage of my oppressed life, and who I am: so that seeming to receiue content thereby, I shall not need to intreate you to yeeld me that attencion, my manifold sorrowes do deserue.

Know therefore (most Noble warriors) how that imperiall power that doth command both Gods and men, pardoning none of no kinde, I meane Loue, soueraigne of all soueraignes, hath inforced me into this disguised habit: And yet when I ponder how extreamely the blinde Goddesse is bent against me, I finde my selfe not secure therein: for I haue ere this bene honored, and as a Prince acknowledged, vntill my Starre-crost loues, exilde me through the world. This heart-infecting Deitie (gallant Knights) when in greatest pompe and iollitie I liued in Apulia, (whereof the Heauens allotted me Prince) sent and conducted thither those, whose tongues were tuned with the dulced notes of the gallantnesse and bewtie of the Princesse of Lucania. With such deepe rote did her faire name insert it self within my free thoghts, that it is now impossible to leaue to loue her, in that both she and I haue by a hidden grace, accorded in one thing. But I doubt it is the nature of our climate, or they that breathe therein, by custome to bee subiect to like misfortunes.

What shall I remember Hanniball, who had hee not knowne Apulia, then had hee not beene insnared in this passion, but beene Lord of Rome, and not through loue, ouerthrow his eternall honour, wonne with such losse of his owne blood. Yet was not this example of any force to diuert me from my new imaginations, but rather in greatest haste I prepared my iourney towards Lucania, whither I went, onely with a Page, my horse and Armour, only to see Pollinarda, and if her perfections equalled the fame of her bewtie. I arriued in time when it most florished, because the Court was then full of knights that serued her. And in faith beleeue me, that how far soeuer the report of her prayses exceeded beleefe, so farre and more did I finde them to limp behinde her excellencies I noted.

In my opinion the heauens haue not created a more absoluter bewtie, because Enuie it selfe hath found no meanes to seize thereon, and therefore is become the Herauld of her worthes. You may think (Noble Sir) these were new snares to intrap my captiue soule. A sumptuous tryumphe was ordained in the Citie, which in auncient times was called Frosla, which in the Assyrian tongue, signifieth happy. It was so indeed, and euen from the beginning, for she neuer had a Queene, but was also in bewtie so.

This occasion did Fortune offer me (oh she did further me to make my mishaps the greater) placing me neare vnto a brother of hers: by name Lysander, a knight both young and valiant, and in loue too with the Infant of Campania, that in court accompanied the princesse Pollinarda: high Solesia, no lesse bewtifull then kinde, who knowing how she was beloued, wold not ill repay Lysanders faith, and so the gallant liued in some respects assured of his hopes. Oh, yet neuer had any full assurance, if he still will be amorous. On the aduerse part, was Leader, the valiant Prince of Calabria, Agesilao by name, the happiest that I knew, in that without the panges of passions, and soules afflictions, he obtained to be beloued of Pollinarda, and in such open manner, that the whole popularitie did know it. It did not greeue my Ladies father, but rather it so pleased him, that in open shew he expresst it, which more animated the Lady to grace him with new fauours, which were sharpe poynted daggers, stucke in the heart of wofull Florisiano, for so am I named. Oh it could not be lesse, beholding with my owne eyes my own sorrow.

At length the Iousts began, wherein my starres vouchsafed a little to aduance me, which did attract Lysanders affection, with such true zeale, that there cannot bee firmer friendship then that hee hath shewen me: yea, although against his sister.

The whole multitude turned their gazing eyes on my deuice, which was, blew armes, crost with yeallow barres. It accorded to the ill my iealous soule endured. On my sheeld was portrayed suspition in her naturall colour, as in auncient times she was paynted, bearing a scrowle, with this word.

Wisely,

Wisely, who can her despise,
That onely doth employ her eyes
To spie out Loues subtilties.

There was no Ladie in the place, but noted my iealous colours, and so (as I after vnderstood) some that were more pittifull, prayed for my victorie: which maketh me think their orizons and good will abode me the honour of the iousts. So Lysander (that greatly affected me) and I, cleared the place, that none wold more aduenture: and hauing don, yet did I not disclose my selfe, neither to him nor any other, although the King himselfe was very importunate to know me: onely this they got, that I was called the iealous Knight. Sure I am, that my Ladie being so busied with Agesilao, shee did not note my deeds, but rather (for it was told me) she was displeased, that I vnknown, had vnhorsed her Louer in the Listes.

Needes would the Prince Lysander haue mee to his owne lodging, professing himself so intier a friend, that he hath wonne me to the death: the which I will gladly receiue, to procure his content. In greater bonds did he tie me, altogither exprssing his much noblenesse, by discouering vnto me, the sinceritie of his loue towards Solesia, Infant of Campania. I could not but highly esteeme of the trust he reposed in me, being but a Knight, possessing nought but armour and horse. He intreated me to accompanie him that night in a Maske, because the king his father in honour of the iousts, feasted all the Princes with shews and reuellings. It pleased me in my soule, in that I should behold her presence that gouerned my heart. In two long robes of cloth of golde we issued, masked: yet would not I go so vnprouided, but that I had on a priue coate, which in my wandring daies I vsed, bearing armes.

In this manner we entered the Pallace, when the reuels began. Euery Ladie that had her gallant there, fauoured him, to daunce with him. Of these was my deare friend Lysander one, whose Mistresse was attired in the same colour that we were. They daunced with such grace, that Cupid himselfe could not but like it. Next to him, did Agesilao take Pollinarda Princesse of beautie, by the hand. I cannot denie what the heauens had imparted them, for their grace and Maie-

stie,

ſtie, admired all the Hall. Many excellent changes and tricks they vſed, yet the iealous paſſion of my greeued ſoule ſtirred vp more in my face, by comming and going of my running colour. Had not my friende bene there, rather then I would haue ſuffered it, my heart vpon a two edged ſword ſhould haue bene ſplit, or I reuenged. The beloued youth was famouſed to be an excellent Muſitian, as indeed he was. So his Lady (or rather eſpouſe, for her father had agreed thereto) gaue him a Lute to play thereon. Hee accepted it, (for he was fully bent to performe her will) and began to touch it with more ſweeter muſicke then hee that deſcended to the infernall Vaultes to fetch his wife. Then with a cleare voice he warbled forth this Dittie, the which my memorie caried away, the more to increaſe my paine.

That brow, which doth with faire all faires excell,
Thoſe eyes that ſhining lends the world his light,
That gracious mouth where all the Graces dwell,
That dimpled chin, the whetſtone of delight,
Thoſe two rare Mounts, of Lillies and of Roſes,
That in their ſwelling, all content encloſes.

That brow, eye, mouth, chin, and moſt daintie cheeke,
Doth call, keepe, hold, bind, and in giues reſtraine
My heart, eye, eare, my thought, and iudgement, eeke,
That no wiſe force, can free me thence againe.
Yet do I loue my pleaſing paine ſo well,
That boue all ioyes, I prize my heauenly hell.

Let dunghill baſeneſſe and the earthy mind,
His *ſummum bonum* place in what he liſt:
My ſoule (which ſtrange diuinitie doth find)
Within thy faces centure to conſiſt:
Will not conſent that any other bee
My onely good, but onely, onely thee.

Thy brow, ſhall be the dreadfull ſnowy Barre,
Where I will daylie for thy mercie plead:

Thy ſhyning eye, my path-directing ſtarre,
Thy mouth, the Lawes, which *I* muſt keepe, ſhall read.
Thy chin and cheeke, ſhall equall power beare:
The firſt to cheere, the laſt to keepe in feare.

And thou thy ſelfe, (Goddeſſe of my deſire)
In my Hearts temple, dayly *I*le adore,
No other Deitie will *I* admire,
No other power diuine, will *I* implore:
Great Goddeſſe keepe me, in thy fauour ſhine,
My heart, eye, eare, my thought and iudgements thine.

Thus did he runne vpon the treble with ſuch heauenly melodie, that had he not bene Ageſilao that ſung, beléeue me braue knight, I would haue liked it: but being done by the enemie to my reſt, it was worſe then hell vnto mine eyes, that ſaw it. And in faith, his ſong was but the mære truth, although ſhe was too cruell towards him, yet was I the cauſe, as I ſhal tell you. No imperfection was noted in the continuance of his Harmonie: So hauing done, he laide by his Lute, the which the Princeſſe bequeathed to Soleſia, who in compaſſion of my (as ſhee thought) ill placed affection, warbled out this cold comfort.

Feare not faint-heart, *Tyme* may prooue
A ſoueraigne plaiſter for your Loue.
Such a faith ſo firmely grounded,
Such a Loue ſo kindly placed:
From a Heart ſo deepely wounded,
From a perſon ſo well graced:
Needs muſt get the Hearts deſiring,
Though hope, yet ſeeme not to ſay it.
And though this *Tyme* ſeeme retyring,
Tyme heereafter may repay it.
Feare not faint-heart, *Tyme* may prooue
A ſoueraigne plaiſter for your Loue.

I did not conceiue the meaning of her conceit, vntill I vnderſtood ſhee did ſuſpect I affected her Couzen, and ſo to put mee in hope (being

(being glad I accompanied her Louer) shee animated me, with that I did requite it, when it pleased Loue to do by me, as by then assuring her how intierly she was beloued of my friend, whereof I had experience, in the many daies I continued in Lucania. I thinke Lysander did perceiue the affection I boze his sister, yet hee shewed him so like a knight, that he not only dissembled it, but seemed to reioyce, I wish my hopes might take place, if that the Callabrian had not bin thē between. But being no longer able to indure the pestiferous plague of iealousie, on the foure Gates of the Cittie, I secretly caused so many shieldes to be set vp, wheron, vnder an vnknowne name, I named my self maintainer of the ring, an exercise and pastime much vsed in that land, by reason it is near vnto the Spanish soyle, whose nation, challengeth the sole prehemінence ouer this exercise, as skilfullest and principall Authors thereof.

No knight in the Cittie would admit it, seeing the Callabrian did refuse it, vnlesse I did expresse my name, the which, in that I could not do without danger of my life, I graunted notwithstanding, that any should openly defend Pollinardas beautie, which I by another name couertly maintained. Thereupon Agesilao presently subscribed, and and after him many prepared to winne at the ring. The day being come, you may thinke (braue knights) he would shew himselfe in the richest manner he could, as a Prince so famous and happie. So did the Ladie attired all in white, adding such vertue to her excellencies, that had I not bæn inurde to suffer discontented paines, my perplexed heart would haue burst.

The sport begunne, wherein hee behaued himselfe according to his Ladies fauors, with which it had not bæne much, hee had performed much more. There were wee, my friend Lysander and my selfe I meane, in seuerall colours, for his attire was græne, imbrodered with Artechokes of golde, manifesting a maiesticke minde. But I still with iealousie tormented, durst not but differ from him, apparrelled in yellow, laced with blew and golde, and mounted on a mightie Courser, which from Apulia I had brought. My companions self agreed with his content.

My hearts heart, likes my heart, and I againe,
Like my hearts heart, so both content remaine.

His Lady well vnderstood it, for she tendered him as her soule. Mine was dispairing in this manner.

Dispaire, I yeeld, sith all things do agree,
Into thy clawes, to driue dispairing me.

Valiant was the gallant Lysander, to whom I granted the first course, whose prize he wonne, which was a Pelican, by nature cruell to himselfe, onely to become kinde to his kinde. It, did Solesia receiue with greater ioy, then I possessed, seeing my Ladies bewtie so ill defended: yet was I reuiued in my drouping thoghts, hearing how all the multitude adiudged Pollinarda stil to be fairest. After him I took my turne, wherin the heauens so aided me, that at euery carreire, I toke the ring on my lances point. Then in signe of victorie, I had a Crowne of golde deliuered me. They could not haue giuen me a thing y^t more might please me at that occasion, for I had an other ready made of purpose to present her, if I issued victor. Making my horse set his knees on the ground, I presented them both, but about my prepared Coronet, I had caused to be engrauen this posie.

Well deserues her head a Crowne,
Who Crownes with praise all womankind:
Therefore, Loue hath sent me downe,
As token of his louing mind,
A Crowne, to Crowne the Crowne of Nature,
Soueraigne of all earthly feature.

Neare me was Agesilao, whē I presēted the prizes. He presently suspected I was hee that had vanquished the Iouels in the same colour, since whē he noted it by many occasions, as also how I affected his lady. So trusting to many friends and kinsfolkes he had in the place, yet cheefely thinking I was vnarmed, and being spurred with a ielous frenzie, he stepped to me, so did my friend, suspecting there would be some hurliburly: He thus said. I know not knight, whereon thou hast grounded thy presumption, so to deliuer the prizes in such preiudiciall maner. Wherupon to moue him, I replied. To see how ill the excellent bewtie of this soueraigne princesse is defended: for if accordingly some were so rewarded with fauour, you might with as great right go without it, as an other that I know.

He

He was bolde of his ballor, and being toucht to the quick, he drew his sword against me. He had got nothing by the aduenture, for saning my head, I was else all armed, and with mine in my hande, at two steppes I was within him, so neare, that he had not satisfied his boldnesse with lesse then his life: but we were separated by the standers by, that it proceeded no farther then in words.

Euery one blamed him, which incouraged me (without respect of displeasing my Lady) to challenge, & cast him my honors gage, as a warning he should be alwaies prouided, against whersoeuer we met. We departed thence, and I so angred, that I thought it long til I incountred him. Now the Reuels of that night being ended, the two were contracted with the Fathers publike consent: and the houre of rest approached, euery one withdrew into his lodging, so that Agesilao possest with excesse of ioy, and forgetting my challenge, he closely with two men got him vnder his Ladies window, where, knowing what pleasure she receiued with his Musicke, he played this Ditty vppon his Lute.

What ere he is that would behold,
Imperious *Cupids* sporting place:
Here to gaze, let him be bold,
On this bewteous comely grace.

Here doth rarest bewtie dwell,
On her brow doth *Cupid* sit:
This is she that doth excell,
Both for her bewtie, loue and wit.

In her *Cupid* taketh rest,
Ioy and blisse with her haue end:
Who knoweth her, is double blest,
Whose bewtie day, to night doth lēd.

My rage swelling heart, could not suffer him to proceed farther, for with more fury then my feare would allow, I rusht vpon him, saying: The time and place doeth now fit (discourteous Prince) that the death of one of vs shall testifie the ballor of the other. I being alone, and

himselfe accompanied with two, made them the bolder all three to assaile me: I refused them not, but valiantly put my selfe among them: I mortally wounded one, which gaue me way the sooner to meet with the vnhappie Prince, who so litle liued to enioy his louing hopes: for driuing him before me til he was vnder his Mistresse window, with a strong thrust I ranne him through: where the blinde Goddesse of Chaunce, seemed yet to fauour him, as to be stucke to his Ladies wall. At the last grone wherewith he yelded his soule, I heard another, the fearfullest, that euer before or since I heard, because it proceeded from Pollinarda. It so daunted me, that I had like to haue bene taken, all the knights guard, with others, being thither come. As secretly as I might I shrunke away, til I had time to set my safetie on my fete, getting to my Lodging, saying nothing of what had happened vnto my friend, yet had he questioned me about it, he could not but haue perceiued it. What else befel, the nert Chapter shall rehearse.

CHAP. XXV*III*.

How the Prince of *Apulia*, with much pitie continued the discourse of his life vnto the Greeke Princes.

TO proue how many daungers, and perillous inconueniences the disordinate passion of inconsiderate Loue doth cause, there shall neede no arguments nor preambles of large discourses to auerre it: for the experience that euery one sustaines by paines and griefes thereof, together with the opinion of that famous Philosopher that said: If this disordered Motiue of intemperate and furious motions, had not bene indengered in the breasts of mortalls, as some plague and scourge for euils, infinit and Capitall deadly crimes had neuer bene committed, nor imagined. Well is this saying confirmed by the vnhappy death of the Calabrian prince, at the hands of the Apulian Florisiano: who with equal grace and griefe, prosecuted the tenor of his woes thus.

The bitter exclamatios that sounded in the Pallace (braue knights) and the hurliburly of the Citie, seemed no lesse, then had it bene round begirt

begirt with enemies. Dead as he was, he was carried to the Lady, so she gaue in charge, for louing him so dearly in his life, she would not in his death forsake him. She did lamentably bewaile ouer the murthered Corpes, when I disguised came thither, for I could not but go and see her, of whose sorrow I had bene the causer. Oh cruell heauens (said the wofull Ladie) with what barbarous immanitie haue you extended your rygorous power on me, more then on any Ladie else? Oh Sauadge and inhumane wretch, murtherer of my soule, may it be there shall want Iustice, where such bloodie deedes haue abounded? Ay me vnfortunate Prince, how cruelly in thy tender yeares art thou by an vntimely death persecuted. A thousand times did she sound vpon the deceased Truncke, holding it in her lappe. So extreame were my passions (Syr knights) that to see him in that manner, I almost became iealous, iudging I had fauoured him, by so sheading of his blood, that in death (were it not senceleſſe) to enioy so sweete a fauour. Considering my great intyer loue, my state for his I would haue chaunged.

By little and little I approached so neare her, that lifting vp her eyes, she met with him that was cause of all her sorrowe: she supposing it, cried out aloude and saide: Why do you suffer the bloodie murtherer with such presumption to appeare thus before the murthered? Oh Gods, sufficient strength, did I then desire, sufficiently to be reuenged.

Some of the dead Princes Allyes, did suddainly arise, which forced me without farther regard, to shewe my selfe guiltie of the fact by drawing my weapons. Aboue fortie swords did presently flie about mine eares. The Pillers of the yarde (whither I was got following Pollinarda) defended my backe, whereby hauing slaine three or foure, the rest with feare retired, giuing me leaue to returne vnto the place where the Ladie continued her laments.

There I said I would yelde both my selfe and my weapons into the Princesse hand. So ioyfully I resolued to accompany the dead prince, to please the Ladie, and therevpon taking my sword by the point, prostrated on my knees, I said: Most excellent Ladie, if any offence hath bene committed, it hath beene with this, wherewith you may take what reuenge you will on mee, that was the executioner thereof.

Beléeue me(heroicke knights) there is no crueltie like to that,kindled within the breaſt of an angry woman, peremptorily reſolued, for ſo ſhe may haue her will, no life ſhe doth reſpect. She toke the ſword, and with inraged courage, ſhe offered to execute what I had accounted my happineſſe, ſo ſhe were contented: but her ſtrength fayled her in the execution of the blow, falling after the blade in a traunce, whoſe point ſcratching my Front,did let forth my blood. And though greater wounds then that I had not felt, yet that I noted, when the Lady returning to her ſelfe, I ſpied my deare blood on her face, as the ſpoyles of her intent. A ſufficient marke was that (braue knights) to allwage the greateſt paine.

Millions of thankes gaue I Fortune for it, attributing that hap to her: for being ſo rare, it could not but proceed from ſuch a blinde diſtributreſſe of vnexpected benefits. I had no power to defend me from thoſe that aſſailed me, being weaponleſſe,who had giuē me a thouſand deaths, much more one, but that my friend and faithfull Lyſander, arriued at the inſtant, who drawing his ſword, approued his friendſhip to be great, by ſhielding me from a ſhamefull death, though not from a rygorous priſon, where the King commaunded me that night to be caſt in, ſhewing himſelfe to be moſt exceedingly angry and greeued.

You may eaſily ſuppoſe (worthie Syrs) what I might feele, being in that ſort impriſoned, eſpecially, when the next day I was adiudged in the open place to bee beheaded. I did not ſo much ſorrowe to be ledde to die, as to depart in my Ladies diſgrace. Who moſte like an eager Tyger of Hyrcania, ſtil cryed and yelled out for reuenge.

But it pleaſed my inconſtant chance, (from whence I gather, I was reſerued to ſuffer greater paines) that I ſhould knowe my Jaylor, being a knight both gentle and kinde, whom by deſerts I had bound to pleaſure me: for in former times,I had no leſſe ſaued him then his life, defending it from them that would haue ſpilt it. Yee much encouraged me: ſaying, he would for my ſake vndertake any perill, being thereto long ſince indebted.

His kindneſſe did much comfort me, although I neuer imagined to ſteale from priſon, for all he would haue ſet mee at libertie, for I was reſolued to die louing her, by that meanes working my Ladies content,

tent, that she might see I suffered the deserued punishment, on me inflicted for so displeasing her. I onely intreated him, by the amitie and loue I had once shewen him, seeing my death was not to be anoyded, and that I might leaue the world contently, he should procure the deliuerie of a letter from me to my Ladie, for it would be my latest happinesse. He had before that (noble knights) heard mee complaine, and vtter my true harts sorrow, togither with the cause thereof: which made him bid me write, for he would with his owne hand conuey it to hers, and also get me an aunswere. To which courtesie I replied. Had I much more done for you then I haue (sir knight) this your kind offer is a sufficient satisfaction for the same, binding me anew (ouer and aboue your loue) to procure your content in any thing I may: to effect which desire, oh would I had a long life, that a deed so rare and in such distresse offered and performed, might with sufficient recompence bee guerdoned.

Thus animated I writ my letter, whose coppie I haue about mee, the which, though it may seeme troublesome to you, I wil read, togither with the answere: and then you will say, I haue reason to complaine. He drew his letter, and opening it with a sigh, hee reade it thus.

Florisianos Letter to *Pollinarda*.

NOt without fear (most soueraigne Princesse of *Lucania*) euen at the last moment of my life, do I presume to write, not intreating that I may liue, for that, nor the intiernesse of my Loue to your seruice, will permit it, nor yet can I perswade my selfe it would sort to any good effect, because I am the petitioner: for although it sometimes passed throgh my pensiue thoughts to demaund it, to imploy the same to your content, It presently vanisheth like ayre, with remembrance of the vnhappie successe of your distressed Louers vntimely fall. And although my fault may haue some hope of pardon, beeing committed through the aboundance of pure Loue, yet is it crost, because it was against thee, when I onely should haue dissembled my paine, and not (procuring to asswage it) increase thine in the highest degree. But I am resolued to die, seeing you and my missortunes, will haue, and haue ordained it so.

ſo, I do not offend, beſeeching thee, that with thy leaue, I may intreat to be carried to the place of execution along by thy windowe, for the ſight of thy preſence, wil much abate my greefe and terror of ſo ſharpe a death. It ſhall be a fauour that with content wil licenſe my departure, when this hapleſſe bodie trodde downe with woes, ſhal be diſpoſſeſt of life. The immortall Gods preſerue thine as they can, and he wiſhes that expects the approaching of the expiring minute of his.

Hauing done, to the Court did the Jaylor (Sir knights) high him. He was a man in whom the King and al the Nobilitie repoſed much truſt: ſo might he enter vncontrowlde into fair Pollinardas chamber, whom (as he tolde me) he found clad all in mourning, ſtill continuing her laments. By little and litle in their diſcourſes, hee forced her by occaſion to demand for me: whereto he replied, I was one that momentarily expected his death, from whom I toke this letter, finding it on his Deſke, and ſeing it was directed to your Highneſſe, I heere bring it to be burnt, leaſt it import ſome further euil. He did ſo cunningly deliuer it, and ſkilfully perſwade the reading, that ſhe thought him ignorant of the tenor. Shee toke and peruſed it, from whence redounded the proceeding of the greateſt crueltie euer heard of. From Medea and Progne hath Pollinarda taken their names of cruell: for her anſwere, denotes her much more inhumane, the which I do intreate you to attend, that you may be aſſured what power a womans rage is of, to execute her will. The contents of her reply be theſe.

Pollinardas anſwere to *Floriſiano*.

COnfounded was I twixt two extreames by thy Letter, (moſt bloodie knight, and the cruelleſt that was euer borne:) the one increaſed my paine, thinking on thy preſumption, and my ignorance in receiuing thy lewd ſcribled paper, becauſe it came from him that bereaft mee of my life, murthering that vnhappie Prince. The other which I account woorſe then hell, to be conſtrained to anſwere thee: becauſe to diſſemble with thy letter, were to giue

ay me

ſyme to thy boldneſſe, with occaſion that thou mighteſt think it pleaſed me, (by my ſilence) to graunt thy requeſt, admitting thy leaſt euill, the which my ſelfe denying it, and adding tenne times more tortures to thy deſerued puniſhment, it would be termed no new cruelty, proceeding from mee ſo exceedingly wronged and offended. My ſight thou haſt no need to deſire, if it ſhall any thing auayle for thy content: for hee that ſpoyled mee of my ioy, hath no reaſon to demaund any. And ſince thou murderedſt his life that did not merit it, thou haſt merited the cruelleſt death that may be deuiſed, the which *I* will haſten to execution. *I* cannot wiſh thee life, to ende mine: becauſe *I* doo procure thy death to comforte mee.

He hath reaſon (noble Knights ſaide the Prince, hauing ended) to pine, to languiſh, to trauell without ioy and content, that liued to ſée ſo kinde a letter as mine, aunſwered with ſuch diſdaine and rigor. Who hath euer heard of ſuch crueltie as this? I had no tongue to complaine of her, nor power to banne my luckeleſſe ſtarres. For conſidering how I did offend her, I thought this courſe of wrath too little: But I deſired (ſo dearely did I loue Pollinarda) it ſhould bee ſaide of her, ſhee had with greateſt bountie and nobleneſſe, forgiuen the greateſt enemie of her content, and ſole ſpoyler of her ioy, for that had bœne a manifeſt token of ſelfe-conqueſt ouer her owne anger, and reuenging thirſt, which is the ſole glorie aboue all others, to eternize an honourable minde, becauſe it is generally accorded, that to bee a greater triumph obtained ouer our proper ſelues, then to vanquiſh either heauen or earth. Onely for this is that Ladie much bound to me, that I neuer deſired nor imagined any thing, but to the aduancement of her honor and fame.

My gentle Keeper greatly comforted me, knowing how intierly I loued. He performed an act, the which hauing ſince (without affection) often deeply wondred with my ſelfe, yet could I neuer reſolue mee of the cauſe, more then the motion of a vertuous inclination, to comiſerate a hapleſſe chance. It was, that being throughly grœued, to ſée I

ſhould the next day be openly beheaded, (againſt which execution, my deare friend Lycanders interceſſions nothing preuailed) that entring my chamber with a courage reſolue, he thus ſpake vnto me. You ſee (ſir knight) what the king hath determined on your affaires, it doth ſo greeue my very ſoule, that to ſaue your life, I would gladly loſe mine, and hazard my credit with his Maieſtie, wronging his repoſed confidence in me, and will giue you libertie through this Tower, for it is impoſſible you ſhould ſcape by this Gate, by reaſon of the ſtrong guard that keepes you. And greeue not thus to diſcontent your Ladie, for the proceſſe of time will leſſen her concealed ſorrowe for Ageſilaos death, better then yours may now ſatiſfie her reuenge. Let it be ſo, and by this meanes reſerue your life, bee it but to imploy it in louing her: for it is not the part of a noble breaſt to diſpaire of euery thing, but it rather belongs to a courageous minde, to nourith his decaying hopes with bolde confidence.

He ſo well perſwaded me (moſt famous knights) that I reſolued to preſerue my life by that ſower remedie. And firſt to comfort him, for the depriuation of his eſtate, which he willingly did forgo to eſcape away with me, I tolde him for whom I vndertooke that daunger, diſcouering my ſelfe vnto him. It gladded him, and thereupon hee tooke off my bolts and Gyues, wherein my aduerſe fortune had bound me, and ſo the night being come, we deſcended the Tower by a corded ladder, through a window that ouerlooked the ſea coaſt, where he had prouided a well rigged Barke: entring therein a maine, wee lancht from the Cittie of Froſſa, not without many ſighes & teares from my heart, thinking how much I did diſpleaſe the Ladie of my life thereby, in that her pleaſure conſiſted on my death.

Three daies did wee nauigate with a faire gayle, which made mee thinke, I better fared on the ſeas, then on the land. The ſecond time would not Fortune let me repeate it, for conſpiring with Eolus, they both would needs trie their fierceneſſe on my patience, with the cruelleſt ſtorme that hath been ſeen: for the waues beginning to ſwell, threatning the heauens and ſtrongeſt rockes, what might not we feare, that were toſſed on their billowes, ſometimes hoyſed to the cloudes, and then caſt lower then the center of the earth? So that he which ſuffered leſſe paine, was glad to ſubmit to deaths ſtroke. Such and ſo many laſhes of water came tumbling into our weather-beaten veſſell, that

ſuf-

fall againſt our willes, wee were forced to taſte the ſauor of Neptunes ſaulteſt licquor.

On the ſudden we were ſurpriſed with ſuch a whirlewinde, that we loſt all hope of recouery, for the perſecuted Barke laie wallowed vp and downe, aboue halfe an houre, vntil a contrary winde ouermaiſtring the tempeſt, caſt it neare the ſhore, and running on a ſhole, it ſplitted in the midſt. Our clamors and ſhrikes then, are not to be beléeued, nor will I rehearſe them, for my tongue is inſufficient. He that by chaunce got then any aduantage, was by faſtning on ſome péece of boord, a litle to prolong his life. It was ſo hideous darke, that none could ſée the other, nor light any fire could we, for the winde diſpearcing it, would blow it out. Thus grapled on a planke, I left my friend, and wraſtling with the ſeas, fortune, and death: the Gods permitted me (yet I know not why) to ſaue my abhorred life. And about the dawning of the day, I found my ſelfe on the ſandie Hauen of Argier, ſo bruſed and tired, that I could not ſtand on my féete, for beſides my toyles, I had not ſlept in foure daies before, ſtill by moments expecting my neare approching death.

I was willing to take a nappe, before I would go into the countrie, ſo ſtepping among ſome growing wéedes, I ſlept a good while, receiuing a little reſt and eaſe. Quickly was it bereaft mee, falling in the hands of thoſe barbarous Infidels of that Sconſe, that neither pitie nor pardon any, though they bee of their owne ſect, ſo much they truſt to the ſtrength of that their Caſtle. They carried me vnto a rich Turke, Lieftenant of the Fortreſſe, who bought me for two hundreth Chequins, to ſerue him with his other ſlaues. I imployed the vtmoſt of my power therein, which redounded to ſuch effect, that hee truſted me aboue all his other ſeruitors. My painfull, diligent, and carefull ſeruice, came to the kings hearing, that he would néeds haue me from his Lieftenant, paying the double that my firſt Maiſter had done for me.

I will omit (valiant Princes) how I might gréeue to be ſo hurried from Market to Market to be ſolde. It pleaſed my fortune to let me ſo farre obtaine the Kings grace, as that hee let mee go at libertie without bands, but marked in the front as his ſlaue. I learned to ſpeake the language, which much auayled me, would I haue violated my faith conſecrated to my Ladie, for Troyla his daughter did euen dote

on me: but to him that had vowed his ſoule to Pollinardas excellẽcies, and wanting the conſolation of her preſence, that increaſed his torment.

I purpoſe to ſhunne her importunities, once of ſo many times, they had iniuſtly bought and ſolde me to runne away. One night among the reſt, I reſolued to do it, the which I might eaſily accompliſh, conſidering the much libertie I had: yet would I not do it without a farewell of the beauteous Troyla, becauſe I would not ſeeme vngratefull for her loue and fauors. You may imagine how ſhe might take it, affecting me (in my opinion) as her ſelfe: neuertheleſſe, her true loue teares could not ſtay poore diſtreſſed Iaroe, ſo was I called by the Turkes. Shee ſeeing me thus obſtinately determined, requeſted to know who I was, then which ſhee required no other comfort: I did not hazard much thereby, and therefore ſatisfied her. It ſomewhat quieted her, proteſting to come to my kingdome, or neuer to receiue husband, but at my hands. Therevpon I toke my leaue, a thouſand times embraced by her, for I durſt not do it, fearing thereby to wrong her, that is the load-ſtarre of my ioyes.

Shee gaue me more neceſſaries for my iourney then I néded, and therewith departed from Argier, where I nothing got, but like a ſlaue to be marked in the forehead. I could not reſt, ſo tormented was I with variable cogitations, yet in the end I reſolued to returne into Lucania, ſure to be knowne of none, for that my cares, and the troubles of the ſeas, had impaired and altered my countenance, as alſo my ſlaues marke.

And conſidering how long ſince I was yoaked and captiuated with Loues ſlauerie, I nothing greeued at the ſignes thereof: for accounting them giuen me as by Pollinardas hands, I did therein repute my ſelfe moſt happie. In theſe tempeſtuous toyles, and turbulent ſhipwracks, ſpent I one yeare and an halfe, which was too much to be forgot, though not in my Ladies Pallace. I thought that Fortune (by ayding me with proſperous gales) would now at length ſeeme to pitie me, for in fewe daies I arriued in Lucania, where I inquired how matters paſſed.

I was informed, that one of the ſtrongeſt knights now knowne (the Greeke Princes that admit no comparatiue, excepted) was thi-

ther

ther come. The deceased Prince's younger brother he was: but farre valianter: for there is no Gyant able to withstand him. Hee solicited and wooed by all meanes to obtain the Ladies good will, knowing there past no more betweene her and his brother, then an exterior affection confirmed with espowsed faith. Yet doth he insist therein, so haughtie and proude is Asternio the fierce, so is he named. Many times was I about to buy horse and armor, to trie my fortune, which is vnable to suffer any Competitor in my loue and hopes. But I let it alone, to see to what end my slauish turkish habit would sort vnto. Sometimes I beheld her, which was no small redresse to my afflicted minde, yet was it tempered, seeing her disconted, which pure loue made me thinke was for Agesilao.

So one day walking neare her chamber window, I met with my friend the Prince Lysander. Euen from his secret cabinet, did my heart leape with his suddaine sight. He stayed to looke on mee, and seeing me attired like a Turke, with a turbant on my head, and the rest of my apparrell neate and cleane, he demaunded whence I was. I aunswered of Carthage, and that by great good happe I had freed my selfe from Argiers bondage.

He intreated me (I know not if through affection) to become his seruant. I agreede thereto, onely againe to trie my fortune that way. Thence wee went to the Pallace, where hee acquainted his new seruitor with his Parents. My Lady was present, whose presence made euery ioynt & vain tremble within me, in their seuerall motion, yet now and then casting my eyes vnto the Sunne-shine of her beautie, I drew strength from it, to support my weake minde, to make reply to their demaunds: for seeing me so young, in that no hayre yet budded in my face, they commiserated the relation of my troubles, imprisonments, and slaueries: yet this nothing greeued me (saide I) for I cannot remember when I was mine owne, and therefore supposing I was marked to no other freedome, I did till now patiently beare my slauish bondage, as if I had beene borne thereto, and I beleeue it will neuer bee otherwise, my fortunes so continued it.

Gladly would I haue had my Lady vnderstood it, (so shee might not knowe me) and with what affection I did vtter it, as hee that

is

so long since was wholly deuoted to her perfections. There was none in all the Court but toke liking in me, especially my Lord Lysander, that fauored me that night to take mee with him, with swords & bucklers, and priuie coates, secretly to walke abroad, crossing the backside of a Gar[illegible] that leaded him to his Ladie Solesias lodging. His kindnesse and familiaritie was a meanes that hee did not intreate mee as a seruant, but as if he had knowne me, making mee the Secretarie of his Loues, the surest token of true amitie that may bee in this age. I cannot otherwise beleeue, but that Cupid now at length thought himselfe wronged, seeing Pollinarda so rebellious and cruell towardes him and me. So she that could not loue Florisiano, Venus sonne with his almightie power, forced to affect poore Iaroe, which name I would not change, for vnder that title Fortune had offered me, in obtaining the grace of Troyla Princesse of Argier.

Quickly did Pollinarda expresse manifest tokens of her change, demaunding me whether I needed ought, if yea, my demaund should be the effect of my desire. Neither was I able to answere, nor did I euer make known Florisianos great necessities: but rather perceiuing what she ment, as one skilfull in the Art, I seemed straunge and regardlesse of her offer, to be more assured of her faith, that after no occasion might frustrate our expects. My straungenesse effected what I wished, for by this, Iaroes Loue had made her more solicit. I doubted not thereof, noting the wooing motions of her eyes. Oh, they be the sweete silent Ambassadors, soliciting the soules want.

Many times would I set my selfe at a window, to ruminate alone the felicitie of my state: then would I say to my selfe: Oh, who might deale some of my abounding fauours with disconted Florisiano? Oh Gods, how enuious became the Prince of Apulia, to see Iaroe so beloued, and himselfe vtterly abhorred. Oftentimes recounting my many fauors, I found them so infinit, that I was contented to let the Prince share with Iaroes glorie and happinesse.

One night, (oh happie night among the rest) did the Lady at full make knowne her vehement passions, for I being by my maister commanded to watch till one of the clocke, because wee should then walke abroad, I got me in that season not farre from her chamber. I thinke there was some false doore, for when I was giuing thankes to Cupid for the benefits I receiued, I heard some busling there. I started some-

what

what amazed: and loking what it might be, I sawe her that now gouernes my heart, appeare more fairer then Diana. A siluer Candlestick with a Taper she held in her hand. With cap in hand (for she was my Empresse) I ran to take it from her. Oh loue, to none but whom thou list thou dost distribute thy fauors. She plainly (excellent knights) shewed her selfe to be soly mine: for wanting the power to moue the Organs of her voyce, yet her eyes firmely fixed on mine, she would not let the candlestick go. Oh Loues sweete warre! In faith (Noble Sirs) you would haue smiled to see the bewtious Pollinarda by silence and dumme action, confesse she did loue, acknowledging his soueraignetie, and her tributarie dutie to his deitie, granting those fauours as hostage of her faith, vnto his seruant Iaroe. Oh do not suffer him (most sacred Lady, said I) so much to offend, that was onely created to adore you.

With this speech, she perceiued the fault she had committed: wherupon with consent we set the Taper on the table, while she replyed. The imagination (Iaroe) thou mightest ill suspect, of this my comming thus to visit thee, hath bereft me of all strength and vnderstanding: but that thou mayest knowe wherefore I come, it is thus: I must haue thee tell me thy proper name, for I am sure thou hast some other. This will I not be denied, vowing to keepe it secret, that thou mayest receiue no harme therefore. You may well thinke how I might stand confounded with her demaund: aunswere I could not, which made her more eager to know it. Againe, she vged me, that I was inforced to say, I cannot conceiue (diuine Princesse) why you are importunate to know the thing that will most of all others greeue you: oh let me not be the cause to renew your sorrow, for I will first be my own murtherer.

The amorous Dame replyed: Did I imagine to receiue any, I would not demaund it: but doing so, I assure you, you shall not in any thing more content me, then in that. I aunswered her thus. Well, for all this, I am sure (faire Princesse) the knowledge of my name will bere you. Wherefore I humbly intreate you to holde this dagger in your hand, that ending my speech, you also end poore Iaroes life. Know therefore (soueraigne Pollinarda) I was borne as I said in Carthage, but am called Florisiano: I chãged it, because I heard, that in times past one of this name had exceedingly displeased you, by slaying the Prince

of Calabria: wherefore, seeing how hated that name was in this house, I durst not come hither with it, fearing to refresh there with, the memorie of passed greefes. Oh exceeding power of loue, for though (Syr Knights) I remembred the things she did most loue and hate, she shewed no whit of alteration, but returning my ponyard, said,

Little need had you Florisiano, to alter your name for any such feare, knowing that onely for it, the first of the same had bene forgiuen. Farther shee did not proceede, nor more openly bewray her affection.

I dissembled my ioy, sharing it with Iaroe, whom now me thoght began to bee forgot: I would therein recompence him for his former kindnesse towards Florisiano. The time would no longer permit vs to chat, for the houre of my departure being come, I was constrained to tell her so. She was content, aduising me to be secret, because shee would that way often visit me.

I imagine (Sir Knights) that you thinke both tongue and soule swore a solemne performance of her deare commaund, and if you so thinke, I assure you, your thoughts deceiue you not: for my soule that still hanged vpon her lips, receiued her commaund, with no lesse sentẽce of the Delphian Oracle: then rising, with a pleasant smiling she said: I pray Lord Florisiano, let vs entreate your Turkeship, Christianly to conduct vs to our lodging, and then wele license your departure. All rauished with ioy, not able to speake a word, I went with her to her chamber dore: and then falling on my knees and kissing her hand, desiring her to account me hers: I toke my leaue, leauing my soule in her bosome, and returned to my Lords lodging: where we prepared our selues for our walke.

He did an act, that I iudged most kinde, for he gaue me a garment that had bene mine, saying: Hold Iaroe, for since Fortune robbed mee of his owner, none hath better deserued it. I put it on, and greatly wondred how he knew me not.

Away we went, arriuing to the window where his Lady expected him: I stayed to guarde the passage, with such resolution, that all the world, yea Florisiano of Apulia, had not passed there: with the first, and with the fauoured last, was Iaroe now in disgrace, seeing the alteration of his fortunes.

So if with patience you will attend me, the nert Chapter shall vnfolde what else happened

CHAP. XXIX.

How the Prince of *Apulia* ended the discourse of his amourous life to the Greeke Princes, and how *Claridiano* pittying his estate, departed with him.

WHat strong reſidence the power of Loues affection hath within an amorous breſt (faire Ladies) the beawteous Pollinardas ſuddain and vnerpected change (which Ageſilao bought full dearely) doth amply ſhewe: for not remembring how greatly ſhe had loued him, how bitterly ſhe had taken his death, and with what rigor ſhe procured his reuenge, ſhe recanted, and without conſideration of her honours blemiſh, doted on a ſlaue. A iuſt guerdon, that ſeeing ſhe would not affect the Knight, that with ſuch firme proofes had approued himſelfe to be hers, and by his deeds, worthy of her eſtimate, ſhe now beheld the ſubiect of her ioyes, with ſlauiſh markes, and that her blinde and vaine paſſion, might ſo far exceed as to ſay, that for the ſecond Floriſianos ſake, the firſt had bene pardoned.

There is none that may ſafely build his aſſurance on ſuch effects, if once he haue opened his doores to Loues flatteries. In penſiue imaginations had the Louer put the Greekes with his amorous Hiſtorie, that they would not ſo ſoone haue it end. But the youth that aggrauated his woes with repetition of his former greefes, abreuiated, ſaying.

There ſtayed I (Heroicke knights) gazing on the veſture that belonged to the Apulian, till that my Lord Lyſander hauing excuſed himſelfe to his lady, of certaine obiections layd againſt him, I thinke it was but ſome iealous imagination, they would aſſure all inconueniences, by an eſpouſall contraction, eſpecially befitting them both. So hee came for me to be a witneſſe thereto, but ere he diſcouered himſelfe, he would néeds try the vygor of my armes, comming an other way diſguiſed for the purpoſe; and being neare me, he drew, ſaying.

What madneſſe hath brought thée to ſo ſuſpitious a place, where thy boloneſſe ſhall reape no other againe, then a remorceleſſe death? I was ſo carefull to let none paſſe, nor to diſcloſe who I was, that without more ado, or other anſwere, I ſet vpon my deareſt friend. In faith I reioyced to ſée how wel he behaued himſelfe, although I knew him not, but I being throughly incenſed, I began to follow him in ſuch ſort, that I droue him among the hedges of the Orchard, faithfully diſcharging my dutie.

It behoued him to ſpeake, leaſt ſome danger had happened, ſo he rayſed his voice, miſcalling me therewith, which more grieued me, then if he had mortally wounded me: for ſéeing me with eager furie, preſſe to take aduantage at full to hit him, he ſaid. Oh Turkiſh dog, what doeſt thou? I knew my Lord Lyſanders voyce, and beléeue me (Noble warriors) I was neuer more vexed: but that I tendered him as my ſoule, Iaroe had ſurely kept him from enioying his loues, yet I ſtayed my hand, conſidering his friendſhip towards the Prince of Apulia.

So I take my ſword by the poynt, and intreated him to pardon me, for my not knowing him, had forced mee to commit that fault. The faith (anſwered he) wherewith (friend Iaroe) thou backeſt thy Maiſter, brings with it thy excuſe, for neuer had any knight a better ſeruant thē I: But that thou mayeſt know how I eſtéeme thée, come, for I will haue thée be a witneſſe to the faith I will plight vnto Solecia, to bee her firme Louer.

Yee bounde mee eternally by the act: And the Moone then ſhyning bright, it ſhyned iuſt in the middeſt of the Ladies windowe where ſhe ſtayed: and credit mee, ſhee ſéemed bewtifull. Shee had ſo affected Floriſiano Prince of Apulia, that ſéeing mee with his owne garments, ſhee could not but pittie him, calling mee to memorie.

With my hatte in hand (as a ſeruant ought) I ſtood ſtill, but ſhe called me, ſaying. Come thée hither friend Iaroe, for I will haue this aſſurance paſſe in thy preſence, and my ioyes ſhould I account compleate, were the owner of thy apparell in thy place.

Oh, if that were ſo, my deare eſpouſe (ſayde my tender-hearted frende) what greater content could wee more deſire.

Towards

Towards whom might the blinde Goddesse shewe her selfe more fauourable then to vs, had she now sent vs that valiant knight, crost with so many troubles? Some teares did I espie in their eyes, which so greatly moued me, that I could no longer dissemble, and going more neare them, I thus spake: My very soule would ioy (most soueraigne Princes) although I lost this good, to see that knight here, who is the happiest in the worlde to be beloued of such Princes: for then should fortune neither bereaue Iaroe of this content, (oh Gods I could scarce make an end) nor yet should the dispairing knight be so persecuted by her, as not to enioy your happie presence, & by experience see, with what faith he is affected. And if you regard him, behold me here, for more troubles yet reserued: And since I am eye witnesse of the strongest and purest amitie that can be, oh let the knight in yealow satisfie it with the like, and with endlesse seruice perpetually to honor you. And wonder not to see me thus attired, for the successes that haue me befallen, makes me admire how I haue escaped with life. I wil not (because I cannot sufficiently) expresse (excellent knights) the ioy those Princes conceiued with my sight. They imbraced me as I were their brother, yet had I bene so, they could not haue done more.

They plainly had perceiued I was inamoured of Pollinarda, since to such manifest hazard of my life, I durst aduenture to come to the Court. He so richly performed the part of a Noble Prince, that knowing I desired to be concealed, and not to be intreated otherwise then a seruant, he also seemed content that I should affect his sister. Much better did the faire Ladie take my part, saying. Beleeue me, henceforth none but I wil sollicit Iaroes affaires, which should haue no il successe, seeing he refuseth his other name: so wil I procure to redresse the most difficultest, that we may liue contented.

She forgot it not the next day, going to visit my Lady in her chamber, where she found her troubled with many amourous doubts: now misconstring of her fauours shewne me, then iudging it not sufficient to my deserts, and her loue. We departed thence ouercome with ioy, and being in our Chamber, and the Prince laide in bed, I betoke me to a window that looked into the Garden, to recount the fauours I receiued: where in briefe I omitted none, singing vnto the silent night, the pleasure of my conceiued happinesse, vnable to deuise what meanes I might chose to be knowne vnto the Princesse.

She was so farre in loue, and therein so much out of quiet (no Louer had euer any) that she ouerheard my song, and I thinke she gathered thereby, her selfe had only the power to glad my sorrowfull soule. And as the Infant Solesia came afterwards, and began to talke of me, she so well dealt for me, speaking more then I deserued, that she altogither made conquest of her heart for me: insomuch that she had almost discored it. For that time the Ladie would not presse her any more, which if she had, Pollinarda would of force explaind her great loue towards me.

That night which was the last of my content, she came to heare Musicke, and as I alwaies vsed, I toke my Lute and went to the window, where (not thinking because it was so late any had heard me) I began to sing, and openly to expresse the soueraigne ioy of my heart, in this maner.

Oh, who would thinke that Bondage could be Free?
That, deep-hart-woundings could beget all gladnes,
That, most accurst, could the most happiest bee,
That, that which all count griefe, should kill all sadnes,
Let all men note these myracles in mee,
Whom Loue hath raised from the depth of badnes
Vnto the highest, of all high degree,
Euen then, when nothing rul'd my soule; but madnes.

Blest be the heauenly powre, whose powerfull might
Hath duld the keen edge, of her iust disdaining:
And euer blessed be her noble spirit
That heard (with pitie) my sad soules complaining:
Blest be the griefe of past afflictions night,
Sith it, more sweete, doth make my present gaining,
Blest be the *Tyme*, that lent me first her sight,
But treble blest the *Tyme* of grace obtaining.
You markes of bondage: (too) which did inuest
Me in these blessings: euer be you blest.

Longer had I made my song, but that I heard a noise, which not only made me leaue, but also with some alteration to draw my weapons,

not

not thinking my lifes happineſſe would ſeeke me at that houre. With my ſword in one hand, and buckler in the other, I awayted the ſucceſſe, when in the way accuſtomed, I eſpied that ſoueraigne Ladie, ſo excellent bewtifull, that with her only ſight, I thought my ſelfe tranſported into the ſkies. Smiling ſhe came, ſhewing the heauen of her face full of ioyfull hopes. She firſt ſaid thus. Methinkes that ſtraunge, and irkſull kinde of entertainment, for her that ſoly procures thy content: Oh what ſweete words: theſe be they that now feede me in this cruell abſence: and more ſhe ſaid thus.

And in faith I haue not conceiued ſmall pleaſure hearing thée ſing, expreſſing the ſecrets of thy amourous heart: and for the great loue the Prince my brother beareth thée, I wil indeuour (if you tel me who your Ladie is) to get your libertie, that you may better attend her ſeruice.

With my ſoule full of gladneſſe I replied. It is the condition (moſt ſoueraigne Ladie) of all powerfull Loue to pardon none, among which number, he hath from the beginning ſo ſubdued my heart, that I haue alwaies delighted to treate of his affaires with my ſelfe, being moſt alone: although the Ladie I adore and idolatrize, be reſolued neuer to fauour me.

I haue not dared euen from the ſpring of my loues, to do more then ſing the ioy my heart conceiues to account my ſelfe hers. Whereto ſhe anſwered. And is it poſſible thou art ſo cunning in diſſembling thy affection? Now by my troth, wert thou to be my gallant, thou ſhouldeſt not ſuffer ſo many torments. And beléeue me, there is neuer any thing loſt by diſcouering to the Ladie the interior ſecrets of the heart, and how ſhe is beloued: for otherwiſe thus to diſſemble, is rather occaſion of further euil, becauſe it is likely, (nay it often happens) that the Ladie may place her affection on ſome other, and ſo thou loſe that benefit, through ſilence.

I haue alreadie ſet my chiefe happineſſe therein (did I reply) moſt bealteous Ladie, and therefore I cannot but bee ſilent, and loue, although I die.

Well hath my Ladie vnderſtood what I require, and how I loue: for mine eyes ſometimes forgetting their other motions, repairing vnto the heauen of that bewtie for ſome fauour, are credible Embaſſadors of the hearts intent.

That

That is not ſufficient (ſaid ſhe) to make her reſolue to loue, beeing beloued: for as touching your gazing, that is ſo common and generall among all men, that the Ladies may iudge it as an ordinarie thing, not conſidering the owner of thoſe gazing inſtruments, doth honour and loue her: and therefore it is an error to diſſemble, when the paine is eſtraunged. If in recompence of the greatneſſe thereof, (moſt ſacred Ladie ſaid I) the author of the ſame ſhould be diſcouered, and ſhe acquainted therewith, none with more reaſon ought to do it then I, for there can be none that hath indured ſo much, nor any loued with ſuch firmneſſe.

If there be aſſurance thereof (replied the Princeſſe) I ſay thou doeſt wrong thy Ladie, in not letting her know how ſhe is beloued, if it be with ſuch truth as you publiſh. And therfore becauſe I haue this day heard I know not what of the Princeſſe Soleſia, thou ſhalt tell me what I demaund, and on my faith none ſhall know it, but whom thou wilt. You haue no reaſon to binde me to any thing, (excellent Ladie replied I) knowing I will till death obey your commaund. Shee anſwered. Why then we ſhall not ſo ill diſagree as I thought: the thing therefore I would knowe, is, thou muſt tell me if thy Lady be heere or no, and her name withall, without delay and circumſtance: for I ſhall thereby receiue the greateſt pleaſure in the world, and with the contrary, exceeding diſcontent, which will bee immerited, and no iuſt guerdon for what I meane to do for thee? You may eaſily conceiue (valiant Knights) what conflicts I might indure of contrarious thoughts, not knowing the ſucceſſe that might enſue, if by telling troth, I did condiſcend vnto her demaunde. Somewhat amazed ſtode I a while, in ſo much that ſhee ſaide: you muſt not deuiſe excuſes, for it will fall out worſe, if you offend me ſo. I anſwered. None did I deuiſe (diuine Pollinarda) but I rather began to incourage my ſelfe, to paſſe my life in your diſgrace, for nought elſe can redowne heereby, but kindle your ſleeping wrath. See it what it will, (ſaide ſhee) for I am pleaſed with the knowledge. Why then (replied I) know (ſoueraigne Princeſſe) ſhee is in this Cittie, and of the ſelfe ſame name that you are of, in which repitition I offend her. Shee proceeded further, ſaying. And haue you neuer ſpoken with her? now did I tremble with feare, and then imagined a thouſand deuiſes, yet in the end I replied,

Soueraigne

Soueraigne Ladie, your excellency so farre vrgeth this matter, that I cannot steppe from hence, fearing to meete with death, vnlesse you seeke his liues ouerthrow that was borne to serue you. She replied: I wil haue you tel me all, for I wil take it as one that procures your good, as you haue partly seene.

Whereto I answered falling on my knées: Presuming on your Royall word and fauours (sacred Ladie) I cannot deny but I am yours, imploring pardon for this fault (if it be any) worthie of worse punishment then death. It did not greeue her to heare me say she was the Queene my heart had chosen to imperate euer it, and my soule: but rather taking holde by my Ring (the marke of my slauery) which for my pleasure I often put on, shée raised me, saying: Very plainely hast thou (Florisiano) expresst thou louest me, and if thy constancie wherewith thou doest it, be as thou saiest, so I may enioy a heart so sincere, and second to none, I giue thée leaue to do so stil, regarding the secrecy due to my honor, vntil the heauens shall minister those meanes wherewith I may allwage thy griefes. I required her hands, I could do no lesse, to kisse them) more glad, then had I bene inuested sole Emperor of the wide world, and yet that had not so pleased me. She commanded me to take off my Ring, séeing Fortune had now fauoured me, whereto I replied: Oh let not your excellency commaund me to put off that thing wherewith the heauens haue begun to worke my ioy, lest Fortune enemy to all content, séeing me no more a slaue, should tryumph ouer my glory: And though I be a king in louing, and the most glorious and frée in being beloued, let me kéepe this as a memoriall: I am and wil be yours while my life shall endure, the which losing it in your seruice, will be the happiest and richest losse in this terrene Orbe. If it be so, weare it (replied the Mistresse of my life) and yet the taking it off, should nothing impaire my affection, which now is only imployed in your Loue.

Thus was the Soueraigne of my soule, weauing this swéete webbe of my life, on the delicate Loome of both our contents, when blinde Fortune Mistresse of mischaunce, being weary and angry that she had helped me that litle moment of time, brought it about I know not by what meanes, that our Loues till then became suspitious in Court, nay further procéeds my woes, (Oh I cannot without teares say more) it came to the Kings eares: who desirous to be assured of

so dishonourable a deede, as to be beloued of the Princesse, he had hidde himselfe in that roome vnknowne to me that very night: and seeing by experience what he had suspected, he issued forth inraged like a mad mã. I yet was on my knees, when he came forth, and finding me in that manner, he tooke me by the collor, and drawing my ponyard, said: Oh infamous miscreant, Turkish dogge, hast thou thus wronged the trust reposed in thee? The punishment inflicted on thee, shall bee a sufficient example to all others such disloyall wretches as thy owne selfe. I had no eyes to looke him in the face, nor tongue to answere him, though I wanted not hands to shead his blood, had not my Ladyes and my friend Lysanders displeasure and discontent thereby stayed me. She snatched at her so furiously, that shee almost fell vpon her face, saying.

I had not thought (Minion) thy wanton boldnesse would so haue made thee passe the limits of shame and grace, as to bestowe thy affection on a slaue: She cried to those that awaighted without, whereat foure knights rushed in, who straight conueied me to prison, where I thoght they would closely murther me: the which I had gladly receiued, so shee were not hardly handled, that had so bountifully fauoured mee. The king did commit her, but knowing our affection had beene no other then he had seene, hee straight (for hee loued her dearely) forgaue her, turning all his rage vpon poore Florisiano. Oh, magnanimious Knights, with how many millions of brinish teares did I bewayle that losse? it was beleeue me the greatest in the world, for none in so short time could bee so happie as I, nor none againe so vnhappie. Nothing I did, but exclaime lamenting, and with woes tormenting my afflicted selfe.

At length, being so many, some pierced the high heauens, mouing the immortall Gods to pittie and comiseration, appointing a meanes on earth to redeeme me: for the Noble Lysander being moued at my disgrace, by pollicy procured my Gailors to release me of my Irons and bolts, that I might escape through a window, and saue my life.

I greeued no lesse to depart from Pollinarda, at that time (though in her grace and fauour) then at first when like an enemie I ran from her. Yea more then this did my friend sollicit in my behalfe: for hee went to his sister, and discouered to her the whole secret of my affaires, telling

telling her, I was the Knight in yealowe, and hee that slewe her Agesilao, then louing her more then now. I neuer would tell any who else I was, because I vowed it from the beginning, onely to procure her fauour or disfauour, without that regard and respect wherein I might bee hadde, beeing knowne to bee Prince of Apulia, and had not your valour and curtesies bound me thereto, none should haue knowne it.

The Lady did not greeue at this sweete complot of Loue, but rather it kindled in her some new affection. So was I visited in prison from her: which reuiued my hopes, and added new life to my dying powers. To pleasure the Prince Lysander, my Gaylors toke from me my gyues.

The Lady Mistresse of my life, knew the night of my departure, and hauing sometimes before written vnto me by her brother, yet then she expresst the vtmost of her Loue: for I was no sooner downe in the Garden ouer which the windowe was that I leaped through, when among a certaine company of trees I heard a noyse. Supposing it could be none that would do me such pleasure as I after receiued, I drew my weapons and went towards that place, where I was quickly pacified, seeing a knight I well knew: who with as much breuety as the case required, tolde me, that my Lady sent me a Letter with money and Iewels for my escape.

I toke all, not knowing how to deserue so much good as at her hands I had receiued: and making my answere according to the merits of those deeds, I toke my leaue of the knight and went out of the Garden, and trauelled till I thought I was out of daunger, and hiding my selfe among certaine steepie Mountaines, I vnripped the Letters seale, and by the clearenesse of the Mone, that then shyned, I read it thus.

Pollinardas Letter.

THe greefe (kinde *Floriſiano*) to ſee thee ſo depart from her that had lodged thee in her breſt, is ſo great, that it will not ſuffer me to be tedious, although it bee my onely deſire: for ſeeing that going from mine with ſuch affection, it muſt reſt in thy hands: it were ſome comfort to me, thus with thee to prattle longer. But aye me, for *Fortune* thinking we ſhuld enioy too great a happineſſe thereby, ſhe doth bereaue me of my iudiciall ſences and my breath, yet not ſo much, but I haue ſtrength to ſay (though not libertie) to auerre, that *I* remaine thine till death: which ſhall firſt attach me with his grim pawes, then *I* will grant an other (yea) vnleſſe it be to him that hath long ſince with ſuch zeale and conſtant loue, obtained and wonne my firme faith. The Gods preſerue thee me, as they know I wiſh, and thou deſerueſt.

Thine till death,
Pollinarda.

This Letter is it (braue warriors) that comforts me, when my greefe is at greateſt, and this is the foode vnto my fainting life, whoſe tedious relation, I am ſure hath wearied you.

Wherto Claridiano ſaid: This knight and my ſelfe (Noble Prince) haue taken ſuch pleaſure at your Loues diſcourſe, that it cannot bee expreſt: inſomuch, it hath bound me to offer my life in your behalfe, for I proteſt, neuer to put on Armour more, if I deliuer not that Lady into your hands, in ſpight of all the world: wherefore let vs ſtraight bee gone, although it greeues my very ſoule to leaue this Knight: but your neceſſitie forceth me thereto, becauſe her father to bee rid of that care, may marrie her to the brother of the deceaſed Prince.

That onely is the thing which moſt tormenteth me (anſwered the Apulian) for doubtleſſe it may happen as you (Sir Knight) haue imagined: and may the heauens recompence what now and hereafter you ſhall do in my behoſe: and I much deſire to know who you are, that I may venture with more ſecuritie: for all helpes will be neceſſarie to cope with ſo puiſſant a King, and a knight ſo ſtrong as Affrenio.

By

By the way you shall know that (said the hastie Grecke) for daunger now awaites on our delay. He toke his leaue of his vncle with more loue, then when Perchous parted from Theseus: he promised to seeke him, if matters succeeded to his content.

They all rose, the Grecke Prince with Florisiano, hasted to their ship, wherein being imbarked, they launched into the deepe Ocean, where we must leaue them, to bring Claramants to Constantinople.

CHAP. XXX.

What happened in the proofe of the Disamorous Tower: and how *Claramant* arriued, and prooued it.

With feare to bee condemned of too much prolixitie, in the amorous discourse of the Prince of Apulias life, being the thing I most dread, and onely seeke to shunne: and yet no small trouble did it cost mee to refuse it, to so briefe a summarie as I haue the which I binge for my excuse, although it need not, if it be read by Cupids vassailes: but whilest this is in question, attend (faireſt of all faires) & most beauteous Ladies, for the triall of the Tower is nothing but Loue.

There was none left, but went forth to see it, because the fame therof drew them thither. So many knights came from the shippes, that the Cittie was not able to containe them all, and euery one so richly armed, that it delighted euery beholder. The spacious yard was in a trice filled with people: and the Ladies with their beauties, made it more glorious then the heauenly Synode of the Gods. For the trial, there wanted no knights, in that ere noone, aboue two hundreth shields accompanied the others that were before hung vp, yet none arriued so high as Brandimardo, (sonne to the great Affricano) that died vppon the conquest of Lyra, in Rosiclers presence, as was declared in the second part of this Historie. As the Emperours were about to withdraw to dinner, there entred the place, attended on with a maiesticke companie, a cousin of Abstrusios, no lesse valiant then he. All in green armor hee was clad, bravely garnished with halfe Mones: the deuise on his shielde was a Griffon without head, which in his countrie in battell

he had slaine. As nimble as a Roe he dismounted, ascending the staires in such haste, that euery one thought he would end the aduenture: but arriuing where the deceased Pagan had done, hee was charged with so many strong blowes, that Galtenor saith he could do no more, then raise one legge to steppe higher, which was the cause that with more rigor hee was thrust out, and his shield placed according to his deserts, next to Brandimardos. Great honor wonne Salberno hereby, (so was he named) and had in high estimation, for (his Cousin excepted, that was borne for the seas, whose Lieftenant hee was) none could better order a Nauall battel then he, as he shewed it in the warres of Grecia. The Emperour to fauor the Captaine generall of his Fleetes, inuited him, which they much esteemed, iudging the Greeke Monarch the absolutest accomplished in all vertues, of any in the whole vniuerse besides: and themselues most happie, to bee ioyned in amitie with such Princes.

Away they would go, when a kinsman of Pollidolpho of Croatia shewed himselfe, whose armes were of an Indian colour full of strawberries. With gallant braueric hee went towards the Tower, where hee spedde not so ill, as not to be accounted valiant, for his shield was hung next to the Troyan Oriſtides. To dinner went the Emperors, glad to see what happened in that triall, where they were serued with such maiestie as their estates required. By themselues sate all the Ladies so exceeding faire, that Paris had doubted to which for beautie hee might giue the golden apple. Nothing could please the beauteous Archysilora, in absence of her Greeke, but rather greeued to see those festiuals, missing the presence of her Prince. She was a thousand times determined to go and seeke him: but shee left it, supposing the fame of the disamorous Tower would draw him thither, thinking that was he that accompanied the knight of the Lyons, so much shee iudged him to resemble Claridiano.

Great comfort was it to her to communicate her greefe with Rosamond, that incouraged her as one that was free of such tormenting passions, and yet sore greeued for the want of her deare sonne Roselindo, of whom she knew not what was become, and many times shee was about to demaunde the wise men for him, had shee not thought it to much immodestie.

She

She could not but reueale it to her beloued Dacian, who dissembled it as much as he could, yet not without signes of inward sorrow in his very soule: he purposed to seeke him, first inquiring of his friend Nabato, the place of his abode, the which animated him, perswading himselfe hee would haue especiall care of his welfare, seeing the thing that so neare concerned him.

Dinner beeing ended, and the table taken vp, all that companie of Emperors, Kings, Princes, and Knights, with all the Ladies, came forth to see the new commers, that were many, to proue the Tower. It was worthie the trauell, and to be desired, what was promised to the victor. Wherefore scarce were the Ladies placed, when with Princely grace there entred the stout Lastorus, cosin to Don Silues, and Generall to the Hungarians, and of whom there was good hope. He shewed himselfe to be no lesse vnbeloued then valiant, for his shield was set next to the Troyans.

So many hasted to the triall, that no sooner one ended, but another was readie. Among them that best behaued themselues, was the gallant Lusitanian, Archylocus, son Siluerios brother, whose shield was also equalled with the last. In such multitudes were those shields hung vp, that the Chrystaline Tower was almost full. Euerie one conuerted their eyes at one side of the place, because they had espyed the famous Oristoldo Lord generall by land, to whom the Emperour had giuen that honorable charge, in respect of what his father had done for his sonne, and he for his Nephew. It was aduisedly done by the Greeke, for the world did neuer knowe a better, nor more fortunate Captaine, or more skilfuller in ordering of battel, and presenting it in time. He was beloued of all, and also of the Ladies, although he had not shewne himselfe amorous: for he said, there was nothing more contrarie nor troublesome to him that swayed any publicke commaunde, then to bee in loue, and to bee so, it was necessarie for a man to busie himselfe in nothing but in that new alienation, setting apart all other cares. Accompanied with most of the Nobilitie came the valiant youth, all in white armor garnished with knots of Gold and Azure. A gallanter knight had not beene seene in that triall. Mounted he was on a Roane Courser, with Caparisons of colour like his armes, with so many stones, that their light dazeled the splendor of the Sunne, whose rayes reuerberating on them, depriued the beholders sight.

Du

On his head and his owne Burgonet, great plumes of feathers, full of spangles of golde. In middest of his shield within a groue of trées, hée himselfe was pictured with his hand vnder his chéeke, leaning vpon a bloodie launce, at his féete lay the God of Loue with bow and arrowes, as vanquished by him: on whom he séemed to gaze so carelesly, as if he held his deitie in naught. The posie was thus, wreathed about his launce.

Mars and *Cupid* differ farre,
Loue cannot agree with warre:
And till *Mars* and *Loue* agree,
Looke not (*Loue*) to cõquer me.

None was more gazed on then the braue Prince of Antioche. Oh, how gallant doth he come (saide Lyriano, who greatly tendred him) and I am glad of his libertie, by reason of these Ladies that may well excuse it, for were he in loue, he could not then so well guard vs. I am sorrie (replied Rosiluera) that so frée a knight should haue any here to take his part, for I knowe not how so great a wrong as hee commits against Ladies by that cruell deuise, may bee satisfied, but by wishing the thraldome of his libertie. If the world had another Oristoldo (aunswered the Princesse) it were good that this were in loue, and the other the care to kéepe vs. Leaue we this (said Rosamond) to sée what will become of his libertie.

By this he was arriued at the Tower, where hee allighted, and drawing forth his sword, mounted the staires with such courage, that euery one cried out: Lindabrides would be his. One steppe he ascended higher then Brandimardo. There he stayed, for hee was charged with so many blowes, that hee spedde worse then any before, although his honour were greater. His mother and the Princesses that loued him as their sonne, made him come where they were, and there the Ladies did disarme him with such kindnesse, as if he were one of the Grécke Princes. To whom Lyriana saide. I am sorrie (Prince Oristoldo) that to shew vs your libertie, to these Ladies grécfes, you haue

sustained such trouble. He aunswered. Pleasant is the sowrest (most soueraigne Princesse) if my will and desire bee considered, although the deuise be against my selfe, the which shall neuer keepe me from being yours. Now you haue lost the entrance (said Artemisa) you shew your selfe penitent and sorrie for your libertie, but you shal not thinke to haue answered it with such small satisfaction. The beautie of these two Ladies had something astonished the free Prince: yet hee replied. You shal not need to deuise new punishments for him, that must & will be alwaies obedient to your commaunds (faire Ladies) and let it be ynough, I confesse I haue wronged you, that this acknowledgement may strengthen my excuse, and so lessen my fault, that by purchasing your grace, I may hope for an extenuation of my chastisement. That might be (said Rosiluera) were not your offence greater then may bee forgiuen.

No more of this vnprofitable chat (spake Archyrosa) for his libertie will sufficiently hereafter plague him, as it hath done many others: and let vs now inquire the reason of this tumult: whereat they all looked to see what it was. There was none but said aloud. The aduenture is at an end, now the braue knight of the Lyons is come. All the Princes turned to see his comming, especially Rosabell, beeing so greatly bound vnto him. What shall I say of Archysilora Queene of Lyra? the changing colours of her face deuoted her alteration, thinking her Prince came with him. Alreadie was this warlike Mars past the prease of people, mounted on a mightie bay Courser, whose Caparisons coloured like his armor, were imbrodered with so many inestimable stones, that the riches of them admired the spectators. On the toppe of his helme and horses head, were large plumes of diuers coloured feathers, that the brauerie of both amazed the whole place, that none doubted his victorie. The Emperor Alphebo, was he that most reioyced, because he had and did greatly loue that Princesse, whom he so easily could not forget, if she had not beene alotted to his brother. In middest of whose shielde, was drawne a world round like a globe, by which a knight climed vp, to the toppe whereof he wanted litle, whereon sate Fortune, reaching him her hand, with this motto.

If *Fortunes* hand be not a ſtop,
I will attaine the higheſt top,
The which, if *Fortune* do deny,
Fortune is too blame; not I.

No leſſe pleaſure was conceiued at the word then the knights gallant diſpoſition: who with admired Maieſtie paſt on, making his horſe bend to the earth before the Ladies. It amazed him to ſee ſuch diuine beawtie: he ſtood a good a good while rapt in contemplation: iudging it the rareſt ſight in the world: and indeede he was not deceiued, for ſo many and ſo faire were neuer ſeene togither, but there.

I would be loth (ſaide the Princeſſe Oliuia) the knight of the Lyons ſhould detract much time in gazing on our beauties, ſo that when hee would not, he be forced to loſe the forbidden entrance, not for want of valour, but by his yeelding to loue.

There is none heere but wiſhes his good in all things (ſpake the Queene of Lyra) for by his meanes we were all made ioyfull. Oh, let mee keepe company with ſuch happie knights (ſaide Artemiſa) whoſe diſdaine towards Ladies, nor their comming againſt them ſo openly to approue themſelues their aduerſaries, in Venus lawes, will not diuert their affection from them.

The deſire they haue to become Louers (anſwered the Empreſſe Claridiana) helpes them to be beloued: but let vs not not loſe the ſight of his high deeds: for I haue great hope of his victorie. There is none here but hath the like, wiſhing it with their very ſoules (replied Lyriana) and thereupon I doubt not but he ſhould finde ſome one heere that would vndertake the combat about the lame.

By this the furious youth was arriued at the Tower gate, where he diſmounted, and ſtucke his launce in the ground, whereat hee tyed his horſe with ſuch beauerie, that euery one applauded his behauiour.

His shield hee tied to his saddle pummell, and taking his Axe, with soueraigne grace he paced towards the entrance, whose passage many iudged too small, considering his fearefull aspect. For raising aloft his mightie axe, making the blade shine with her glittering brightnesse, and he beeing one of the best proportioned knights on the earth (so he were no Gyant) for he was nine foot in height, and of most strong and euen composed members, all which were apparant tokens of his excessiue strength.

Scarce did hee beginne to moue to enter the Tower, when there was heard the horrible sound of new warlike instruments, with such cries and clamors of people, that it seemed a whole hoste was within.

Upon the toppe of the Tower appeared squadrons of armed knights, whence also were discharged infinit peeces of Ordinance. Many hideous shrikes, gaue warning that the fierce scourge of their house was come.

This is no impediment to forbid his mounting the staires, for as if hee walked on the plaine ground, he ascended them to the very top, whence new cries rebounded, and newe keepers were seene to defend him from taking the key of the Tower. A good while he laboured in this rigorous conflict: in the end, setling himselfe strongly on his feete, hee past his axe into his left hand, and with his right hee got the key, wherewith hee opened the Tower gate, whereat a new alarum was sounded, which put the battel in some doubt. For foure vgly deformed Gyants were placed at the dore, in defence whereof they executed wonders, hauing no other care but to prohibit the entrance. Oh who would not delight to see our warlike youth, within the narrownesse of the gate, take the axe by the middle, wherewith he misses no blowe, and that which he executeth, daunts the place with chill cold feare, but not those that were onely set there to receiue them, though the God of battels had discharged then, yet could they not bee greater then these. Not without great labour and toyle hee thrust himselfe among them, where his deeds were admirable: yet he toyled in vaine, for vnlesse hee cleaued their heads, hee cannot free himselfe from them, because therein consisted all their strength.

But now Fortune was of his side, and content that beauteous

Princesse should be set at libertie, and end so many her troubles, by enioying him, the heauens had so long since promised her: for labouring in this cruell fight, giuing and receiuing mightie blowes, by good chance hee reached one with the blade of his axe vpon the head. Hee cleft it downe to the breast, thinking hee had cut a rocke, so hard hee found it. At the very instant he vanisht out of sight, whereby he supposed their inchauntment lay there.

Whereupon hee beganne to stretch himselfe at length with his axe, as a cunning maister of his weapon. Euery one in the place plainly beheld him, for the walles of the Tower were so transparant, that all was seene, what ere was done in the first Hall. Some alteration did Claridiano feele within her Iuorie breast, remembring what troubles and daungers shee had indured and past, all caused by that Princesse.

And Meridian was also cõfounded in imagination of opposed thoghts, which exceedingly greeued him: for if his sister were liberated, his fathers large Emperie should be hers: but so he might see her, hee was content for that time to omit those cogitations, and turned his eyes on the haughtie knight, that representing firie Mars within the Tower, had by this slaine another.

The valiant youth made sure account of the victorie, knowing where their strength lay. So hee extended all his, to end the battell with them, thinking their deaths would ende the enterprise. Hee made as if hee feared them, that they might with vnaduised haste follow him.

It fell out as hee desired, and so fetching about the ingratefull Athenian axe, hee discharged it with the vtmost of his furie, on the top of the ones helme, that both it and helme was cleaft to the waste.

Hauing thus done, he determined to close with the last, but ere hee cast his armes about him, hee ranne against him so hard with his shoulders, that hee thrust him from him, with more furie then hee had beene driuen by a culuerins shot, and before hee recouered himselfe, the vnresisted axe did hit him on the head, doing by it as by the others.

The Greeke thought he had now ended his businesse, but it happened otherwise: for two knights of gallant disposition, presented themselues before him, without eyther Armes or weapons, sauing Rapiers and Daggers. They issued forth on the sudden, but with the sound of militarie instruments, that gaue signall to a new fight.

The one said: Most valiant knight, seeing the happiest immured within this Tower must not be with Armour, which wee willinglier would haue done, the better to eschew your furious blowes: but wee are commaunded the contrarie: and therefore, we are forced, and dare not but obey: wherefore, if you will terminate the battle, and thereby conclude the aduenture, you must presently put off your Armour, for our Combatte is permitted onely with Rapiers and Daggers.

Somewhat astonished was the Greeke, seeing he must leaue his Armour, but it lasted not long, because he would not bee taynted with cowardise, and so hee thus made aunswere: I am content (Syr knights) although it bee no good custome, if wee may vse our Armes, to put them off in such necessarie occasion.

At that instant he set his arse against the wall, and vngyrting his sword, and doing the like by it. The two knights had such care, and were so vigilent to watch these two weapons, that hee was scarcely disarmed, when swifter then an Eagle they presently snatched them away, that his nimblesse was not able to prohibit it. Hee neuer sawe himselfe in daunger of death vntill now: for they of the Tower with those weapons are become more furious then himselfe.

They said: Dead art thou knight, for thy fiercenesse cannot deliuer thee from our handes. Onely with his dagger did the Greeke youth finde himselfe, wherewith conioyned to his inuincible and neuer daunted courage, hee beganne to defend himselfe, and with seldseene bravery to maintaine what hee had wonne, to the extreame greefe of all that beheld him: the which, togither with the sorrow conceiued to see him so disarmed, and my selfe ouerwearied, constraineth mee abruptly to leaue this warre vn-

finished, that after a little breathing, I may with fresh courage ende it in the next part, continuing the relation of the rare deeds, both of the famous Grecians, and valiant Pagans, their Competitors. And if herein I doo commit any offence, let, oh let your pardon and your favours exceede my faults, and then,

Nec Laudare satis, dignasq; rependere grates
Sufficiam, referent superi.

FINIS.